CALENDAR 2012

web version

Click here for main Contents page

| Our Māori name: | *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui* |
| means: | *'The University at the head of the fish of Māui'* |

| Our Latin motto: | *Sapientia magis auro desideranda* |
| means: | *'Wisdom is more to be desired than gold'* |

DISCLAIMER

Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this Calendar, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this Calendar are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this Calendar is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this Calendar, readers are referred to the University's website (**www.victoria.ac.nz**) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

Contents

Section A   Key Dates, Offices and Staff

Contents

Internal document links

University Contact Addresses

Students resident in New Zealand should address enquiries to:

Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation

Victoria University of Wellington

PO Box 600

Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Tel: +64-4-463 5374 or 0800 VICTORIA

Fax: +64-4-463 5193

Email: *course-advice@vuw.ac.nz*

International student enquiries should be addressed to:

Victoria International

Victoria University of Wellington

PO Box 600

Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Tel: +64-4-463 5350

Fax: +64-4-463 5056

Email: *victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz*

General correspondence and enquiries other than student enquiries (see above) should be addressed to:

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Victoria University of Wellington

PO Box 600

Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): +64-4-472 1000

Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64-4-463+ extension number.

Email contacts

The standard form of email address for individual staff members throughout the University is **firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz**

Website

The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at **www.victoria.ac.nz**

Dates & Staff

Faculty and School Addresses

The University has expanded beyond its original Kelburn campus. The Faculty of Law and Faculty of Commerce and Administration are located on the Pipitea campus, opposite Parliament. The Faculty of Architecture and Design is located on the Te Aro campus. The Faculty of Education is located on the Karori campus, west of the city.

Faculties

Architecture and Design
Te Wāhanga Waihanga-Hoahoa
Te Aro Campus
139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz* or
design@vuw.ac.nz

Commerce and Administration
Te Wāhanga Tauhokohoko, Whakahaere
Pipitea Campus
Railway West Wing
Tel: 04-463 5376, Fax: 04-463 5360
Email: *fca-sao@vuw.ac.nz*

Education
Te Whānau o Ako Pai
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Karori, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 9500, Fax: 04-463 9649
Email: *education@vuw.ac.nz*

Engineering
Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha
Kelburn Campus
Ground Floor, Cotton Building
Tel: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122
Email: *engineering@vuw.ac.nz*

Graduate Research
Te Here Tāura Rangahau
Kelburn Campus
10 Kelburn Parade
Tel: 04-463 9478, Fax: 04-463 6480
Email: *pg-research@vuw.ac.nz*

Humanities and Social Sciences
Te Wāhanga Aronui
Kelburn Campus
Levels 3 and 4, Murphy Building
Tel: 04-463 5745, Fax: 04-463 5183
Email: *fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Law
Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture
Pipitea Campus
Government Buildings
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Science
Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao
Kelburn Campus
Ground Floor, Cotton Building
Tel: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122
Email: *science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz*

Schools

Accounting and Commercial Law
Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko
Rutherford House
Levels 6 and 7 (Reception level 7)
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5775 or 04-463 5383
    or 04-463 7465
Fax: 04-463 5076
Email: *sacl@vuw.ac.nz*

Architecture
Te Kura Waihanga
139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: *architecture@vuw.ac.nz*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Art History
Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024
Email: *art-history@vuw.ac.nz*

Classics
Level 5, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5319, Fax: 04-463 5388
Email: *classics@vuw.ac.nz*

Museum and Heritage Studies
Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024
Email: *museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz*

Religious Studies
Level 3, Hunter Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5299, Fax: 04-463 5065
Email: *religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz*

Biological Sciences
Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora
Level 5, New Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5339, Fax: 04-463 5331
Email: *biosci@vuw.ac.nz*

Chemical and Physical Sciences
Te Wānanga Matū
Room 101, Laby Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5335, Fax: 04-463 5237
Email: *scps@vuw.ac.nz*

Design
Te Kura Hoahoa
139 Vivian Street, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: *design@vuw.ac.nz*

Economics and Finance
Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea
Level 3, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5380, Fax: 04-463 5014
Email: *sef@vuw.ac.nz*

Education Policy and Implementation
Te Kura Mahere Whakatinana Mātauranga
Level 2, Panckhurst Block
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Tel: 04-463 9682, Fax: 04-463 5349
Email: *sepi@vuw.ac.nz*

Educational Psychology and Pedagogy
Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro Tikanga
Level 3, Malcolm Block
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Tel: 04-463 9502, Fax: 04-463 9521
Email: *sepp@vuw.ac.nz*

Engineering and Computer Science
Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrorohiko
Room 358, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045
Email: *office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz*

Dates & Staff

English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho
Room 207, 83 Fairlie Terrace
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 6393, Fax: 04-463 5090
Email: *seftms@vuw.ac.nz*

Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua
Room 311, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5337, Fax: 04-463 5186
Email: *geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Government
Te Kura Kāwanatanga
Level 8, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6599, Fax: 04-463 5454
Email: *sog-info@vuw.ac.nz*

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me te Ao

History
Level 4, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5344, Fax: 04-463 5261
Email: *history@vuw.ac.nz*

Philosophy
Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5368, Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: *philosophy@vuw.ac.nz*

Political Science & International Relations
Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5351, Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: *politics@vuw.ac.nz*

Information Management
Te Kura Tiaki Whakawhiti Kōrero
Level 5, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5103, Fax: 04-463 5446
Email: *sim@vuw.ac.nz*

Languages and Cultures
Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi
Level 6, von Zedlitz Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 463 5293, Fax: 463 5419
Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

Law
Te Kura Tātai Ture
Government Buildings
Pipitea Campus
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
Te Kura Tātari Reo
Room 210, von Zedlitz Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5600, Fax: 04-463 5604
Email: *lals@vuw.ac.nz*

Management (Victoria Management School)
Te Kura Whakahaere o Wikitōria
Levels 9 and 10 (Reception Level 10)
Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5397, Fax: 04-463 5084
Email: *vms@vuw.ac.nz*

Marketing and International Business
Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao
Level 11, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Tel: 04-463 5330, Fax: 04-463 5231
Email: *marketing@vuw.ac.nz* or
international-business@vuw.ac.nz

Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga, Rangahau Pūnaha
Room 358, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045
Email: *office@mcs.vuw.ac.nz*

Music (New Zealand School of Music)
Gate 7, Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5369, Fax: 04-463 5157
Email: *info@nzsm.ac.nz*

Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)
Level 7, Clinical Services Building
Wellington Regional Hospital
Tel: 04-463 5363, Fax: 04-463 5442
Email: *nmh@vuw.ac.nz*

Psychology
Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro
Level 6, Easterfield Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5373, Fax: 04-463 5402
Email: *psychology@vuw.ac.nz*

Social and Cultural Studies
Te Kura Mahinga Tangata
Level 9, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5317, Fax: 04-463 5064
Email: *sacs@vuw.ac.nz*

Te Kawa a Māui
Māori Studies
50 Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5314, Fax: 04-463 5243
Email: *maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz*

Te Kura Māori
Māori Education
Level 2, Malcolm Block
Karori Campus
Donald Street
Tel: 04-463 5633, Fax: 04-463 9548
Email: *tkm@vuw.ac.nz*

Va'aomanū Pasifika
Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies
6 Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Tel: 04-463 5830, Fax: 04-463 5159
Email: *vaaomanupasifika@vuw.ac.nz*

Dates & Staff

Year Calendar 2012

January						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
30	31					1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

February						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29				

March						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

April						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
30						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

May						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

June						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

July						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
30	31					1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

August						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

September						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

October						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

November						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

December						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
31					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

Key Dates 2012

2011

December

Wed 7 After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a November–December Trimester Three course.

Sat 10 Applications due for:

- Limited-entry programmes and courses starting in 2012.
- Distance courses starting in 2012.
- Discretionary Entrance for Trimester Three courses starting in January 2012.
- Graduate Diplomas of Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Primary and Secondary) programmes.

Mon 12 Graduation ceremony at Michael Fowler Centre: Humanities & Social Sciences, Law and New Zealand School of Music.

Tue 13 Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Commerce & Administration; Architecture & Design, Education, Engineering, Science and Toihuarewa.

Wed 21 Christmas–New Year break begins.
University closed.
Mid-Trimester break begins (November–February courses).

2012

January

Thu 5 University re-opens.

Mon 9 Third Trimester resumes and Summer School begins.

Tue 10 Application deadline for 2012 courses and programmes. Applications received after this date will be waitlisted and incur a late fee.

No Special Admission applications for 2012 courses and programmes accepted after this date (unless enrolments re-open for Trimester Two or Three).

Discretionary Entrance applications close for 2012 courses and programmes (unless enrolments re-open for Trimester Two or Three).

Admission documentation deadline for new students.

Dates & Staff

Fri	13	No addition of Summer School courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.
		After this date students giving notice of withdrawal from a Summer School course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Wed	18	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a November–February Trimester Three course.
Fri	20	Deadline for payment of fees for Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	23	Wellington Anniversary (University closed).
Tue	24	Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes begin.

February

Mon	6	Waitangi Day (University closed).
Wed	8	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from a Summer School course.
Fri	10	Late enrolment application deadline for 2012.
		Deadline to return Offer of Study.
Fri	17	Summer School and Trimester Three teaching period ends.
Mon	20	Examinations for Summer School and Trimester Three November–February courses begin.
Wed	22	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to 29 February.
Sat	25	Trimester Three and Summer School examinations end.
Mon	27	New Students' Orientation begins; runs to 2 March.

March

Thu	1	Closing date for Round 1 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
		Applications to have a qualification awarded at the May graduation ceremonies must be submitted by this date.
Fri	2	Due date for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	5	**Trimester One begins.**
Fri	16	No addition of Trimester One courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.
		After this date students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester One or full-year course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

April

Mon	4	Secondary enrolment period: If places become available in selected Trimester Two and Three programmes and courses, enrolment opens on this date.
Fri	6	Good Friday (University closed). Mid-trimester break begins.
Mon	9	Easter Monday (University closed).
Tue	10	University closed.
Mon	23	Trimester One resumes.
Wed	25	Anzac Day (University closed).

May

Tue	1	Halls of Residence applications close for Trimester Two.
Tue	15	Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre: Architecture & Design, Engineering and Science.
Wed	16	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre: Commerce & Administration and Law.
Thu	17	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre: Humanities & Social Sciences, Education, New Zealand School of Music and Toihuarewa.
Fri	18	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawals from Trimester One courses.
Mon	28	Application deadline for Trimester Two enrolments. Applications received after this date will be waitlisted and will incur a late fee.

June

Mon	4	Queen's Birthday (University closed).
Fri	8	Trimester One teaching period ends.
Mon	11	Mid-year study period begins.
Fri	15	Mid-year examinations begin.
Fri	22	No late applications for Trimester Two enrolments will be accepted after this date.

Dates & Staff

July

Sun	1	Closing date for Round 2 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
Wed	4	Mid-year examinations end. Trimester One ends.
Thu	5	Mid-year break begins; runs to 15 July.
Mon	9	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to 13 July.
Fri	13	New Students' Orientation (for students starting in Trimester Two).
		Due date for payment of fees for Trimester Two courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	16	**Trimester Two begins.**
Fri	27	No addition of Trimester Two courses after this date for students who are already enrolled.
		Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester Two course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

August

Fri	24	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from full-year courses.
Mon	27	Mid-trimester break begins.

September

Mon	10	Trimester Two resumes.
Fri	28	After this date the Associate Dean's approval is required for withdrawal from Trimester Two courses.

October

Mon	1	Enrolment opens for 2013.
		Halls of Residence applications close for 2013.
		Applications to have a qualification awarded at the December graduation ceremonies must be submitted by this date.
Fri	19	Trimester Two and full-year teaching period ends.
Mon	22	Labour Day (University closed). End-of-year study period begins.
Fri	26	End-of-year examinations begin.

November

Thu	1	Closing date for Round Three applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
Sun	18	End-of-year examinations end. Trimester Two ends.
Mon	19	**Trimester Three begins** (limited selection of courses).

December

| Mon | 10 | Applications due for: |

- Limited-entry programmes and courses starting in 2013.
- Distance courses starting in 2013.
- Discretionary Entrance for Trimester Three courses starting in January 2013.
- Graduate Diplomas of Teaching (Early Childhood Education Primary and Secondary) programmes starting in 2013.

Wed	12	Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre: Architecture & Design, Engineering, Law, Science and Toihuarewa.
Thu	13	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre: Humanities & Social Sciences, Education and New Zealand School of Music; Commerce & Administration.
Fri	14	Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes end.
Sat	22	Christmas–New Year break begins. University closed (until 6 Jan 2013). Mid-trimester break begins (November–February courses).

Note: for 2013 academic year dates refer to www.victoria.ac.nz/home/study/dates.

The Council

Note: Dates in brackets refer to terms of appointment.

Officers

Chancellor
Ian D. McKinnon, QSO, JP, BCom *Well*, PGDipEd *Auck* (2010–14)

Pro-Chancellor
Helen Sutch, MA(Hons) *Well,* MPhil *Oxf* (2010–14)

Chairperson, Finance Committee
Roger N. Taylor, BA MCom *Cant* (2011–13)

Vice-Chancellor
Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn* (2005–13)

Members

Appointed by the Minister of Education
David Chamberlain, BEc *Macquarie*, FIAA FNZA MInstD (2009–13)
Patricia McKelvey, CNZM, MBE, TTC (2007–11)
James Ogden, BCA(Hons), FCA FInstD CFIP (2007–11)
Two members to be appointed

Vice-Chancellor
Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn* (from 2005)

Elected by the Academic Staff
Megan J. Clark, MSc *Well* (2011–14)
Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ (2009–12)
Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (2009–12)

Elected by the General Staff
Kevin Duggan, JP, BCA LLM *Well*, CA ACIS MNZCS (2011–14)

Student Representatives
Max Hardy
Bridie Hood

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond* (2009–12)
Ian D. McKinnon, QSO, JP, BCom *Well* , PGDipEd *Auck* (2007–10)
Jock Phillips, BA *Well*, AM PhD *Harv*, (2009–12)
Helen Sutch, MA(Hons) *Well,* MPhil *Oxf* (2011–14)

Appointed by the University Council
Charles Finny, BA(Hons) *Well* (appointed in consultation with Business NZ) (2009–12)
Brenda Pilott, BA(Hons) *Essex*, DipLIS *UCL* (appointed in consultation with NZCTU)
  (2008–12)

Co-opted by the University Council
Graeme R Mitchell, BA(Hons) *Scot,* CA FCA (2009–13)
Roger N. Taylor, BA MCom *Cant* (2011–13)
Vacancy

Secretary to the Council
Leah Gifford

Senior Management Team

Vice-Chancellor
Professor Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Professor Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Professor Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Science, Pro Vice-Chancellor of Engineering and Architecture and Design
Professor David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)
Professor Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Duke*

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Professor Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa *Massey*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Education
Professor Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law
Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand), Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce and Administration
Professor Robert A. Buckle, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences
Professor Deborah Willis, BA MA *Cant*, DipTchg *ChCh,* PhD *Well*

In-house Solicitor
Elizabeth Church, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*

Chief Operating Officer
Andrew Simpson, BCom *Otago*, CA

Director, Human Resources
Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ

Dates & Staff

Emeritus Professors

David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*
Ann Chowning, BA *Bryn Mawr*, MA PhD *Penn*
Margaret Clark, DCNZM, CMG, BA *NZ,* DipTchg, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col,* LRSM
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*
M. J. Cresswell, BA MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD *Well*
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
John Davidson, MA PhD *Lond*
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*
Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC
S. Harvey Franklin, BCom(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD *Well*, FRSNZ
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, PCNZM, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*
Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well,* FRSNZ FNZIC
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*
John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Gary Hawke, BA(Hons) BCom *Well*, DPhil *Oxf*, FNSNZ
Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*
Leslie C. Holborow, QSM, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS
Sir Kenneth Keith, ONZ, KBE, LLB LLM *Harv & Well,* LLD(Hon) *Auck & Well*
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*
David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)
Athol W. Mann CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA
I.S. Paul Nation, DipTESL BEdStud MA *Well*
Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*
Vincent O'Sullivan DCNZM, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*
Antony J.W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD *Well*, FBPsS FNZPsS
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR
Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, DipEd *Exe,* PhD *Belf*
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FRS

Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ*, PhD DSc *Birm*, FInstP
Peter Walls, DPhil *Oxf*, BMus MA, LRSM LTCL
John B.J. Wells, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Exe*
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA
F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

Dates & Staff

Faculty Management

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Professor David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Dean
Professor Diane Brand, BArch PhD *Auck*, MAUD *Harv*, NZIA RAIA

Associate Dean (Learning, Teaching and Students)
Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well,* ME *Cant*

Associate Dean (Research)
Robin Skinner, BE(Civil) *Cant*, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Manager, Student, Academic & Administrative Services
Fay Julian, CertIR BA *Well*

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor Robert A. Buckle, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Deputy Dean
Professor John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD *Warw*

Associate Dean (Students)
Colin Jeffcoat, BA(Hons) *Well*, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carolina*

Associate Dean (Teaching and Learning)
Professor Victoria J Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*, FORS

Associate Dean (Research)
Professor Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant & Well*, MLitt *Edin*, PhD *Well,* FLIANZA

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*, DipBusStud *Massey*

Faculty of Education

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA *Well*

Associate Dean (Academic)
Liz Jones, DipEdStuds BA(Hons) DipTchg PhD *Well*

Associate Dean (Primary and Secondary Teacher Education)
Louise Starkey, BSc DipTchg PhD *Well*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*

Associate Dean (Early Childhood Teacher Education)
Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC*, MEd *Well,* AdvDipTchg *NZDoE*, PhD *Well*

Professor of Education (Research)
Professor Luanna Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*

Faculty Manager
Jennie Calder-Smith, MA(Hons) *Dund,* GDipBusAdmin *Edin Napier*

Faculty of Engineering

Pro Vice-Chancellor
Professor David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Dean
Professor John H. Hine, BSEE MSc PhD *Wis*

Deputy Dean
Professor Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE MNZIP

Deputy Dean (Equity)
Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg *Auck*

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMaoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P.Elizabeth*

Manager, Faculty Administration
Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

Faculty of Graduate Research

Dean
Professor Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*

Deputy Dean
Professor Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*

Research Manager
Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*

Senior Faculty Administrator
Judith Bagley, BA PGDipArts *Otago*

Postgraduate Research Coordinator
Jacquie Harper, BA(Hons) *Cant*

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor Deborah Willis, BA MA *Cant*, DipTchg *ChCh,* PhD *Well*

Deputy Dean
Associate Professor Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

Associate Deans
Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) W*aik*, MA *Vic (BC)*, PGDipTertTchg *Otago,* PhD *Massey*
Matthew Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Kristina McGuiness-King, BA MA PhD *Waik*

Faculty of Law

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand), Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

Deputy Dean
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well,* DipTchg

Associate Dean (Research)
Professor Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*

Student Administration Manager
Alison S. Munro, BA(Hons) *Well*

Faculty of Science

Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Deputy Dean
Professor John Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Deputy Dean (Equity)
Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg *Auck*

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

Deputy Dean (Research)
Professor Joel Baker, BSc MSc PhD *Lond*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P.Eliz*

Toihuarewa

Toihuarewa is a committee of the Academic Board and a pan-University Faculty equivalent.

Toiahurei / Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Professor Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa *Massey*

Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Accounting and Commercial Law

Head of School
Professor Ian Eggleton

Deputy Head of School
Christopher Cripps

Programme Directors
Undergraduate: Dr Carolyn Fowler
Honours: Dr Lisa Marriott
Postgraduate: Dr Carolyn Cordery
MPA: Christopher Cripps

Professors
Ian D. Ball, BCA(Hons) *Well* , PhD *Birm*, FCA
Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD *Otago*
   DipAcc, CA
Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CA
Ian Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) MBA PhD
   Chic, FCPA CMA CA ACIS
Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD *Durham*
   (Professor of Public Finance)
Kevin J. Holmes, MCom(Hons) *Auck,* DipAcc
   PhD *Well*, CA
Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD
   Well, FCA CSAP

Visiting Professorial Fellows
John Creedy, BSc *Brist,* BPhil *Oxford*
Karen A. Van Peursem, BSc *Oregon*, MBS
   Massey, PhD *Waik*, CPA CA

Adjunct Professors
Jesse Dillard, BS MS *Clemson,* PhD *USC*
Trevor Hopper, BSc(Bus Admin) *Brad,* MPhil
   Aston
Kevin J. Simpkins, BCom DipAcc *KwaZulu
   Natal*, FCA CA RSA CPFA ACIS
Mark Tippett, BComm *Newc (NSW)*, PhD
   Edin, ACA AU

Associate Professors
Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)
   Well
Andrew M.C. Smith, MCA *Well*, CA
David I. White, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond,*
   SJD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers
Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA PhD *Can*, CA
Susan Corbett, BSc *Auck,* LLM *Well*, AMINZ
   Solicitor *UK, NZ*
Carolyn Cordery, BBS *Massey*, MCA PhD
   Well, FCA

Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*
   Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of
   New Zealand
Carolyn Fowler, MCom *Can*, PhD *Well*, CMA
   CA
Md. Ainul Islam, BCom(Hons) MCom *Dhaka*,
   PhD *Well*, CA CPA
Lisa J. Marriott, BSc *Lond,* BCA(Hons) MBA
   PhD *Well*
A.K.M. Waresul Karim, BCom(Hons) MCom
   Dhaka, PhD *Leeds*
Trish Keeper, BA LLB *Otago,* LLM *Well*
Thu Phuong Truong, BCom *UNSW,*
   BCA(Hons) PhD *Well,* CPA

Lecturers
Ken Bates, BA(Hons) *Nott*, FCA
Binh Bui, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Rodney Dormer, BCom *Auck,* MMgt PhD *Well*
Md Nurul Houqe, BBA MBA *Dhaka,* PhD *Well*
Pala Molisa, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Amanda Reilly, BA LLM *Auck*, PGCertHELT
   PhD *Well*

Graduate Assistants
Sendirella George, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Clare Markham, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Farzana Tanima, BCA(Hons) *Well*

Teaching Fellow
Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc *Well,*
   ACA

Emeritus Professors
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
Athol W. Mann, CMG BCom *NZ*, FCA
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD
   Mich, FCA

Architecture

Head of School
To be appointed

Programme Directors
Architecture: Chris McDonald
Interior Architecture: Daniel K. Brown
Landscape Architecture: Morten Gjerde
Building Science: Guy Marriage
Year One Architecture: Shenuka De Sylva

Professors

George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE

Diane Brand, BArch PhD *Auck*, MAUD *Harv*, NZIA RAIA

Kerstin Thompson, BArch(Hons) MArch *RMIT*, ARAIA

Associate Professors/Readers

Penny Allan, BLArch(Hons) *RMIT*, AILA NZILA

Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*, MArch *Yale*

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME(Dist) *Cant*, MIPENZ

Jules Moloney, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, MA(Urban EDesign) *West*, PhD *Melb*

John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *Newcastle(UK)*, ANZIA NZRAB

Senior Lecturers

Martin Bryant, BArch(Hons) *UTS Syd*, BLArch *UNSW Syd,* AILA

Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*

Morten Gjerde, AArts BArch(Hons) *CalPoly*, PGCert *Oslo*, MRes *OxfordBrookes,* Registered Architect, FNZIA

Nigel Isaacs, BE *Auck,* DipBusAdmin MBSc *Well,* MNZIOB MISES

Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, MBA *Vic*, FNZIA

Guy Marriage, BArch *Auck*, FNZIA

Christine McCarthy, BArch BA MArch(Dist) PhD *Auck*

Chris McDonald, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Well*, MArch MCP *Calif,* ANZIA

Jacqueline McIntosh, BA *Br Col*

Warwick McLeod, BA(Hons) MA *Tor*, MFA *Mass College of Art*

Robin Skinner, BE(Civil) *Cant,* BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) BPhysEd *Otago*, PhD *Melb*

Mark Southcombe, BArch *Auck*, MArch *Well*, NZCAD FNZIA

Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*

Simon Twose, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, ANZIA

Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD *Auck*, PGCertHELT *Well*

Lecturers

Daniele Abreu E Lima, BA(Hons) MA(Hons) *USP/Brazil*

Philippe Campays, DESA(Hons) *Paris*, MArch *Auck*, ANZIA

Tobias Danielmeier, BA MA *Munster*

Shenuka De Sylva, BSc MSc(Arch) *S.Lanka*, SLIA, RIBA

Michael Dudding, BA MArch(Dist) *Well*

Martin Hanley, BBSc *Well*

Sam Kebbell, BBSC BArch(Hons) *Well*, MDes(Dist) *Harv*

Jeni Mihova, MSc(Arch) *Sofia*

Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes *Well*

Natasha Perkins, MTech(Hons) *Massey*

Professorial Research Fellows

Brenda Vale, MA *Camb*, Dip Arch PhD *Shef*

Robert Vale, MA *Camb*, Dip Arch PhD *Nott*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Head of School

Associate Professor Chris Marshall

Art History

Programme Director

David Maskill

Professor

Geoffrey Batchen, BA(Hons) PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers

Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

Peter Brunt, BFA *Brig Young*, MPhil *Auck*, MA PhD *C'nell*

David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Lecturer

Raymond Spiteri, BA(Hons) PhD *W Aust*

Classics

Programme Director

Professor Arthur Pomeroy

Professors

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*

W. Jeffrey Tatum, MA PhD *Texas*

Associate Professor

Matthew F. Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

Senior Lecturers

Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Lond*

Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD *Iowa*

Babette Pütz, MA PhD *St And*

David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD *Prin*

Lecturer

Mark Masterson, BA *Stan*, MAT *N Carolina*, PhD *USC*

Emeritus Professors

John Davidson, MA PhD *Lond*

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Museum and Heritage Studies

Programme Director
Dr Conal McCarthy

Associate Professor
Conal McCarthy, MA&MA *Cant*, PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturer
Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied)
PhD *Monash*

Religious Studies

Programme Director
Professor Paul Morris

Professor
Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professor/Reader
Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA
AMBS, PhD *Lond*

Senior Lecturers
Art Buehler, BS *Case W*, MA PhD *Harv*
Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*,
MA PhD *Prin*
Michael Radich, BMus MA *Auck*, PhD *Harv*
Rick Weiss, BS *Roch*, MA *GradTheolUn*, PhD
Chic

Lecturer
Geoff Troughton, BA(Hons) *Cant*, BTheol
Otago, MA PhD *Massey*

Emeritus Professor
Lloyd Geering, PCNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*,
MA *NZ*, HonDD *Otago*

Biological Sciences

Head of School
Associate Professor Philip Lester

Deputy Head of School
Associate Professor Simon Davy

*Managers of Teaching and Research
Groups*
Cell and Molecular Biology: Dr Ronan O'Toole
Ecology and Biodiversity: Associate Professor
Kevin Gould

Professors
Paul Atkinson, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Auck*
(AgResearch Professor of Chemical
Genetics)
Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons)
Newcastle(UK), MSc *New Br*, PhD *Wales*
Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) *Bath*, PhD *Manc*
Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*, DipImmunol
Otago, MPhil *Auck*
Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*

John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*

Associate Professors/Readers
Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*
Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wales*
Bill Jordan, MSc PhD *Well*
Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*
Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Qu*
Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD *Calif*
Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Associate Professors
Douglas C. Eckery, BSc MSc *Brigham Young*,
PhD *Colo*
Ian Hermans, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD
Well
Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Joe Zuccarello, BA MS PhD *Calif*

Senior Lecturers
David Ackerly, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
James J. Bell, BSc *Bangor*, PhD *Cork*
Kevin Burns, BA PhD *Calif*
Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) *York*, MSc
Aberd, PhD *Leeds*
Bronwyn Kivell, BSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*
Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*
Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant*, MConSc PhD *Well*
Ronan O'Toole, BA(Hons) *Dub*, PhD *Umea*
Nicole Phillips, BSc *Wash*, PhD *Calif*
Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*
Heiko Wittmer, Dipl Biol *Saar*, PhD *Br Col*

Lecturers
Diane Ormsby, BSc PhD *Well*
Lifeng Peng, BE *Hebie*, ME *Beijing*, PhD
Kyushu

Teaching Fellows
David W. Burton, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*
James E.A. McIntosh, MSc *NZ*, MA PhD
Camb
Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Professorial Research Fellows
Fred Allendorf, BS *Penn*, MS PhD *Wash*
Alan Dixson, BSc(Hons) *Nott*, PhD DSc *Birm*

Senior Research and Teaching Fellow
Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Janine Cropp, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Syd*
Jonathan Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Well*
Paul Fisher, BSc(Hons) *Reading*, PhD *Q'land*
Shane Geange, BDes BSc PhD *Well*
Julian Grangier, BSc *Grenoble*, MSc PhD
Toulouse
Arun Kanakkanthara, MSc *India*, PhD *Well*

Sonja Miller, MSc BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Well*
Kristina Ramstad, BA *Wellesley*, MSc *Wash*, PhD *Montana*
Chrisitine Stockum, BSc MSc *(TUM) Germany*

Honorary Research Associates

Greta Aeby, BSc *Mexico*, PhD *Hawaii*
David Bergin, BSc MSc PhD *Waik*
Alan Clark, MSc PhD *Well*, FNZIC
Mark Clarkson, DipApSc BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Michael Clearwater, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Edin*
Russel Cole, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Alison Cree, BSc(Hons) DipNatRes *Cant*, DPhil *Waik*
Ross Cullen, DipAg DipVal & Farm Mgmt *Linc*, BCom(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Kevin Davies, BSc(Hons) *Birm*, PhD *Nott*
Paul Dunn, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Sussex*
Will Edwards, BEnvSci(Hons) *Woll*, PhD *Macquarie*
Ewan Fordyce, PhD *Otago*
Barrie Forrest, BSc *Cant,* MSc *Auck*, PhD *Well*
Malcolm Francis, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*, MSc(Dis) *Cant*
Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Tas*
Graham Gillespie, BSc(MSc prelim) PhD *Melb*
Benoit Goossens, BSc DEA PhD *Grenoble*
Brendan Haigh, BSc MSc(Hons) *Waik*, PhD *Otago*
Kelly Hare, BSc MSc PhD *Well*
Leanne Hepburn, BSc MSc *Aberdeen,* PhD *Manchester*
Philip Heath, BSc(Hons) PhD *Edin*
Alison Hodgkinson, NCCertSc *Cant*, DipAppSci, PhD *Waik*
Ben Hoffmann, BSc(Hons) PhD *Darwin*
John Hutton, MB ChB *Otago*, PhD *Lond*, FRANZCOG FRCOG CREI
Graeme Jarvis, BCApSc BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*, MBA *Massey*
Jenny Juengel, BS *Mich,* MS PhD *Missouri*
Diane Kenwright, AdvCert Radiochemistry BHB MHB(Hons) MBChB *Auck*, FRCPA
Graham Kerley, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *SA*
Carlos Lehnebach, BSc(Hons) *Chile*, MSc PhD *Massey*
Barry Logan, BA *C'nell*, PhD *Colorado*
Anne-Nina Loerz, DipZoo, PhD *Hamburg*
Els Maas, BSc PhD *Otago*
David Maass, BSc *Penn*, MSc PhD *NY*
Alison MacDiarmid, MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Barnaby May, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cant*
Arlene McDowell, BSc MSc *Mel*, PhD *Otago*

Heidi Meudt, BSc *Wisc*, PhD *Texas*
Nicola Mitchell, BSc(Hons) *Tas*, PhD *Adelaide*
Angela Moles, BSc(Hons)*Well,* PhD *Syd*
Craig Osenberg, BA *UCLA,* PhD *Michigan*
Professor Pietersen, BSc *Johan*, MSc *Pretoria*, PhD *Witwatersrand*
Rosanne Quinnell, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *Syd*
Paul Rainey, BSc MSc PhD *Cant*
Julian Reide, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Hugh Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, DPhil *Oxford*
Kathy Schwinn, BSc *Minn*, PhD *East Anglia*
Mary Sewell, BSc MSc *Auck*, PhD *Alberta*
David J. Smith, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Essex*
Peter Smith, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, PGTeacher Train Cert PhD *East Anglia*
Jon Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Pennsylvania*
Stephen Swearer, BSc *Brown Uni,* PhD *UCLA*
Jane Symonds, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle,* PhD *Canberra*
Swee Tan, ONZM, MBBS *Melb*, PhD *Otago*, FRACS
Richard Toft, PGDipWildlifeMgmt *Otago*
David Towns, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*
Penny Truman, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*
James Walker, BSc MSc(Hons) *Linc,* PhD *Washington*
Victoria Webb, BSc PhD *Cant*
Virginia Weis, BS *Yale*, PhD *Calif*
Susan Wharam, BSc *Durham*, PhD *Warwick*
Murray Williams, BSc BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Aberdeen*
Christopher Wilmers, BA *Wesleyan Uni*, PhD *UC Berkeley*
William Wilson, BSc *Bangor*, MSc PhD W*arwick*
Susie Wood, BSc PhD *Well*
Peter Young, BSc PhD *Otago*
Roger Young, BSc PhD *Otago*

Senior Associates

John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*
Margaret Gordon, DipTchg MA *Camb*, PhD *ANU*
F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Well*
Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD *Well*

Technical Team Leader

Alan Hoverd, NZCS DipAppSc CBiol MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

Adjunct Professors

Richard Beasley, MBChB *Otago*, DM *Southampton*, DSc *Otago*, FRACP FAAAI FRCP

Brett Delahunt, ONZM, KStJ, BSc(Hons) MBChB BMedSc MD *Otago*, FRCPA FRCPath AFNZIM

Shaun Holt, BPharm *Nottingham*, MBChB *Sheff*

Brian Robinson, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *Well,* PhD *Otago*

Richard Stubbs, MD *Otago*, FRCS FRACS

Adjunct Teaching Associates

Simon Bann, BSc *Kings Lond*, MB BS *Lond Hospital Medical College*, MD *Imperial College Lond*, FRCS (Gen)

David Bellows, BSc *Ariz St*, PhD *Balt*

Timothy Blackmore, MB ChB *Otago*, Dip Obst *Auck*, PhD *Flinders University*, FRACP FRCPA

Andrew Brant, BHB MB ChB *Auck*, MBA *Camb*, PhD *Imperial College Lond*, FRACP

Dorothy Dinesh, BHB MB ChB *Auck*, FRACP

Sinead Donelly, MB BCh BAO *National U. of Ireland, Galway*, MD MRCP *Ireland*

Colin Feek, MB BS MRCP *Lond*, MPP *Well*, PhD *Edin*, FRACP FRACMA

Andrew Fidler, BSc MSC *Auck,* PhD *Otago*

Alexander Garden, BHB MB ChB MMedSci (Physiology) *Auck*, PGDip Echo *Melb*, PhD *Otago*

Scott Harding, MB ChB *Otago*, ECFMG FRACP

Diane Nicole Kenwright, MHB MBChB *Auck*, FRCPA

Jeremy Krebs, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP

Pamela Mace, BSc(Hons) *Cant,* PhD *Vancouver*

Julia Philips, MB ChB MD *Liverpool*, FRCP(UK) FRCPath(UK)

Grant Pidgeon, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP

Geoffrey Robinson, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP FAChAM

David Robiony-Rogers, MBA *Sheff Hallum,* CRFS

Alexander Sasse, MD PhD *U. of Bonn*

Richard Steele, MB ChB *Otago*, FRACP FRCPA

Emeritus Professors

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

John Wells, BS(Hons) *Lond,* PhD *Exeter*

Chemical and Physical Sciences

Head of School
Professor John Spencer

Deputy Head of School
Dr Denis Sullivan

Programme Directors
Chemistry undergraduate: Professor James Johnston

Chemistry Honours: Dr Joanne Harvey

Physics undergraduate: Dr Gillian Turner

Physics Honours: Professor Pablo Etchegoin

Postgraduate: Dr Governale, Assoc. Prof. Richard Tilley

Chemistry

Professors

James H. Johnston, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC

Kenneth J.D. MacKenzie, MSc PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC FRSC FIC

Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors

Martyn P. Coles, BSc PhD *Durham*

Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *Br Col*

Gerald J. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Richard D. Tilley, MChem *Oxf*, PhD *Camb*

Senior Lecturers

Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*

Justin M. Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *MIT*

Matthias Lein, MSc PhD *Marburg*

Mattheus S.M. Timmer, MSc PhD *Leiden*

Lecturer

Robert A. Keyzers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Senior Fellow

Suzanne M. Boniface, DipTchg *Cant*, MSc PhD *Auck*, FNZIC

Physics

Professors

Sir Paul T. Callaghan, PCNZM, BSc(Hons) DPhil DSc *Oxf*, FRSNZ FRS FInstP FNZIP (Alan MacDiarmid Chair in Physical Sciences)

Pablo G. Etchegoin, MSc *Inst Balseiro*, PhD *Stuttgart*

Shaun C. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Alba*

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD *DIC Lond*, MSc *Well*, FRSNZ

John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ
Denis J. Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *ANU*
Ulrich Zuelicke, PhD *Indiana,* FNZIP

Associate Professors
Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Michele Governale, MSc ElecEng(Hons) PhD *Pisa*
Eric Le Ru, PhD *Lond*

Senior Lecturers
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Melanie Johnston-Hollitt, BSc(Math & Comp Sci) BSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *ANU*
Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Research Fellow
Petrik Galvosas, PhD *Leipzig*

Teaching Fellow
John Hannah, BSc DipTchg *Otago*
Howard G Lukefahr, MS PhD *Riverside*

Emeritus Professors
David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Neil Curtis, MSc PhD *Well*, FRSNZ FNZIC
Robin Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC
Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc *Well,* FRSNZ Hon FNZIC
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellows
Baptiste Auguie, PhD *Exeter*
Pauline Harris, MSc PhD *Cant*
Thomas Kernreiter, PhD *Vienna*
Kerstin Lucas, PhD *Well*
Natasha Munro, PhD *Otago*
Franck Natali, MSc *Bordeaux*, PhD *Nice*
Natalie Plank, PhD *Edin*
John Watt, PhD *Well*

Laboratory Operations Manager
Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

Adjunct Professors
Neil W. Ashcroft, BSc MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Camb*, DSc *Well*
Ian W.M. Brown, BSc MSc PhD DSc *Well*
Richard Furneaux, MSc PhD *Well*
Peter Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Brad*

Honorary Research Associates
Najeh Al-Salim, BSc(Hons) MSc *Basrah*, PhD *Ashton*
Murray Bartle, PhD *Well*
Thomas Borrmann, PhD *Gött*

Perry Davy, PhD *Well*
Richard Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St And*, PhD *Edin*
Nicola Gaston, PhD *Massey*
Paul Gaynor, PhD *Cant*
Andrew Kay, PhD *Well*
Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
John Kennedy, PhD *Calicut*
Ian Sims, PhD *Aberystwyth*
Eugene Stytsenko, PhD *Rostov*
Jeffrey Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*, FRSNZ MNZIOP
Martin (Bill) Williams, PhD *Open*
Aiqian Ye, PhD *Massey*

Design

Head of School
Professor Simon Fraser

Deputy Head of School
Margaret Maile Petty

Programme Directors
Industrial Design: Bettina Neu
Media Design: Douglas Easterly
Culture+Context: Dr Leon Gurevitch
First-Year Design: Angela Blachnitzky

Professor
Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

Associate Professor
Douglas Easterly, BA *Dallas*, MFA *Texas*

Senior Lecturers
Maxe Fisher, BA *Queens*, BID(Hons) *Carltn*, MFA *C'ordia*
Anne Galloway, BA *Alber,* MA *Trent*, PhD *Carltn*
Leon Gurevitch, MA *Glas*, PhD *Lanc*
John Lewis, BS *Johns Hop*, S.M.Vis.S *MIT*
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston (UK)*, MID *NSW*
Bettina Neu, DiplDesign *HfG Offenbach*
Anne Niemetz, Dipl *HfG Karlsruhe*, MFA *UCLA*
Margaret Maile Petty, BA(Hons) *Oregon*, MA *Bard*
Edgar Rodriguez, BDes *UNAM*, PhD *Well*
Ross Stevens, DipID *Well Poly*, MDes *Well*

Lecturers
Angela Blachnitzky, DipDes *Schwäbisch Gmünd*
Kah Chan, BDes(Hons) *Massey*, MDes *Well*
Bernard Guy, MDes *Well*
Jeongbin Ok, BS MS *Hanyang*, MID *RISD*

Economics and Finance

Head of School
Professor Morris Altman

Programme Director
Post Experience Programmes: Dawn Lorimer, CTP FAIBF

Professors
Morris Altman, BA(Hons) MA PhD *McGill*
Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wis*
Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Cant*
Viv B. Hall, MCom PhD *Auck*
Dean Hyslop, BSc BA(Hons) *Well,* MA PhD *Princ*
Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Associate Professors/Readers
Jacek B. Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*
Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Ilan Noy, BA *HU Jerusalem*, PhD *UC Santa Cruz*
Jack Robles, BA PhD *Calif*
John Singleton, BD *Edin*, BA PhD *Lanc*, MSc *Lond*
Christoph Thoenissen, BA(Hons) *Kent*, PhD *York*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen J. Burnell, MCA *Well*, MPhil PhD *Camb*
Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon *Waik*, PhD *Calif*
Toby Daglish, BSc *Cant*, PhD *Tor*
Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ) *Islam*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Br Col*
Jerry Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*
Vladimir Petkov, MA *Sofia*, MS PhD *C'nell*
John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Well*
Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Well*, AIAA
Stefanie Schurer, DiplDP&E *Pots*, GCertEcon *York*, PhD *Ruhr Bochum*

Lecturers
Martin Berka, MBA *Comenius (Slovakia)*, MA *CEU*, PhD *Br Col*
Chia-Ying Chang, BA *Fu-Jen*, MA *Penn State*, PhD *Vanderbilt*
Brandon Chen, BA *NTU Taiwan*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *NSW*
Michael O. Keefe, BA *College of the Holy Cross*, MS *Carnegie-Mellon,* PhD *Texas*
Yiğit Sağlam, BS *Metu*, PhD *Iowa*
Malathi Velamuri, BA MA *Madras*, MSc PhD *Texas*

Adjunct Professors
John McDermott, MCom *Auck*, MA MPhil PhD *Yale*
Peter Thomson, BSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*
Stephen J. Turnovsky, BA(Hons) PhD *Harv*

Emeritus Professors
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
L.F. Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS

Education Policy and Implementation

Head of School
Dr Rob Strathdee

Professor
Rob Strathdee, DipTchg PhD *Cant*

Associate Professors
Joanna Higgins, BEdStud DipTchg MA PhD *Well*
Catherine Manathunga, BA(Hons) PhD *UQld*, GradCertEd(Higher Ed) *QUT*

Senior Lecturers
Dayle Anderson, BSc(Hons) PGDipEdPD *Well*, DipTchg *LTCL*
Robin Averill, BSc DipTchg MSc PhD *Well*
Rex Bartholomew, BSc PGDipSci MSc *Well*
Sue Cornforth, DipTchg DipEdGuidCouns ClinSuprCert MA(Hons) PhD *Well*, CTA MNZAC
John Dickie, BA *Otago*, Higher DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*
Michael Drake, BA(Hons) DipTchg PhD *Well*
Barrie Gordon, TTC, DipPE *Otago,* MA *Ohio St*, PhD *Massey*
Maggie Haggerty, CertChilCare BA DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*
Roger Harvey, BSc(Hons) DipTchg *Cant*, MEdStud *Massey*
Michael Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Azra Moeed, BSc MEd *Lucknow,* PhD *Well*
Mark Sheehan, BA PhD *Massey*, DipTchg MA *Well*
Mary Jane Shuker, BSocSci *Ott*, Montessori Dip DipEd(ECE) MEd PhD *Massey*
Louise Starkey, BSc DipTchg PhD *Well*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*
Alison Stephenson, DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) NZPFCert MA(Hons) MEd PhD *Well*
Lisa Terreni, NZFKUDip BEd *Massey*, MEd *Well*
Kate Thornton, CertWorkCom NZPFCert BSc DipTchg MEd PhD *Well*
Vivien van Rij, DipTchg MA PhD *Well*

Lecturers

Ian Bowell, CertEd(Art) CertEd(Tech) *Lond,* MEd *Well*

Kayte Edwards, DipKindTchg BA MEd *Well*

Bruce Granshaw, CertEd C&GAdvStud BEd(Hons) MEd *Well*

Gillian Hubbard, BA(Hons) DipTESOL DipTchg PhD *Well*

Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg *Cant*, MEd *Well*

Brenda Service, TTC, MEd *Well*

Mike Taylor, BA(Hons) PGCertEd *Liv*

Vicki Thorpe, BA(Hons) DipTchg ATCL MMus *Well*

Eric Yates, BA DipHum DipTchg *Massey*, MA(Applied) *Well*

Educational Psychology and Pedagogy

Head of School
Dr Lex McDonald

Professors
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

Jeff Sigafoos, MA PhD *Minn*

Associate Professors
Vanessa Green, BSS *Waik*, PGDip(Psyc) *USQ,* MEd PhD *QUT*

Matt McCrudden*,* BSBA MA *Neb-Linc,* PhD *Nev-LV*

Senior Lecturers
Roseanna Bourke, BEd PhD *Massey*, PGDipEdPsych MEd(Dist) *Otago*

Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip *WTC* AdvDipTchg *NZDoE,* MEd PhD *Well*

Stephanie Doyle, BA PhD *Well,* MSocSci *Waik*

Doug Ferry, BA DipTchg DipEd MEd *Massey*

Ann Hardie, BEd DipTchg *Waik*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*

Flaviu-Adrian Hodis, BSc *PUT*, MSc PhD *SIUC*

Jenny Horsley, BEd Higher DipTchg MEd *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Anne Hynds, DipTchgStudHelmp DipESSTN AdvDipTchg MA PhD *Well*

Liz Jones, BA(Hons) DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD *Well*

Judith Loveridge, BA *Cant*, MA PhD *Massey*

Liz Manins, BEd *Massey*, DipESSTN AdvDipTchg MA *Well*

Lex McDonald, BA *Cant,* AdvDipTchg DipEdStud TTC MA(Applied) PhD *Well*

Carolyn Tait, BAgSci *Massey*, DipTchg *Cant*, DipTESL MA(Applied) PhD *Well*

Charlotte Thomson, DipEdStuds DipTchg MA(Hons) *Aberdeen*, PhD *Well*

Lecturers
Delia Baskerville, BEd *Cant*, DipTchg *Otago*, ATCL Speech & Drama *Lond*, MEd(Hons) *Griffith*

Chris Bowden, BA(Hons) MA *Otago*

Vijaya Dharan, BEd BA MA(Psych) PGDip(Edu) PhD *Well*

Ali Glasgow, BA DipTchg(ECE) MEd *Well*

Margaret Gleeson, BA DipTchg MA(Hons) *Cant*, MA(Hons) *Waik*, DipSLT *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Amanda Haronga (Hargreaves), BA DipTchg PGDipEdPD *Well*

Linda Hogg, BCom DipTchg *Cant*, PGDipEdPD *Well*, ATCL Speech and Drama *Lond*

Margaret Lamont, BEd DipPrimEd SecMathsTeachCert SecComTeachCert *Dund,* PGDipEdPD *Well*

Judy Lymbery, CertEd(Sec) *Glam*, CertEd(Adult) *Luton*, BEd(Hons) *Herts*, AdvDipSpEd *Camb*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*

Sandi McCutcheon, BEd Higher DipTchg PGDipEd PD *Well*

Liz Melchior, PGDipArts AdvDipTchg MEd *Well*

Anita Mortlock, BA DipTchg(ECE) *Well*, MEd *Massey*

Anne Yates, DipBusStud *Massey*, BA *Otago*, DipTchg MEd *Well*

Emeritus Professor
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

Engineering

Head of School
Professor John Hine

Professors
Paul Austin, BE *Chem Cantuar,* PhD *Cant*, FIPENZ MIMC

Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD *Waik*, SMIEEE MNZIP

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

Bastiaan Kleijn, MSc PhD *UCR*, MSEE *Stanford*, PhD *Delft*, FIEEE

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Winston Seah, BSc MEng *NUS*, DEng *Kyoto*

Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei*, PhD *RMIT*

Associate Professors/Readers
Lindsay Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*

Thomas Kühne, PhD *Damstadt*

Senior Lecturers

George Allan, BSc *Reading,* MA(Ed) PhD *P'mouth*, CEng CITP FNZCS FBCS FHEA MIMIS MIEEE
Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD *MIT*
Will Browne, BEng *Bath*, MSc EngD *Cardiff*, CEng MIMechE
Kris Bubendorfer, MSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Pawel Dmochowski, BASc *Br Col*, MSc PhD *Queens*
Robin Dykstra, BSc MSc PhD *Massey*
Hui Ma, BE *Tongji*, BinfSc(Hons) MInfSc PhD *Massey*
Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*
Xiaoying Sharon Gao, ME *Hebei*, PhD *Melb*
Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*
Stuart Marshall, MSc PhD *Well*
Pavle Mogin, BEng *Belgrade*, PhD *Nis*
David Pearce, MEng *Lond,* PhD *Imp*
Alex Potanin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Paul Teal, BE(Hons) *USyd*, PhD *ANU*
Ian Welch, BCA MSc PhD *Newcastle (UK)*

Lecturers

Qiang Fu, BE *Harbin*, MEngSc *Adelaide*, MBA *QUT*, PhD *UQ*
Chris Hollitt, BE(Hon) BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Petra Malik, MCompSc *Kaiserslautern*, PhD *Siemens*

Teaching Fellow

Andy Linton, BEd MSc *Newcastle*

Adjunct Professors

Robert Biddle, BMath(Hons) MMath *Waterloo*, DipTchg *Otago,* PhD *Cant*, FNZCS
Mark Moir, BSc(Hons) PhD *N. Caro*
Mansoor Shafi, BSc *Lah*, PhD *Auck*, FIEEE, CPEng *NZ*, IntPE *NZ*

English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies

Head of School

Dr Thierry Jutel

Professors

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*
Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*
Kathryn M. Walls, MA *Well* , PhD *Tor*
Mark Williams, MA *Auck*, PhD *BC*

Associate Professors/Readers

Russell Campbell, BA *Well*, MA *Wis*, PhD *N'western*
Tony Schirato, BA MA(Hons) DipEd PhD *Syd*

Roy Shuker, MA DipTchg PhD *Well*
Jane Stafford, MA PhD *Well*
Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*
Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) *Well*, MLitt *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers

Joost de Bruin, MA PhD *Amst*
John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*
Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*
Anne Megan Evans, AB *Stan*, MFA PhD *Hawaii*, JD *Hastings*
Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*
Nikki Hessell, MA PhD *Toronto*
Anna Jackson, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*
Thierry Jutel, MA *Virg*, PhD *Maryland*
Geoff Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf*
David O'Donnell, DipArts MA *Otago*
Jo Smith, BA PhD *Otago*
Alice Te Punga Somerville, MA *Auck*, MA PhD *C'nell*
Peter Thompson, BA(Hons) *Liverpool*, MA *Leicester CMCR*, PhD *RMIT*
Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*
Douglas Van Belle, BA *Wash*, MA PhD *Ariz State*

Lecturers

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD *Otago*
Angi Buettner, MA *LMU Munich*, PhD *Q'land*
James Davenport, MFA *Hawaii*
Tim Groves, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *LaTrobe*
Minette Hillyer, MA *Auck*, PhD *Calif*
James Meffan, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
James McKinnon, MA *Alberta*, PhD *Toronto*
Miriam Ross, MLitt PhD *Glasgow*
Geoff Stahl, MA PhD *McGill*

Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

Head of School

Associate Professor Michael Hannah

Deputy Head of School

To be appointed

Programme Directors

Geography: Professor Warwick Murray
Earth Sciences: Dr Julie Vry
Environmental Studies: Associate Professor Ralph Chapman

Geography Environment and Development Studies

Professors

Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD *Tor*
Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*

Rewi Newnham, MSc *Lond Poly*, PhD *Auck*
John Overton, MA *Cant*, PhD *Camb*

Associate Professor/Reader
Ralph Chapman, BE(Hons) PhD *Auck*, MPA *Princ*

Senior Lecturers
Bethanna Jackson, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Imperial College Lond*
Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newc,* PhD *Edin*
Andrew McGregor, BSc(Hons) PhD *Syd*

Lecturers
Sophie Bond, LLB MPlan PhD *Otago*
Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD *Dublin*
Alan Gamlen, PhD *Oxford*
Jessica Hutchings, BResStud *Lincoln*, MA PhD *Well*
Kevin Norton, MSc *Minn*, PhD *Hannover*

Adjunct Research Associates
Judy Lawrence, MSc *Well*
Dr Elena Volkova, PhD *Lomon (Moscow)*
Mr Richard Willis, BA(Hons) MA *Well*

Emeritus Professors
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Harvey Franklin, BCommGeog (Hons) MA *Birm,* LitD *Well*
Ray Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

Geology

Professors
Joel Baker, BSc MSc PhD *Lond*
Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ
Lionel Carter, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*
Alexander Malahoff, MSc(Hon) DSc(Hon) *Well*, PhD *Hawaii*
Tim Naish, MSc PhD *Waik*
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wisc*
Diane Seward, BSc(Hons) *UCW Wales*, MSc *McMaster*, PhD *Well*
Terry Seward, PhD *Manchester*
Colin Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Imperial*, FRSNZ

Adjunct Professor
John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*

Adjunct Associate Professor/Reader
Simon Watts, BSc(Hons) *Bradford*, DIC PhD *Imperial*

Associate Professors/Readers
Brent Alloway, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Massey*

James Crampton, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb*
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stanford*

Senior Lecturers
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*, PhD *Edin*
Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Lecturer
Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Emeritus Professors
John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*
Richard Walcott, BSc *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD *Well*, FRS FRSNZ

Senior Research Fellows
Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*, MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*
Melissa Bowen, BSc MSc *Stanford*, PhD *MIT and Woods Hole*
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*
Gavin Dunbar, MSc PhD *Jas Cook*
Monica Handler, BSc(Hons) PhD *ANU*
Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelberg*

Research Fellows
John Carter, MSc PhD *Well*
Marc-Alban Millet, Magistère Sciences de la Terre *ENS Lyon*, DEA PhD *Clermont-Ferrand*
Daniel Zwartz, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Research Assistant
Susi Woelz, InterDipGphs PhD *Kiel*

Adjunct Research Associates
Chris Clowes, BSc PhD *Well*
James Crampton, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Camb*
Margaret Harper, PhD *Bristol*
Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Aline Holmes, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Well*
Michael Isaac, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Graham Leonard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Matthew Leybourne, MSc *Acadia Canada*, PhD *Ottawa*
William McClea, MSc *Well*, PhD *Auck*
Bruce Mountain, BSc *Queens*, MSc PhD *McGill*
Nicki Stevens, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Reading*
Carol Stewart, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Marcus Vandergoes, PGDipSc MSc PhD *Otago*

Geophysics

Professors
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD
Wisc
Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*,
FNZNSEE
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Associate Professor
Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*
John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,
PGDipHum *Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

Senior Lecturer
James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys
Hull, MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

EQC Fellow in Seismology
John Townend, BSc(Hons) *Otago*,
PGDipHum *Massey*, PhD *Stanford*

Postdoctoral Fellow in Seismology
Aaron Wech, PhD *Wash*

Lecturers from Chemical and Physical Sciences
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Adjunct Lecturers
Cory Davis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Devin Kilminister, DCM(Hons) PhD *Western Aust*
Mark Schwarz, BSc MSc *Waik*, DipAppSc *Well*
Chris Webster, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, DipTchg
Chch

Other School Academic Staff

Honorary Research Associates
Michael Abramson, BMedSc(Hons) *Monash,*
PhD *Newcastle*
Ershad Ali, MSc *Dhaka*, MSE *Melb*, PhD
Massey
Stephen Bannister, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Philip Barnes, MSc *Well*, PhD *Cant*
Greg Bignell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Auck*
Martin Bizzarro, MSc *Quebec*, PhD *Montreal*
Helen Bostock, MSc *Camb*, PhD *ANU*
Stuart Bradley, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*
Kate Clark, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Well*
Erica Crouch, PhD *Utrecht*
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond,* PhD *Durham*
Sam Dean, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Susan Ellis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Dalhousie*
Heide Friedrich, PhD *Auck*
David Kennedy, BSc(Hons) *Syd*, PhD
Wollongong

John McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Peter King, BSc MSc(Hons) DSc *Waik*
Bruce Mountain, MSc PhD *McGill*
Ingo Percher, PhD *Kiel*
Abdul Ghani, Md *Rafek*, BA(Hons) *Kuala
Lumpur*, PhD *Ruhr*
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, MSc *Well*,
PhD *Washington*
Roderick Sewell, BSc PhD *Cant*
Rupert Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Camb*, PhD
Otago
Marcus Vandergoes, PGDipMSc PhD *Otago*
Cath Wallace, BA(Hons) *Well*
Sean Weaver, PhD *Cant*
Charles Williams, MSc PhD *Arizona*
Michael Williams, MSc *Otago,* PhD *Tas*
Richard Willis, BA(Hons) MA *Well*
Richard Wysoczanski, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Government

Head of School
Professor Peter Hughes, BA *Well,* PGDipBA
Massey, MPA *Harv*

Professors
Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*
(Professor of Public Policy)
Miriam Lips, MSc EMPA PhD *Erasmus*
(Professor of e-Government)
Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA
PhD *Duke*

Associate Professors/Readers
Jacqueline Cumming, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø,*
MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*
Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*,
PhD *Massey*
Graham Hassall, BA(Hons) *Syd*, BEd *NSW*,
PhD *ANU*
Bill Ryan, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld*

Senior Lecturers
Valentina Dinica, MA *Bucharest*, MSc
Manchester, MEM *Amsterdam*, PhD
Twente
Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*
Amanda Wolf, AB *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD
Maryland

Adjunct Professors
Sharleen Forbes, BSc *Auck,* MSc(Hons) PhD
Curtin
Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD
Well

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

Head of School
Dr Ken Perszyk

History

Programme Head
Dr Stephen Behrendt

Professors
Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck*

Associate Professors/Readers
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke*
Jim McAloon, MA *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*
Simone Gigliotti, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *ANU*
Giacomo Lichtner, BA *Read*
Alexander Maxwell, BAS *UC Davis*, MACEU *Bud*, MA PhD *Wisc*
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

Lecturers
Adrian Muckle, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Philosophy

Programme Head
Associate Professor Simon Keller

Professors
Max Cresswell, BA MA *NZ*, PhD *Man*
Richard Joyce, BA MA *Auck*, MA PhD *Princ*
Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Ind*
Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Associate Professors/Readers
Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, MA PhD *ANU*
Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc *Mon*, MA PhD *Princ*

Senior Lecturers
Sondra Bacharach, BA *Stanford*, PhD *Ohio State*
Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Princ*
Ramon Das, BA *Car*, MA *Wisc*, PhD *Maryland*
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD *Well*

Lecturer
Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Princ*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
Joshua Glasgow, BA *Santa Cruz*, MA PhD *Memphis*

Visiting Scholar
Jay L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Political Science and International Relations

Programme Head
Associate Professor Ben Thirkell-White

Professors
Xiaoming Huang, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*
Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer U*, PhD *Flor*

Senior Lecturers
David Capie, BA(Hons) MA *ANU*, PhD *York (Can)*
Hilde Coffe, MA PhD *Brussels*
Jon Johansson, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Marc Lanteigne, MA PhD *McGill*
Kate McMillan, BA(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Pat Moloney, MA PhD *Rut*
Ben Thirkell-White, BA MA *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*

Lecturers
Fiona Barker, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Harvard*
John Leslie, BA(Hons) *Prin*, MA PhD *Calif*
Xavier Marquez, BS *Duke*, MA *Northern Ill*, PhD *Notre Dame*
Kate Schick, BA Hons *Otago*, MLitt PhD *St Andrews*
Jason Young, MIR PhD *Well*

Emeritus Professor
Margaret Clark, DCNZM, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM

Professorial Fellow
Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Adjunct Professor
Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD *Auck*

Strategic Studies

Professor
Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*

Information Management

Head of School
Dr Valerie A. Hooper

Programme Directors
Research Degrees (MA, MCA, PhD):
  Dr Dan Dorner
Information Studies Programmes (MIS, Cert/DipIS): Dr Brenda Chawner

Information Management Programmes (MIM, Cert/DipIM): Mr Tony Hooper
BCA(Hons) Programme: Dr Eusebio Scornavacca
Undergraduate Programmes: Dr David Mason
BBIS Programme: Associate Professor Hans Lehmann

Professors
Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant & Well*, MLitt *Edin*, PhD *Well*, FLIANZA
Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT,* AIS Fellow
Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *CQSW,* DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

Associate Professors/Readers
Hans Lehmann, MA *Natal*, MDP *SA*, PhD *Auck*, CEng FBCS

Senior Lecturers
Jean-Gregoire Bernard, BBA MSc HEC *Mont*, PhD *Queens*
Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*, MLS *Lough*, PhD *Well*
Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS *Alta,* PhD *Well*
Jocelyn Cranefield, BA(Hons) English*, BA(Hons) Music *Otago*, PGDipBrC *Auck*, MIM PhD *Well*
Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Win*, MLS PhD *W Ont*
Tiong T. Goh, MSEE *Ohio State*, MBA *Manc & Wales*, GDipFM SIM PhD *Massey*
A.S.C. (Tony) Hooper, BSc BCom(Hons) *CapeT*, PGCertHELT *Well*, MSinLIS *CUA*, FSAILIS
Valerie A. Hooper, BA *HoërBibDip Stell*, MBA *Pret*, PhD *Well*
Chern Li Liew, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Lough*, PhD *NanyangTU*
David D.M. Mason, GDip(Psyc) GDip(Fnce) *Lond (South Bank)*, GDip(Mgmt) *Westminster*, CDMP *Glas Cal,* MSc(MIS) *Lond*, MSc(Psyc) PhD(IS) *Massey*
Gillian Oliver, BA Hons *P Nth Lond*, MLib *U Wales*, PhD *Monash*
Eusebio Scornavacca, BBA MSc *UFRGS(Braz),* PhD *Well*
Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*, PhD *Well*
Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg DipNZLS MA *Well*, FLIANZA
Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Well*
Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City (UK)*, CertEd *Durh,* PhD *Well*

Lecturer
David Johnstone, DipSc MSc *Massey,* PhD *Well*

Flavio Ferrarotti, BIS *Lujan*, PhD *Massey*, HTD (Systems Analysis) *Lujan*

Senior Teaching Fellow
Peter Metham, BSc *Birm*

Adjunct Professor
Benoit Aubert, BSc MASc *Wat*, PhD HEC *Montr*

Visiting Professorial Fellow
Robert B. Allen, BA *Reed College*, MA PhD *UC San Diego*

Languages and Cultures

Head of School
Associate Professor Sarah Leggott

Programme Directors
Asian Studies: Assoc Professor Stephen Epstein
Chinese: Professor Yiyan Wang
French: Dr Philippe Martin-Horie
German: Dr Margaret Sutherland
Italian: Dr Claudia Bernardi
Japanese: Associate Professor Edwina Palmer
Spanish: Dr Miguel Arnedo-Gómez

Asian Studies

Associate Professor
Stephen Epstein, BA *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

Chinese

Professor
Yiyan Wang, BA *Sichuan*, MPhil *Adelaide*, PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturer
Limin Bai, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaTrobe*

Lecturer
Luo Hui, BA *Wuhan*, MA *Ind*, PhD *Tor*

French

Associate Professor
M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, D3e cycle *Montpellier*

Senior Lecturers
Keren Chiaroni, MA PhD *Cant*
Philippe Martin-Horie, DEA PhD *Sorbonne Paris IV*
Myreille Pawliez, LèsL *Dijon*, DipSLT MPhil *Massey,* DNR *Paris VIII*, PhD *Well*

German

Senior Lecturers
Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*

Monica Tempian, BA(Hons) *Bucharest*, DPhil *Geneva*

Lecturer
Richard Millington, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Emeritus Professor
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*

Senior Tutor
Anke Szczepanski, MA GDipArts CertTESOL *Well*

Italian

Senior Lecturers
Claudia Bernardi, LLLStr *Bologna*, MA *Hull*, PhD *Bath*
Sarah Hill, MA *Auck*, PhD *Chic*
Marco Sonzogni, BA *Pavia*, MA *Well,* MA *Ire*, *MLitt Auck,* PhD *Dublin*

Japanese

Associate Professor
Edwina Palmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Lond*

Senior Lecturer
Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Melb*

Lecturer
Kaya Oriyama, BA *Nanzan*, MA PhD *Syd*

Spanish

Associate Professor
Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers
Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, MA PhD *Lond*
Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*

Lecturers
Carolina Miranda, BA *Argentina*, PhD *Hull*
Ross Woods, BA PhD *UCD Dublin*

Senior Tutor
Teresa Neches, BA(Hons) *Madrid*, DipTESOL MA *Well*

Chair of Malay Studies

Professor
Wan Rafaei, PhD *Wales,* DIRK *IIUM Malaysia*

Law

Head of School
Professor A.T.H (Tony) Smith

Professors
Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*
Anthony H. Angelo, Palmes Académiques, BA LLM *Well*, DiplDrComp *Stras*
William R. Atkin, BA LLM *Well*

Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM *Well*, JSD *Col*
Richard P. Boast, MA *Waik*, LLM *Well*
Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well,* LLM *Lond*
Campbell McLachlan, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well*, Dip(cum laude) *HagueAcIntlLaw*, PhD *Lond*
David W. McLauchlan, LLM *Well*
Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM SJD *Mich*
John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple
A.T.H (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*

Associate Professors/Readers
Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr Jur *Gött*
Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*
Elisabeth McDonald, BA LLB *Well*, LLM *Mich*
Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) PhD *Birm*

Senior Lecturers
Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York(Can)*
Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*
Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Yale*
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Br Col*
Meredith Kolsky Lewis, BA(Hons) *N'Western*, MSFS JD *G'town*
Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM PhD *Camb*
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*, LTCL
Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Col*
Caroline Sawyer, BA(Hons) *Oxf*, MA *Brunel*, PhD *Bris*
Paul Scott, LLB(Hons) LLM(Hons) *Cant*
Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA *Well*
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, DipTchg
Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*

Lecturers
Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Harv*
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well*, MA *York(Can)*
Nessa Lynch, BCL LLM *NUI*, PhD *Otago*
Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Camb*
Rayner Thwaites, BA LLB *Melb*, LLM *Tor*

Dates & Staff

Assistant Lecturers
Tai Ahu, LLB BA *Well*
Kate Stone, LLB BA(Hons) *Well*

Distinguished Fellows
Sir Kenneth Keith, ONZ, KBE, LLB LLM *Harv & Well,* LLD(Hon) *Auck & Well*
Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, BA LLB Hon LLD *Well,* Hon LLD *Wash,* AC JurDr *Chic,* Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*
Sir Ivor Richardson, PC, KB, PCNZ, LLB *Cant,* LLM SJD *Mich,* Hon LLD *Well & Cant*

Honorary Fellows
Brian Brooks, MA *NZ,* LLM *Cant,* DipJur *Syd*
Justice Denis Clifford, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*
David B. Collins, QC, LLM LLD *Well*
Judge William K. Hastings, BA *Tor,* LLB *York (Can),* LLM *Lond*
Jack E. Hodder, SC, BA LLB(Hons) *Well,* LLM *Lond*
Justice Jill Mallon, LLB(Hons) *Well,* LLM *C'nell*
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM *Well*
Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant,* LLB(Hons) *Well,* LLM JSD *Yale*
Judge Peter Spiller, BA LLB PhD *Natal,* LLM MPhil *Camb,* PhD *Cant,* PGCTT *Waik*
Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB *Otago,* DPhil *Oxf*
Justice Joe Williams, LLB *Well,* LLM *Br Col*

Dan Chan Fellow 2012
Associate Professor Luo Li, LLB LLM *CUPL,* PhD *Köln*

Honorary Lecturers
Brendan Brown, BCom *Otago,* LLB(Hons) *Well*
Kenneth Johnston, BA GradDipHRM LLB *Well*
Steven Flynn, LLB(Hons) *Well*
Justice Stephen Kòs, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well,* LLM *Cant*

Visiting Lecturer
Nancy Kim, LLM *UCLA,* BA(Hons) JD *Calif*

Adjunct Lecturers
Gary Forrester, BSc MA *E.Ill,* DJur *Ill*
Mark Gobbi, LLM *Well,* BSFS *G'town,* JD *UC (Davis)*
Chris Mitchell, BA *Massey,* LLM *Well*
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour *Calif*
Kevin Riordan, ONZM, BA LLB *Well,* LLM *C'nell*

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Head of School
Dr John Macalister

Professors
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds,* FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers
Frank Boers, BA MA PhD *Antwerp*
David A. Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Senior Lecturers
Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd DipEd *Massey,* DipTchg PhD *Well,*
Averil Coxhead, DipTESL BA MA PhD *Well*
Peter Yongqi Gu, BA *Beijing Normal,* MPhil *CUHK,* PhD *HK*
John Macalister, MA PhD *Well*
Meredith Marra, MA BCA PhD *Well*
Sky Marsen, BA *Lond,* MA *Paris,* PhD *Monash*
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet,* MA *Cal State,* PhD *Pitts*
Rachel Locker McKee, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Calif*
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant,* DipTESL PhD *Well*
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb,* LèsL *Paris,* MA *Monash,* PhD *Ill*
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck,* DipEd *LaTrobe,* DipMigTchg *Armidale* MA *Syd,* EdD *U Mass*
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Stuart Webb, BA MA *Birm,* PhD *Well*

Lecturer
Sasha Calhoun, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*
Jean Parkinson, BSc BA(Hons) *Witw,* MA PhD *Natal*

Senior ELI Teachers
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik,* DipTchg DipSLT *Massey,* MA PhD *Well*
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck,* Ak Gepr Übersetzer *Mainz,* MA DipTESL PhD *Well*
Annie Marenghi, CertIVWTA *Aust Sch Com & Man,* CertTEFL *ACL,* BA BTP *Auck,* DELTA *Camb,* MA *UNSW*
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL *Well*
Jill Musgrave, BA(Hons) *Otago,* DipTchg *KDS Munich,* CCT DipSLT MPhil *Waik*
Nicky Riddiford, BA MA Dip Ed *Well,* Dip Tchg *Auck,* LTCL (ESL) *Lond*

Susan Smith, MA DipTESL *Well*

ELI Teachers

Karen Falconer, BA CertTchg DipTESOL MA *Well*

Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg CertTEFLA DipTESOL MA *Well*

Helen Howarth, BA *Cant,* CELTA *Aspect ILA Christchurch,* MA TESOL *Well*

Natalia Peters, B Mus, MA *Well*

Kristen Shann, BA DipTESOL DipTchg MA *Well*

Deaf Studies Research Unit

Director
Dr David McKee

Research Associate
Dr Rachel Locker McKee

Emeritus Professors
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, CertTESL PhD *Calif*

I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Well*

Management (Victoria Management School)

Head of School
Professor Stephen Cummings

Programme Directors
CertMS, PGDipBusAdmin, MBA, IMBA, PGDipHRM: Natalie Stevens

PhD: Dr Sally Riad

BCA(Hons), MCA in HRIR: Dr Stephen Blumenfeld

BCA(Hons), MCA MGMT and MMS: Dr Jim Sheffield

BTM(Hons), MTM: Professor Douglas Pearce

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

Associate Professor
Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll*, MA *Wisc*, AM PhD *Ill*

Noelle Donnelly, BA(Hons) *NUIM*, DBD MBS *Dublin*, PhD *Warw*

Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD *Well*

Geoff Plimmer, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Management

Professors
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD *Warw*

Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*

Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons) PhD *Warw*

Sally Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

Victoria Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professors/Readers
Robert Cavana, MCom(Econ) *Auck*, PhD *Brad*

Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Purd*

Deborah Jones, MA(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturers
Todd Bridgman, BCom BA MCom(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

Eric Chong, BA *Sing*, MComm *Strath*, DBA *Brun*

Arun Elias, BTech MSc *Alld*, MTech *IIT*, PhD *Well*

Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC,* MBA *Manit*, PhD *W Ont*

Kala Retna, MEd Dip TESOL *Sheff*, DipATCL *Trin Coll*, GDipMktg *MI Sing,* PhD *Well*

Sally Riad, MBBCh *Cairo*, PhD *Well*

James Sheffield, BSc MSc *Auck,* MBA PGDip Tertiary Teaching *Wisc*, PhD *Ariz*

David Stewart, DipTchg MBA MA PhD *Well*

Lecturer
Sarah Proctor-Thomson, BSc BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*

VMS Honorary Fellow
Sean Devine, MSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Adjunct Professors
Shaun Coffey, BAgrSc(Hons) MAgrSc *Melb*, GDipChgMgt *IMC*

Dai Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MS *Miss*, PhD *Well*

Gerald Midgley, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *City (UK)*

Māori Business

Professor
Ngatata Love, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers
Matene Love, BEd DipTchg MBS *Massey*

Aroha Mead, MIR *Well*

Tourism Management

Professor
Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*

Associate Professor
Ian Yeoman, BSc(Hons) *Sheff,* PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturers
Mondher Sahli, BA *Tunis III*, MEc DipEcInt
  PhD *Sorb*
Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Sur*, PhD *Exe*
Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) *Birm*, PGCE
  Green, PhD *Nott Trent*
Adam Weaver, BA *Qu*, MA PhD *Tor*

Lecturer
Julia Albrecht, Dipl-GeogrWWU *Munster*,
  PhD *Otago*

Marketing and International Business

Head of School
Professor Kim Fam

Marketing

Professors
Kim Fam, BA MBA *Stir*, DipM DipMRS *UK,*
  PhD *Newcastle*
Peter Thirkell, MCA PhD *W Ont*

Associate Professor
Forrest Yang, BA(Hons) *CUMT*, MA *SUFE*,
  PhD *NMSU*

Senior Lecturers
Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons)
  MBA PhD *Well*
James Richard, BSc(Hons) *Trent*, MBA
  W Ont, PhD *Well*

Lecturers
Kate Daellenbach, BA *Calg*, MBA *Qu,* PhD
  Well
Aaron Gazley, BSc BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Micael-Lee Johnstone, BA MCom(Hons)
  Auck, PhD *Otago*

International Business

Professor
David Crick, BA *CNAA*, MBA *Strath*, MSc
  Leic, DipCAM DipM DipMRS PGCE PhD
  Wales (Professor of International
  Entrepreneurship)

Associate Professor
Val Lindsay, MSc *Otago*, MBA *Well,* PhD
  Warw

Senior Lecturers
Thomas Borghoff, DipKFM PhD *Dort*
Hongzhi Gao, BE *Jilin*, MCom PhD *Otago*
Cheryl Rivers, BSc(Applied) *QUT*, BSc
  JCUNQ, MBA *Dunelm*, PhD *QUT*

Lecturers
Revti Raman, PhD *Auck*
Yang Yu, BCA *DHU*, MMS PhD *Well*

Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research

Head of School
Associate Professor Megan Clark

Deputy Head of School
Professor Geoffrey Whittle

Mathematics

Programme Director
Dr Mark McGuinness

Professors
Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD
  Monash, FRSNZ
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc *Well*,
  FNZMS FRSNZ
Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD *Calif*, FRSNZ
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

Associate Professor/Reader
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Senior Lecturers
Colin G. Bailey, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Harv*
Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*
Noam Greenberg, PhD *C'nell*
Dillon Mayhew, PhD *Oxf*

Lecturers
Byoung Du Kim, PhD *Stanford*
Hung Le Pham, PhD *Leeds*

Emeritus Professor
John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*,
  FRSNZ

Senior Tutor
Steven Archer, MSc PhD *Well*

Statistics and Operations Research

Programme Director
Dr I-Ming Liu

Professors
Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State*, PhD
  Mosc, FRSNZ
Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*

Associate Professors/Readers
Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*
Megan J. Clark, MSc *Well*

Senior Lecturers
Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*
John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa St*, PhD *Flor*
Petros Hadjicostas, BSc(Hons) MS PhD
  Carnegie

Lecturers
Yuichi Hirose, MSc *Mich*, PhD *Auck*

Dates & Staff

Mark Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Nokuthaba Sibanda, PhD *Lond*

Consultant Statistician
Dalice Sim, MPhil *Auck*, PhD *Wash*

Emeritus Professors
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD *DIC Lond*, ARCS FOR

Mathematics Education Unit

Director
Joanna Higgins, PhD *Well*

Music (New Zealand School of Music)

Director /Professor
Elizabeth Hudson, BA *Smith*, MA PhD *C'nell*

Wellington Campus (Massey University, Mount Cook)

Professor
Donald Maurice, MMus *Wash*, CertAdvStud *Banff* , AdvCert *Guildhall*, PhD *Otago*, FTCL LRSM

Associate Professors
Paul Dyne, DipTchg *Queb*, DipTchg *NZ,* MSc *Cant*
Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm*, LGSM(MT) FGSM ARCM
Norman Meehan, BMus MMus *Massey,* DipExMus *WP*

Senior Lecturers
Colin Hemmingsen, DipExMus *Auck*, MMus *Bost*
Daphne Rickson, MMusTher *Massey*, MHealSc(MenH) *Otago*, PhD *Massey & Well*, LTCL
Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant,* MM DMA *Juilliard*

Lecturers
Julie Coulson, BA DipTchg MMus *Cant*, LRSM LTCL
Richard Greager
Andrew Jarvis, B.Mus *Natal*, LRSM
Margaret Medlyn, BMus *Auck*
Inbal Megiddo, BA MM AD *Yale*
Debbie Rawson, BA DipMus *Cant*, FTCL, LTCL, LRSM
Emma Sayers, BMus(Perf) MMus *Massey*, LTCL
Jenny Wollerman, BSc MMus *Curtis,* LTCL

Senior Tutors
Bruce Brown, BMus *Massey*
Rodger Fox, ONZM, HonDMus *Massey*

Lance Philip, DipExMus DipMusic *Grove School of Music LA*
Nick van Dijk, BMus *Massey,* BMus(Hons) AdvDipExMus *WP*, PG in Jazz Music *Kon Cons (Neth),* MMus *Massey & Well*

Wellington Campus (Victoria University)

Emeritus Professor
Peter Walls, BMus MA *Well*, DPhilPhD *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL

Professor
John Psathas, MMus *Well*

Associate Professor
Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*, DU *Paris-Sorbonne,* LTCL

Senior Lecturers
Ajay Kapur, BSE *Princ*, PhD *Vic (Br Col)*
Dugal McKinnon, BA *Mobile,* BMus(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Birm*
Michael Norris, MA *City*
Stephan Prock, BA *Mobile,* MMus *FlorSt*, DMA *C'nell*
Inge van Rij, BA MMus *Well*, PhD *Camb*

Lecturers
Geoffrey Coker, BMus *Well*, MA *Camb*, LTCL LMusTCL
David Cosper, BA *North Carolina*, MA PhD *Virginia*
Brian Diettrich, BA *Bald Wall Conserv*, MA PhD *UHM*
Erin Helyard, BMus(Hons) *Syd*, MMus PhD *McGill*
David Lisik, BSc *Maryland*, MMus *Iowa*, DMA *Memphis*

Albany Campus (Massey University)

Senior Lecturer
Phil Broadhurst, MNZM, BA(Hons) *Durh*, DipTchg *Auck*, MPhil *Massey*

Manawatu Campus (Massey University)

Associate Professor
Robert Hoskins, MA *Cant*, PhD *Auck*

Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School)

Head of School
Professor Jo Ann Walton

Professor
Jo Ann Walton, BA MA PhD *Massey*, RN

Associate Professor
Annemarie Jutel, BPhEd(Hons) PhD *Otago*, RN

Senior Lecturers
Kay De Vries, BSc(Nursing) *Middlesex*, PGCEA MSc(Education) PhD *Surrey*, RN RM
Karen McBride-Henry, BScN(Hons) *Grand Canyon*, MN PhD *Massey*, RN
Kathy Nelson, MA PhD *Well,* RN
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied) PhD *Well*, RN RM

Lecturers
Caroline Hales, BNurs(Hons) *Birm,* PGDip Nurs *Well*
Rebecca Menza, MS ACNP *U Cal*, RN
Sara Quirke, BSc(Hons) *Roeh*, MSc *City (UK)*, RN
Helen Rook, BSc(Hons) *Manc,* MN(Merit) *Well*, PGDip *Trin(Dub),* RN
Dianne Sika-Paotonu, Cert Anaes Tech *AUT*, BSc BBmedSc MBmedSc(Hons) *Well*

Professorial Research Fellow
Elizabeth Banister, BScN *Alberta*, MA PhD *Vic (Can)*, RN RPsych

Adjunct Professors
Maureen Coombs, MBE BSc(Hons) *Bourne*, MSc *South Bank*, PhD *Oxf Brookes*, RN
Deborah Davis, BNurs MNurseSc *Deakin*, PhD *UTS*, RM
Timothy Maling, BSc MB ChB MD *Otago*, FRCP FRACP
Therese Meehan, BSc(Nursing) *Penn*, MA PhD *New York*

Psychology

Acting Head of School
Professor John McClure

Acting Deputy Head of School
Associate Professor Bart Ellenbroek

Professors
Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*
Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*
James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*
John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*
Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD *Concordia*
Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD *Durh*
Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsyc PhD *Cant*

Associate Professors/Readers
Bart Ellenbroek, MSc PhD *Nijmegan*
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*
John McDowall, MA PhD *Well*
Devon Polaschek, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*, PhD *Well*
Karen Salmon, MSc DipClinPsyc PhD *Otago*
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Lanc*
Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Senior Lecturers
Matt Crawford, BA(Hons) *Ohio*, PhD *Ind*
Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sus*
Gina Grimshaw, BSc *Tor*, MA PhD *Wat*
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsyc *Massey*, PhD *Auck*
Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S Methodist*, PhD *Rice*
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *WA*
Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc *UFPB*, PhD *Auck*
Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *Camb*

Lecturers
Deirdre Brown, PgDipCIPs PhD *Otago*
Katie Brennan, PhD Well

Research Fellows
Joyce Colussi-Mas, MSc PharmD PhD *Lyon*
Matthew Gerrie, PhD *Well*

Senior Tutor
Natasha Buist, MSc PhD *Well*

Clinical Practice Advisors
Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsyc *Cant*
Gaynor Parkin, MA DipClinPsyc *Well*

Clinical Teaching Fellow
Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc(Hons) PGDipClinPsy PhD Auck

Senior Supervising Psychologists
Angelique O'Connell, MA(Hons) PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Nellie Lucas, BPsych(Hons) DPsych (Clin.Child) *Melbourne*

Adjunct Research and Teaching Associates
Lesley Ayland, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Giselle Bahr, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsyc *Otago*
Kay Cunningham, MA DipClinPsyc *Well*
Heather Elmes, MA(Applied) *Well*
Lynne Goodbrand, MA *SA*
Gillian Hawke, MA *Massey,* PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Natalie Hogg, BSc(Hons) *Queens*, PhDClinPsyc *Plym*

Astrid Katzur, DipPsych F *U Berlin*
Anouk Kelling, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Natalie Lahav, MA *P.Eliz*
Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied) *Well*
Meryl McKay, MA DipClinPsyc PhD *Massey*
Jon Moffatt, MPsych *W. Cape*
Debbie Newlove, MA(Applied) *Well*
Tracy Nichols-Marcy, MA PGDipClinPsyc
   Well
Heather Peters, PhD *Well*
Astrid Podsiadlowski, MA PhD *Munich*
Lucinda Reynolds, BA BSc(Hons) MSc
   PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Peter Robertson, MSc PGDipClinPsyc *Well*
Julia Sawyer, MSc, DipClinPsyc *Well*
Sarah Schnellenberg, MA DipClinPsyc *Well*
Ben Sedley, MSc PhD DipClinPsyc *Well*
Benita Stiles-Smith, PhD *Fielding Institute*
Robyn Stirling-Butcher, MSc DipClinPsyc
   Massey
Dougal Sutherland, BA(Hons) PGDipClinPsyc
   PhD *Otago*
Emma Sutich, MA(Applied) *Well*
Elizabeth Waddington, BA BBehSc
   PGDipProfPsy PGDipCrim *Bond*
Rebecca Webster, MSc DipClinPsyc *Otago*
Haidee Westwater, MA PGDipClin *Well*
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*, FBPsS
Holly Wilkins, BA BSc(Hons) MSc
   PGDipClinPsyc *Well*

Social and Cultural Studies

Head of School
Dr Allison Kirkman

Criminology

Programme Director
To be appointed

Professor
John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*,
   PhD *Sheff*

Associate Professor
Julian Buchanan, DSW *Liv*, MA *Brad*, PhD
   Shef Hal
Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*, PhD
   Well

Senior Lecturers
Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) *Staff*, PhD *MMU*
Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) *Hull*, MA *Keele*,
   PhD *Well*

Lecturers
Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Russil Durrant, BA MA PhD *Cant*

Cultural Anthropology

Programme Director
Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich

Professor
Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD *Mar*,
   Dr habil *Gött*

Associate Professor/Reader
Jeff Sissons, BA(Hons)*Well*, PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturers
Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *SUNY Stony Brook*
Diane O'Rourke, BA *Welles*, MA PhD *Wash St
   Louis*

Lecturers
Annette Beasley, MA PhD *Massey*
Catherine Trundle, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Camb*

Sociology and Social Policy

Programme Director
Professor Kevin Dew

Professor
Kevin P. Dew, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

Associate Professor/Reader
David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*

Senior Lecturers
Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD *Massey*
Sandra Grey, MA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Rhonda Shaw, MA DipProfEthics PhD *Auck*

Lecturers
Carol Harrington, BA(Hons) *Cant,* PhD *Well*
Patricia Nickel, BS MA *Omaha*, PhD
   Arlington

Adjunct Associate Professor
Rosemary du Plessis, BA(Hons) *Rhodes*, MA
   Cant

Te Kawa a Māui—Māori Studies

Tumuaki/Head of School
Peter Adds

Ngā Pūkenga Matua/Senior Lecturer
Peter Adds, MA(Hons) *Auck*
Maria Bargh, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*
Rawinia Higgins, BA PGDipArt(Dist)
   DipMāori CTEFLA RSA *Camb*, MA(Dist)
   PhD *Otago*

Ngā Pūkenga/Lecturers
Teurikore Biddle, BA(Hons) *Waik*, MA *Well*
Ocean Mercier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Michael Ross, MMMgt PG DipReo *TWoR*
   MMP *Well*

Ngā Pūkenga Āwhina/Teaching Fellows
Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*,
 DipTESL *Well*
Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, DipMāori *Well*
Karena Kelly, BA BTeach GradDipArts *Well*

Research Associates
Bruce McFadgen, MA(Hons) Dip Surv *Otago*,
 PhD *Well,* MNZIS MRSNZ

Kaiwhakahaere
Terese Mcleod, BA *Well*, DipJourn *Waiariki*
Jeremy Porima, BA *Well*, DipTchg *Chch*

Te Kura Māori—Māori Education

Head of School
Pania Te Maro

Professor
Wally Penetito, BA *Massey*, DipTchg TTC PhD
 Ardmore, Hon Fellow FNZEI

Associate Professor
Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd *USP*, MEd
 Regina, PhD *Sask*

Senior Lecturers
Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Well*
James Graham, MA(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud *Well*, MA PhD
 ANU

Lecturers
Rawiri Hindle, DipTchg DipBilEd *Well*
Tabitha McKenzie, BEd(Tchg) *Auck*
Hiria McRae, BA DipTchg *Waik*
Fuapepe Rimoni, BA DipTchg GradDipTESL
 MEd *Well*
Pania Te Maro, BT&L *CCE,* DipTchg
 DipBilTchg *Well*
Rawiri Toia, DipBilTchg Higher DipTchg
 Waik

Va'aomanū Pasifika

Acting Director
Dr Allison Kirkman

Pacific Studies

Senior Lecturers
Tamasailau Suaalii-Sauni, LLB BA MA PhD
 Auck
Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash*, MA
 Hawaii, PhD *UCSC*

Lecturer
April Henderson, BA *Pitzer*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD
 UCSC

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer
Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, MNZM,BA
 Auck, MA DipTchg *NZ*

Lecturer
To be appointed

Centres, Institutes and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery

Director
Christina Barton, MA(Hons) *Auck*

Curator
Laura Preston, MA(Hons) *Auck*

Exhibition Officer
Andy Cummins

Collection Officer
Rebecca Rice, PhD *Well*

Gallery Administrator
Therese Lloyd, MA *Well*

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Director and Principal Investigator
Professor Charles Daugherty, PhD *Montana*

Principal Investigator
Dr Nicola Nelson, BSc *Cant,* MConSc PhD *Well*

Associate Investigator
Dr Peter Ritchie, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Massey*

Affiliate
Dr Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Kristine Grayson, PhD *Virginia*
Dr Hilary Miller, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Massey*
Dr Kristina Ramstad, PhD *Montana*

Antarctic Research Centre

Director
Professor Tim Naish, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Projects Manager
Alex Pyne, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*

Field and Operations Engineer
Darcy Mandeno, NZCE(Mech) *Manukau*

Centre Manager
Michelle Dow, BSc MSc *Otago*

Professors
Peter Barrett, BSc *NZ* MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ
Lionel Carter, BSc MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*, FRSNZ

Senior Lecturer
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc *Melb*, BSc(Hons) *Newcastle*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Research Fellows
Nancy Bertler, BSc *Ludwig-Max*, MSc *Holloway*, PhD *Well*
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colo*
Gavin Dunbar, BSc(Hons) MSc *Well*, PhD *Jas Cook*

Research Fellows
Brian Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Hugh Horgan, BSc MSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Penn State*
Dan Zwartz, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *ANU*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Nicholas Golledge, BSc *Aber*, PhD *Edin*
Robert McKay, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Well*

Associates
Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*
Joel Baker, BSc MSc PhD *Lond*
Mike Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Simon Lamb, MA PhD *Camb*

Adjunct Professors
James Crampton*,* BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Camb*
Robert De Conto*,* PhD *Color*
Robert Dunbar*,* BS(Special Hons) *Texas,* PhD *UC San Diego*
Stuart Henrys, BSc MSc PhD *Auck*
Chris Hollis*,* BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
David Lowe, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cologne*
Barrie McKelvey, BSc PhD *NE*
Ross Powell, PhD *Ohio*
Peter-Noel Webb, BSc MSc *NZ*, PhD *Utrecht*
Terry Wilson, BSc *Mich*, PhD *Colum*

Adjunct Associate Professors
Richard Levy, MSc *Well*, PhD *Neb-Linc*
Helen Neil, PhD *Waik*
Mike Williams, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD *Tas*

Adjunct Research Associate
Helen Bostock, BA MSci *Camb*, PhD *ANU*
Alan Orpin, MSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Jas Cook*
Kate Sinclair, BSc MSc *Cant*, PhD *Calgary*
Alexandra Thompson, PhD *York (Can)*

Centre for Academic Development

Note: the Centre for Academic Development was previously known as the University Teaching Development Centre.

Director

Barbara Dexter, BA *Open University*, PGCert *Nottingham Trent*, PhD *Derby*, ACMA NTF(UK) FHEA

Senior Lecturer

Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) GDipSc PhD *Well*

Lecturers

Meegan Hall, BA LLB BA(Hons) *Well*
Irina Elgort, MEd *St Petersburg*, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*
Bernadette Knewstubb, BA(Hons) PGDipTertT MA *Otago*

Evaluations & Reviews Administrator

Linda Bowden, BA *Massey*

Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research

Director

Professor Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD *Well*, FCA CSAP

Associate Director

David White, LLB(Hons) LLM *Lond*, SJD *Syd*

Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research

Director

Professor Colleen Ward, PhD *Dunelm*

Deputy Director

James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*

Research Fellows

Ronald Fischer, DPhil *Sus*
Associate Professor Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*
Sara L Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*
Taciano L. Milfont, BA *UNICAP*, MSc *UFPB*, PhD *Auck*
Astrid Podsiadlowski, MA PhD *Munich*

Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology

Director

Associate Professor Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Deputy Director

Wayne Linklater, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Massey*

Centre for Biodiscovery

Director

Associate Professor Bill Jordan, MSc PhD *Well*

Deputy Director

Associate Professor Peter Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *Br Col*

Centre for Lifelong Learning

Acting Director

Axel Laurs, MA *Well*, PhD *Zurich*

**Programme/Area Managers:
Professional and Executive Development**

Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud *Massey*

Community Continuing Education

Sally Rawnsley, DipTch DipEdStud MA(Hons)

Team Leader Business Support

Darci Thompson

Centre for Literary Translation

Director

Dr Marco Sonzogni, BA Pavia, MA NUI, MA Well, MLitt Auck, PhD Dublin

Centre for Logic, Language and Computation

Director

Professor Edwin Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*,PhD *Ind*

Centre for Strategic Studies

Director

Professor Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) *Waik*, MA *ANU*, PhD *Lond*

Earthquake Hazard Centre

Director

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME *Cant*, MIPENZ

Health Services Research Centre

Director

Jacqueline Cumming, MA *Auck*, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø,* PhD *Well*

Deputy Director

Jaikishan Desai, MSc PhD *UNC-CH*

Professor of Health Policy

Nicholas Mays, MA *Oxon*, DipSocPolAdmin *LSE*, FFPH

Senior Research Fellows

Ausaga Faasalele Tanuvasa, BN NZRN, PhD *Well*

Greg Martin, BA MA(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *UNSW*
Jenny Neale, BA *Massey*, DipTchg *WCE,* MA *Well*, PhD *Deakin*
Lynne Russell (Pere), MA(Applied) PGDipPubHlth *Otago*, PhD *Massey,* RCpN *Whitireia*
Megan Pledger, BSc(Hons) *Well*, MSc PhD *Massey*

Postdoctoral Research Fellow
Aliitasi Su'a Tavila, MA(Applied) BSW DipSwk PhD *Well*

Research Fellows
Sue Buckley, MA(Applied) *Well*
Janet McDonald, MBChB PGDipComHealth MPH *Otago*, BD *Melb Coll Div*
Kirsten Smiler, BA MA(Applied) GDipArts *Well*
Hilary Stace, BA(Hons) DIPNZLS PhD *Well*

Research Assistants
Nick Bowden, BCA(Hons) *Well*
Mili Burnette, BSc DPH *Otago*
Marianna Churchward, BA MA(Applied) *Well*
Grace Clapperton-Rees
Jake Daube, BA(Hons) *Well*
Zac Gerring, BBMed Sc *Well*,DPH *Otago*
Nicola Grace, BA (Māori) PostGradDip Educ *Well*
Melody (Cheryl) Naera-Barnett

Visiting Senior Research Fellows
Amohia Boulton
Heather Gifford
Tai Kake
Paul Quigley
Judith Smith

Industrial Relations Centre

Director
Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll*, MA *Wisc,* AM PhD *Ill*

Senior Administrator
Sue Ryall, BA MA(Applied) *Well*

Institute of Geophysics

Director
Professor Euan Smith, PhD *Well*, FNZSEE

Institute of Policy Studies

Director
Professor Peter Hughes, BA *Well*, PGDipBA *Massey*, MPA *Harv*

Senior Associates
Juthika Badkar, MPH *Otago*

Geoff Bertram,BA(Hons) *Well*, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*
Alastair Bisley, BPhil *Oxon*, MA(Hons) *Well*
Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*
David Bromell, MA(Hons) *Cant*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *Otago*
Len Cook, BA(Hons) *Otago*, CRSNZ
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*
Robert Didham, MSc(Hons) MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Tubingen*
Lindy Fursman, BA BMus *SUNY Potsdam*, PhD *Calif*
Derek Gill, BA(Hons) DipAcc *Well*, MA *George Mason*
Paul Hamer, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MA(Dist) *Well*
Gary Hawke, BA(Hons) BCom *Well,* DPhil *Oxf*, FNSNZ
Colin James, MA(Hons) *Otago*, Hon DLitt *Well*
Tahu Kukutai, BA(Hons) MSocSci(Hons) *Waik*, MA *Stanford*
Rob Laking, BA(Hons), MPA *Harv*
Frances Leather, BSc DipTchg MPP *Well*
Adrian Macey, MA(Hons) *Cant*, Maitrise de Lettres *Tours*, PhD *Otago*
Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTch PhD *Auck*
Gabrielle Maxwell, MA *Well*, PhD *Otago*, FNZPsS
James Newell, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MSc(Hons) *Cant*
Alison O'Connell, MA *Camb*, MSc *Lond*
Murray Petrie, MA(Hons) *Cant*, MPA *Harv*, PhD *Well*
Ken Piddington, MA(Hons) *Auck*
Mark Prebble, MA *Auck*, PhD *Well*
Geoff Rashbrooke, BA BSc(Hons) MCA *Well*
David Rea, PhD *Camb*
Andy Reisinger, PhD *Cant*
David Robinson, BA(Hons) *Well*
Dennis Rose, MA *Cant*
Bob Stephens, BComm(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *LSE*
Murray Ward, BEng *Auck*
Sean Weaver, BSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Cant*
Jessie Williams, BA(Hons) LLB *Well*
Kim Workman, BA *Massey*

Innocence Project New Zealand (with University of Otago)

Director
Professor Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*

Manager
Matthew Gerrie, PhD *Well*

International Institute of Modern Letters

Director/Professor
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt Hon DLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ

Senior Lecturers
Ken Duncum, BSocSc *Waik*
Damien Wilkins, BA(Hons) MFA *Wash (St Louis)*
Chris Price, MA *Well,* MA(Hons) *Auck*

The Jessie Hetherington Centre for Educational Research

Director
Professor Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*

Deputy Director
Professor Jeff Sigafoos, BA MA PhD *Minn*

Associate Directors
Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*
Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA PhD *Well*
Professor Wally Penetito, BA *Massey*, DipTchg TTC PhD *Ardmore*, Hon Fellow NZEI

He Parekereke—Institute for Research and Development in Māori and Pacific Education

Kaihautu and Co-directors
Professor Wally Penetito, BA *Massey*, DipTchg TTC PhD *Ardmore*, Hon Fellow NZEI
Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd *USP*, MEd *Regina*, PhD *Sask*

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director
Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD *Well*

MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology

Director
Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

Deputy Director
Shaun C. Hendy, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Alba*

Centre Manager
Emily Sullivan, BSc BCA *Well*

Malaghan Institute of Medical Research

Director/Research Professor
Graham Le Gros, BSc *Massey*, DipISc(Hons) *Otago,* MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Research Professors
Michael Berridge, BSc MSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Franca Rochese, PhD DipMicrobiol *Padua*

Senior Researchers
Jacquie Harper, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Ian Hermans, BSc(Hons) MSc *Otago*, PhD *Well*
Joanna Kirman, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Melanie McConnell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Troels Petersen, MSc PhD *Copenhagen*
Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Well*

Research Associate
Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*

New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law

Director
Professor Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Lond*

New Zealand Centre for Public Law

Director
Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Barrister (High Court of New Zealand), Barrister and Honorary Bencher (Middle Temple)

Associate Directors
Petra Butler, LLM *Well*, Dr.Jur *Gött*
Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) *Otago*, LLB *Well*, LLM *Col*
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Br Col*
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB *Well,* MA *York(Can)*
Rayner Thwaites, BA LLB *Melb,* LLM SJD *Tor*

Associates
Professor Tony Angelo, Palmes Académiques, BA LLM *Well*, DiplDrComp *Stras*
Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Harv*
Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York(Can)*
Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*, DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Harv*
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD *Waik*, LTCL

Dates & Staff

Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) *Well*, LLM *Col*

Caroline Sawyer, BA(Hons) *Oxf*, MA *Brunel*, PhD *Bris*

Kate Stone, LLB BA(Hons) *Well*

Distinguished Fellow

Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, BA LLB Hon LLD *Well,* Hon LLD *Wash,* AC*,* JurDr *Chic,* Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*

Research Fellow

Claire Charters, BA LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *NY*

New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre

Director

Professor Xiaoming Huang, BA MA *Peking*, PhD *USC*

Associate Director

Hongzhi Gao, BE *Jilin*, MCom PhD *Otago*

Research Director

Marc Lanteigne, MA PhD *McGill*

Administrator

Sue Ryn Ong

New Zealand Dictionary Centre

Director/Lexicographer

Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd(Hons) DipEd *Massey*, DipTchg PhD *Well*

Senior Editor

Tony Deverson, MA *Manc & Cant*

Senior Fellow

Graeme Kennedy, MA *NZ*, CertTESL PhD *Calif*

New Zealand Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

General Manager

Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA(Dist) *Well*

Distinguished Research Fellows

Glenn Boyle, MA(1st Cl Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Texas*

Lewis Evans, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*

Research Principals

Toby Daglish, BSc(Hons) *Cant,* PhD *Toronto*

Dave Heatley, BSc *Tas,* MBA(Dist) *Well*

Richard Meade, BCA BSc(Hons) *Well*

Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families

Acting Director

Jan Pryor, BSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Senior Research Fellows

Paul Jose, BA *Miss*, MA PhD *Yale*

Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies

Director

Professor Lydia Wevers, MPhil *Oxf*, MA PhD *Well*

Professor

James Belich, MA DPhil *Oxf*

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

Director

Professor Richard Hill, MA(Hons) DLitt *Cant*

Victoria University Press

Publisher

Fergus Barrowman, BA

Wai-te-ata Press

Senior Lecturer/Printer

Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic (Tor)*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*, PhD PGCertHELT *Well*

Central Services

Office of the Vice-Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor	Professor Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*
Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor	Vicki Faint, DipBusAdmin, AAPNZ Cert
Secretary to Council	Leah Gifford
Director, Planning and Policy	Sue Sumpter, BA DipTchg *Auck*, MBS DipBusAdmin *Massey*, LTCL APRINZ
Manager, Institutional Analysis	Kathleen H. Rabel, BSc *St Lawr*, MEM *Duke*
Policy Manager	Alex Galvin, BA *Well*
Administration Assistant/Secretary	Sylvia Moynihan

Academic Office

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Professor Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Associate Professor David Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)	Associate Professor Hon. Luamanuvao Winnie Laban, DipSocWk *Well*, PGDipDevStud *Massey*
Team Leader, Academic Quality & Policy	Martin Boswell, BA *Well*
Senior Academic Policy Adviser	Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch *Well,* ME *Cant*
Executive Officer to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Jude Brown, DipPubHealth BSc *Otago*
Executive Officer to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)	Ruth Toumu'a, DipTESOL BA MA *Well*
Academic Policy Officer	Claire Williams, BA BA(Hons) *Auck*
Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), Team Leader Executive Support	Susan Davies
Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Ishbel Guilliard, BA *Well*
Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)	Rochelle Nafatali

Research Office

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Professor Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research	Professor Charles Daugherty, ONZM, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Mont*, FRSNZ
Manager, Research	Theresa Sawicka, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Auck*
Manager, Research, Commercial and Intellectual Property	Ian McIntosh, BA *Well*, DipAgSci *Linc*
Scholarships Manager	Sue O'Donnell
Senior Portfolio Managers	Robert Burgess, MSc(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Massey*
	Rochelle Finlay, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Linc*
Manager, Research Trust	To be appointed
PBRF & RIMS Coordinator	Katy Miller, BA(Hons) MA *Well*
Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Catherine Galuszka, DipBusStud *Massey*
Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Angie Simms

Dates & Staff

Office of the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Toiahurei, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)	Professor Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago*, BA(Hons) DipTchg *Well*, Tohunga Huarewa *Massey*
Pou Hautu Executive Officer (Māori)	Paul Meredith, LLB BA(Hons) *Waik*
Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori)	Cecilia Tuiomanufili, DipMāori *Well*
Taurima, Marae Services Manager	Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, DipMāori *Well* TohuMaor

Chief Operating Officer

Chief Operating Officer	Andrew Simpson, BCom *Otago*, CA
Executive Assistant	Denise Young, BA *Well*

Campus Services

Director	Jenny Bentley, BA *Auck*
Associate Director, Facilities Management	Stephanie Forrest
Associate Director, Campus Development	Satish Dahya, BBSc *Well*
Associate Director, Campus Operations	Rainsforth Dix, LLB *Well*
Manager, Student Accommodation	Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik*
Manager, Early Childhood Services	Jean Sunko, BA DipEdStud DipTchg MEd *Well*

Communications and Marketing

Director, Communications and Marketing	Madeleine Setchell, BA MComms DipJourn *Well*
Communications Manager	Maria Cobden
Marketing Manager	Lindy Wilson, BComm(Hons) DipGrad *Otago*
Websites and Publishing Manager	Tess Bullen
Events Manager	Louise Grant, BA(Hons) *Brunel*

Finance

Chief Financial Officer	Wayne Morgan, BCA *Well*, MBA *Cran*, CA
Group Financial Controller	Jim Mercer, BA MA *Durh*, CA
Manager, Financial Operations	Marianna Nicolaou, BCA *Well*, CA
Manager, Budgeting and Analysis	Constance Lundy, BA *Trin (USA)*, MBA *Whar Sch (USA)*

Human Resources

Director	Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ
Executive Assistant to HR Director	Michelle Clarke
Deputy Director, Human Resources	Rob Miller, GDipIndRel *Well*
Manager, HR Projects and Policy	Aaron Mills, MSocSc(Hons) BMS *Waik*, AFHRINZ
Employment Relations Manager	To be appointed
Payroll Manager	Michael Ross
Occupational Nurse, Health and Wellness	Marie Powell/Chapman, NZRN Cert. Occupational Health

Information Technology Services

Director	Stuart Haselden
Associate Director, Infrastructure and Service	Peter Borich
Associate Director, Applications and Projects	Andrew Beaumont
Technical Integration Manager	Bruce Parrott
Infrastructure Services Manager	Phil Mansford
Client Services Manager	Janet Hunt
IT Procurement and Image Services Manager	Jurgen Schumacher
Associate Director, Student Academic Systems	Andrew Matthews
Architecture and Security Manager	John Buchanan
Functional Services Manager	Des Kelly, BA(Hons) *Liv*

Library

University Librarian	Sue Roberts, BA(Hons) *Leic*, MA *Liv Hope*, PGDipLIM *Liv J Moores*, MCLIP
Associate Director, Library Resources Services	Maureen Gildea, BCA *Well*
Associate Director, Library Academic Services	Rachel Esson, BA *Massey*, PGCertTertT *Otago*, MLIS *Well*, RLIANZA
Associate Director, Library Technology Services	Alison Stevenson, MA MSc *Glasgow*

Student Academic Services

Director	Pam Thorburn, ASCT
Executive Assistant	Dale Lewis
Manager, Records Services	Danny Naylor, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA *Liv*
Student Interest & Dispute Resolution Adviser	Yvonne Oldfield, LLB BA *Auck*

Student Academic Services (Management and Administration)

Associate Director	Heather Finn, BA *Dun*, MBA *Ply*
Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling	Teresa Schischka, BA(Hons) MA *Well*, DipPub *Whitireia*
Manager, Enrolment Services	Juliette Toma, BA *Well*
Manager, Financial Support and Advice	Maria Gonçalves-Rorke, BA(Hons) *NY*, DipAdvStud *Lis*
Manager, Graduation	Anushree Ram, BCA PGDipBusAdmin *Well*
Manager, Student Finance	Stephanie Hunter, BCom(Hons) *Edin*
Training Analyst	Michelle Golding

Student Academic Services (Retention, Achievement and Equity)

Associate Director	Karen Davis, DipTchg Cert TESOL *USP,* MA(Hons) *Auck*
Manager, Te Pūtahi Atawhai	Melissa Dunlop, DipTchg *Well* , MEdPsyc *Massey*
Manager, Student Learning Support	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg *Well*
Manager, Disability Services	Rachel Anderson-Smith, BA *Well*
Manager, Career Development and Employment	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*, MCPANZ

Student Recruitment Admission and Orientation

Manager	Susan Harper, BA *Cant*, DipTchg MEd *Well*
Senior Liaison Officer, Auckland	Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS *Waik*
Senior Liaison Offer, Wellington	Colin Kennedy, MA *Trinity (Dub)*
Liaison Officers	John Dance, BA(Hons) *Well*
	Cathy Powley, BA(Hons) BMus *Well*
	Lylla Leaupepe, BA *Well*
Assistant Liaison Officers	Will Moffatt, BA *Well*
	Laura Hinderwell, BCA *Well*
Postgraduate Liaison Officer	Charlotte Deans, BA(Hons) *UWIC*
Kaitakawaenga Māori/Māori Liaison Officer	Frances Rewharewha, BA(Hons) *Well*
Pacific Liaison Officer	Sera Gagau, BA(Hons) PGDipLIS *Well*
Māori and Pacific Community Coordinator	Fa'afoi Seiuli, BA *Well*
Māori and Pacific Outreach Assistant	Leah Taratu, BA *Well*
Admissions Manager	Kirstin White, BA DipTchg *Massey*
Coordinator, New Student Orientation and Campus Coaches Programme	Jenny Cameron, BA *Well*

Counselling Service

Manager, Counselling	Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk *Cant*, BCA *Well*, MANZASW

Health Service

Medical Director	Garry Brown, ED BHB MBChB *Auck*, PGDipObst *Otago*, PGDipBusAdmin *Well*, FRNZCGP
Psychiatrist	John Gregson, BSc MBBCh *Les*, MRCP *UK*, MRCPsych FRANZCP

Victoria International

Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)	Professor Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Well*, PhD *Duke*
Executive Assistant to the Pro Vice-Chancellor	Belinda Pilcher, BA *Well*
Admissions Team Leader	Mariko Cahn, BA(Hons) MA *Well*
Recruitment and Marketing Manager	Roger Armstrong, BA(Hons) DTESL *Well*
Victoria International Leadership Programme Manager	Amber Walters, BA MIR *Well*
Services Manager	Kirsty Drysdale, BMS(Hons) *Waik*
Student Services Team Leaders	Helen Gray, BA DipTchg *Well*, MCouns *Massey*
International Programmes Director	Jeff Howe, BAgrSc *Massey*, MBA *Well*
International Programmes Manager	Matthew Eglinton, BSc *Well*

Foundation Studies

Director, Foundation Studies	Ian Masters, BSc BA *Cant*, DipTchg *Auck*, KDS *Munich*, CELTA *Camb*
Programme Administrator	Melinda Hall, BA(Hons) MA *Well*
Senior Teacher English	Judith Mason, BA(Hons) DipTESOL DipTchg *Well,* MA *LTCL,* MA(Hons) *Auck*
Senior Teacher/Student Advisor	Christopher Beard, BA MA(SLT) *Massey,* DipSLT DipPastoral Studies Cert TESOL *Cant*
Teacher, Design	Willamina Campbell, DipFA *Cant*, DipTchg *ChCh*, DipComGraphic Design *Well*
Teachers, Politics and Government	Margaret Cousins, BA(Hons) *Well*
	Rae Nicholl, BA(Hons) PhD *Well,* GCTT Cert Journalism
Teacher, History	Stevan Eldred-Grigg, BA MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*, CELTA
Teacher, Academic Writing, Economics	Rod Jenkins, BA DipTESOL *Well*, BCom MCom *Cant*
Teacher, Academic Writing, New Zealand Literature	Heather Roberts, BA *Tas*, DipTESOL *Well*, DipTchg *ChCh,* MA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Teacher, Academic Writing	Gillian Green, BA MA(Hons) *Well*, MA(TESL) *NY*, Dip Teach *ChCh*, GDAS *Murdoch*
Teacher, Research and Writing	Helen Innes, BA GradDipArts ARLA CELTA *Well*, DELTA *York (UK)*, DTE(E)LLS *Birm*
Teacher, Research and Writing, Accounting	Jann Dyer, BA *Cant*, MMgt PGDip Bus Stud PGDip Bus Info TELTA *Massey*, Dip Tchg *ChCh,* AdvTchgDip *Well*
Teacher, Statistics and Mathematics	Pat Churchill, BSc DipTchg *Well,* MSc Mathematics Education *Perth*

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Chairperson
Elaine McCaw, BA MA APPL

Trustees
Graham Archer, BCA
Roger Drummond, LLB BCA DipAcc
Charlotte Fisher
Prue Flacks, LLB LLM
Steven Fyfe, BCA
Sahra Grinham, BA
Ewan Henderson, BSC MSc
Rebecca Kocks

Brent Manning, BA, BCA
Chris Moller, BCA
Brian Roche, BCA, CA
Helen Sutch, Oxf, MA

Ex Officio
Chancellor
Vice-Chancellor

Executive Director
Shelagh Murray, ADAPEM

Victoria Link Limited

Chairperson
Prof Neil Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Directors
Prof David Bibby, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*
Gowan Pickering, BSc *Cant*
Prof Dugald Scott, BEdStuds MA DipTchg *Well*

CEO
Geoff Todd, BCA MMS Well

Project Managers
Sophie Howard, MSc *Glas*, MBA *Well*
Benjamin Matthewson, BSc(Hons) *Well*

Justices of the Peace on Campus

Te Ripowai Higgins
Te Herenga Waka Marae, Room 202, 46 Kelburn Parade, Kelburn Campus

Simon Park
Faculty of Commerce & Administration, Room RH531, Rutherford House, Pipitea Campus
   (available by appointment—email simon.park@vuw.ac.nz)

Kevin Duggan
Room 113, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus

Fulbright Advisers

Professor Art Pomeroy—Kelburn Campus
Ms Joanna Mossop—Pipitea Campus

Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (VUWSA)

VUWSA Staff

Association Manager
Mark Maguire

Education Organiser
Dr Fiona Beals

Student Advocate
Lorraine Guthrie

Clubs and Events Manager
Melissa Barnard

Rep Group Administrator
Connie Gilfillan

Sales and Advertising Manager
Howard Pauling

Communications Coordinator
Caroline Robertson

Kelburn Office Administrator
Sarah Lamerton

Pipitea Office Administrator
Chloe Hishon

Karori Office Administrator
Catherine Murray

Accountant
Jamie Nicholas

2012 Executive

President
Bridie Hood

Vice-President (Academic)
Josh Wright

Vice-President (Welfare)
Ta'ase Vaoga

Treasurer
William Guzzo

Women's Officer
Sara Bishop

Environmental Officer
Sophie Turner

International Officer
Debbie Zhang

Queer Officer
Genevieve Fowler

Education Officer
Sam Vincent

Welfare Officer
Rory McCourt

Campaigns Officer
Adele Redmond

Clubs Officer
Reed Fleming

Activities Officer
Andrea Triandafilidis

Publications Committee
Elle Hunt
Josh Wright

Student Representatives on University Council
Bridie Hood
Max Hardy

Section B   Statutes and Policies

Contents

Note:

Statutes and policies not printed in this Calendar may be viewed on the University website at <u>*www.victoria.ac.nz/home/about/policy*</u>

Internal document links

Statutes

Qualifications Statute

1   Purpose

This statute provides for the granting of awards by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') in accordance with Section 193(2)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

This statute also lists the awards that may be granted by the University Council. The awards are granted for the completion, under the applicable qualification statute, of courses of study that have been accredited and approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—*Te Pōkai Tara*) in accordance with Section 260 of the Education Act 1989

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Award (verb): Generic term meaning 'grant' when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

Confer: Specific term meaning 'grant' when referring exclusively to degrees (including honorary degrees).

Qualification: Generic term meaning 'degree, diploma or certificate'.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Conferment of Degrees

The Council confers the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance
Bachelor of Architectural Studies
Bachelor and Master of Architecture
Master of Architecture(Professional)
Bachelor and Master of Arts
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Master of Arts (Applied)
Bachelor and Master of Biomedical Science
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Building Science
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours
Master of Business Administration
International Master of Business Administration
Bachelor of Business Information Systems
Master of Clinical Research
Doctor of Commerce
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration/Bachelor of Science conjoint
Master of Computer Science
Master of Conservation Biology
Bachelor and Master of Design

Bachelor of Design with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Design Innovation
Master of Development Studies
Bachelor and Master of Education
Master of Educational Psychology
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) ECE Whāriki Papatipu
Bachelor and Master of Engineering
Master of Environmental Studies
Master of Financial Mathematics
Master of Geographic Information Science
Doctor of Government
Master of Health Care
Master of Information Management
Master of Information Studies
Bachelor of Information Technology
Master of Interior Architecture
Master of International Relations
Master of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Master of Library and Information Studies
Doctor of Literature
Master of Management

Master of Management Studies
Master of Marine Conservation
Master of Midwifery
Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Master and Doctor of Musical Arts
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Master of Music Therapy
Master of New Zealand Studies
Master of Nursing
Master of Nursing (Clinical)
Master of Nursing Science
Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Professional Accounting
Master of Public Administration
  (Executive)
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy

Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Science and Technology
Master of Strategic Studies
Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Arts
  conjoint
Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of
  Commerce and Administration conjoint
Bachelor of Teaching/Bachelor of Science
  conjoint
Bachelor of Teaching (Early
  Childhood)/Bachelor of Arts conjoint
Master of Theatre Arts
Bachelor and Master of Tourism
  Management
Bachelor of Tourism Management with
  Honours

4.2 Awarding of Diplomas and Certificates

The Council awards postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing
Architecture
Architecture History and Theory
Archives and Records Management
Artist Diploma
Arts
Arts (Applied)
Biomedical Science
Building Management
Building Science
Business Administration
Clinical Nursing
Clinical Psychology
Clinical Research
Commerce
Computer Science
Contemporary Policing
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)
Design
Designed Environments
Design Innovation
Development Studies
Education and Professional Development
Educational Psychology Practice
English Proficiency
Environmental Studies
Financial Analysis
Financial Markets Analysis
Financial Mathematics
Foundation Studies
Geographic Information Science
Health Care

Higher Education Teaching and Learning
Human Resource Management
Information Management
Information Studies
Interior Architecture
International Relations
Jazz
Landscape Architecture
Law
Library and Information Studies
Management Studies
Māori Business
Māoritanga
Marine Conservation
Marketing
Meteorology
Midwifery
Museum and Heritage Studies
Music
Music Teaching
New Zealand Conservation
New Zealand Studies
Nursing
Nursing Science
Professional Accounting
Proficiency in English
Public Management
Public Policy
Science
Strategic Studies
Teaching
Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)

Statutes

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	Teaching (Primary)
	Teaching (Secondary)
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	Theatre Arts
Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu	Treasury Management
	University Preparation
Teaching Māori Language	

4.3   Awarding of discontinued qualifications

The Council may award a qualification that is no longer recorded in this Statute provided that the student has completed the qualification in accordance with the relevant qualification statute(s).

Admission Statute

1   Purpose

It is important that students entering Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') are adequately prepared for university study. This statute sets out the requirements for admission of students to the University in accordance with the Education Act 1989 and the standards agreed by all New Zealand universities through Universities New Zealand.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Admission: Admission is a formal recognition that a student is eligible to enter the University for the first time, having satisfied the requirements for entry to the University. Meeting minimal admission criteria does not guarantee acceptance for enrolment in programmes or courses.

Domestic Student: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, or a citizen of another country who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.

Note 1: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside of New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

Note 2: Citizens of France and Germany enrolled after 5 June 2009 in a Masters level programme will not qualify for domestic status with regard to fees. Those who first enrolled before 5 June 2010 will remain at domestic status until they graduate from their Masters programme or until the second anniversary of their enrolment in a Masters programme (whichever comes first).

Note 3: Students with dual citizenship (New Zealand and other) will be classified as domestic students as defined by the Education Act 1989.

International Student: A foreign student studying in New Zealand on a student permit from Immigration New Zealand.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Admission

In order to enrol in any programme of study or a Certificate of Proficiency, a person must be admitted to the University. To enrol, applicants must meet University admission requirements and specific programme entry requirements.

4.1.1   Admission Eligibility

(a) Admission requires satisfying one of the following categories of eligibility:

      (i)   be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of a New Zealand University Entrance qualification, as follows:

          (a)   from 2004: National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 with:

             (i)   a minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, made up of a minimum of 14 credits in each of two approved subjects, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains or approved subjects, and;

             (ii) literacy and numeracy standards required for entrance to university. Literacy requirements are a minimum of eight credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; four credits must be in reading and four credits must be in writing. Numeracy requirements are a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau;

          (b) from 1993 to 2003: Higher School Certificate and C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B Bursary;

          (c) from 1986 to 1992: a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects;

          (d) before 1986: the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

      (ii)   have been granted Discretionary Entrance (section 4.1.2);

      (iii)   have been granted admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) (section 4.1.3);

      (iv)   have been granted Special Admission (section 4.1.4);

      (v)   have been granted Personal Interest Admission (section 4.1.5); or

      (vi)   have been granted admission at another New Zealand university, subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.

Note 1: Enrolment in a Certificate of Proficiency allows a student to do one or more courses without enrolling in a degree or other recognised programme of study (refer to the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, Victoria University of Wellington Calendar, Section C: Other Courses of Study).

Note 2: Not all of the above categories of eligibility apply to international students. Provisions for international students are set out in section 4.2.

Note 3: The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

Note 4: Currently the University offers the following programmes which are open to students without a recognised university entrance qualification: Certificate of University Preparation, Certificate of Proficiency in English, Tohu Māoritanga, and Certificates in Māori Business, Jazz, Deaf Studies and Management.

(b) In addition to qualifying under the various sections of this statute, the person must also meet the particular programme entry requirements set out:

      (i)   in the published admission criteria for undergraduate qualifications;

      (ii)   in regulations for the relevant graduate and postgraduate qualification.

(c) The University may apply additional criteria for admission/guaranteed entry to undergraduate degree programmes.

Note: For details, refer to the Guide to Enrolment on the Victoria University website.

(d) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

4.1.2 Discretionary Entrance for Domestic Students

(a) A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for Discretionary Entrance if they:

   (i)   are classified as a domestic student; and

   (ii) have fulfilled the Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance (or its equivalent).

(b) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may not normally be admitted under Discretionary Entrance provisions.

(c) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on:

   (i)   the applicant's submission;

   (ii) the proposed programme of study;

   (iii) the applicant's past academic achievements; and

   (iv) a statement from a school Principal (or delegate), or university liaison officer as to the applicant's preparedness for university study.

(d) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in the third (summer) trimester. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place in a programme of study at Victoria University will be required to withdraw from the University. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer trimester courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification and admission to the University is gained.

(e) A person whose application is approved may enrol only in the programme for which Discretionary Entrance has been awarded, unless the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) approves of enrolment in a different programme.

(f) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

   Note: Details for making Discretionary Entrance applications can be found in the Guide to Enrolment on Victoria University's website or by contacting Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation.

4.1.3 Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) for Domestic Students

Domestic students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this university:

(a) A recognised university entrance qualification from outside of New Zealand, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB);

(b) A completed relevant Level 4 or above qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;

(c) Victoria University's Certificate of University Preparation (CUP) or other approved preparation or Foundation Studies programmes;

(d) Courses or qualifications at Level 5 or above from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution;

(e) Degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.

   Note 1: Any applicant under 20 years of age with less than a completed relevant Level 4 qualification will not be admitted to a degree programme under this section; applicants over 20 may apply for Special Admission.

Note 2: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.

4.1.4 Special Admission for Domestic Students over 20 Years of Age

(a) Any candidate applying as a domestic student who has not gained a recognised University Entrance qualification, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be considered for Special Admission.

(b) In exceptional circumstances, the Convener of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a domestic student where, in his or her opinion, an applicant is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

(c) Applications for Special Admission will be considered on a case by case basis having regard to:
   (i) the applicant's work and life experience;
   (ii) the applicant's previous academic study; and
   (iii) evidence of the applicant's ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.

(d) A person who applies for Special Admission must do so as part of the enrolment application process.

(e) Applications for Special Admission are considered by the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant faculty, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

(f) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

4.1.5 Personal Interest Admission for Domestic Students

(a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol part-time and be assessed in no more than 45 points per trimester or 30 if the enrolment is for a summer trimester.

(b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under sections 4.1.1 to 4.1.4 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.

(c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if they:
   (i) have the written support of their Principal; and
   (ii) have shown a high level of academic achievement.

4.2 International Students' Admission Eligibility

4.2.1 Types of Admission

International students may apply for admission on the basis of one of the following categories of eligibility:

(a) Are qualified for entry to a university on the basis of a New Zealand university entrance qualification (see section 4.1.1(a)(i);

(b) Have obtained a qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this university considers to be equivalent to a recognised university entrance qualification;

(c) Have completed a Foundation Studies programme at Victoria University or other New Zealand university (see section 4.1.3(c));

(d) Have completed a relevant Level 4 qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;

(e) Have degree-level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or recognised overseas university.

Statutes

4.2.2   Other Requirements

In addition to the above:

(a)   All international students seeking admission for the first time must apply to <u>Victoria International</u>, Victoria University of Wellington. Students already studying in New Zealand at Year 13 level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result as set out in section 4.1.1(a)(i).

Note: For further details on the required levels of achievement, refer to <u>Victoria International</u> on the Victoria University <u>website</u>.

(b)   International students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English. For this purpose students normally take IELTS or TOEFL tests or a Victoria University English Proficiency Programme (EPP). The required minimum results are:

   (i)   admission to undergraduate programmes:

      IELTS: An overall band score of 6.0 with no sub-score below 5.5.

      TOEFL: TOEFL 550, or 213 on the computer-based test, or 80 on the internet-based test.

      EPP: A minimum of three ratings of 4 and one rating of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme.

   (ii)   admission to all teacher education programmes:

      IELTS: An overall band score of 7.0 with no sub-score below 7.0

   (iii)   admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes:

      TOEFL: TOEFL 575 with (preferably) a TWE of 5, or 237 on the computer-based test, or 90 on the internet-based test with a minimum of 20 in writing.

      IELTS: An overall band score of 6.5 with no sub-score below 6.0.

      EPP: A minimum of two ratings of 5 and two ratings of 4 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme.

Note: Some programmes may set a higher standard than the minimum English language requirements specified above to ensure a student is capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

4.3   Documentation

(a)   Any applicant for admission must supply:

   (i)   a birth certificate or passport; a signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll is also required if the applicant is using a different name to that on their birth certificate or passport;

   (ii)   proof of citizenship or permanent residency status if applying as a domestic student; and

   (iii)   official transcripts of previous academic records, where necessary.

Note 1: Copies of documents can be accepted only if they have been witnessed and certified by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals. Students may also bring original documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, Faculty Student Administration Offices, Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation, or Victoria International.
Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.
Note 3: These documents must be provided even if initial admission application is made through the online enrolments system.

(b)   Applicants who hold appropriate diplomatic status must supply a letter from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade confirming their diplomatic status and entitlement to domestic student status.

(c)   The University reserves the right to refuse admission to any person or require withdrawal of a person from the University where it is suspected that fraudulent documents have been

submitted to the University. The decision to refuse admission or require withdrawal is made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

4.4 Effect of Statute

(a) Unless application is for a pre-degree programme, an applicant can enrol at this University only if they are eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and apply in accordance with section 4.1. In addition, international students must comply with section 4.2.

(b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees to be bound by the statutes, policies and regulations of the University.

Limitations on Courses and Programmes Statute

1 Purpose

In accordance with the Education Act 1989 the University Council may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular course of study in a particular year. This statute sets out the procedures for setting enrolment limitations on particular courses and programmes. Appendix A lists limitations for the current academic year.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Resource: Any physical or virtual entity of limited availability; this can be people, equipment, facilities, funding, or any other component that could compromise the ability of the University to deliver high quality courses and programmes of study.

SMT: Senior Management Team.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Justification for Limitations

(a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, enrolment limitations may be imposed on particular courses or programmes in a particular year where it is necessary to do so because of insufficient resources.

(b) Limitations to a specific course or programme of study may be applied for pedagogical reasons (e.g. subject matter, course or programme mode of delivery).

4.2 Procedure

(a) By June each year, each faculty may submit a proposal to impose enrolment limitations on particular courses or programmes it intends offering in the following year. These proposals are submitted to the SMT, where consideration is given to the appropriateness of the proposed limitations in the context of broader resourcing and strategic issues.

(b) Following SMT approval, the proposals are forwarded to Academic Board for consideration of academic issues.

(c) The proposals, together with any comments or recommendations from SMT or Academic Board, are then forwarded to Council for consideration and approval.

4.3 Late Limitation Decisions

(a) A limitation may be approved at a later date when:
   (i)   anticipated staff, or other key resources become unavailable;

Statutes

   (ii)   unexpectedly high numbers of students apply to enrol in a course during the enrolment period, and it becomes apparent that the capacity of the assigned teaching space will be exceeded.

(b)   In such cases, the Head of School shall consider options such as arranging for access to a larger lecture theatre, running additional streams, offering the course again in another trimester, or alternative staffing arrangements. If the situation cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the Head of School will recommend to the Dean that a late limitation be approved.

(c)   Decisions on late limitations are to be made by the Dean and reported to:

   (i)   SMT
   (ii)   the relevant Faculty Manager
   (iii)   Team Leader, Academic Quality and Policy
   (iv)   Manager, Enrolments Services
   (v)   Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling
   (vi)   Manager, Web Content

Note: Situations where an advertised course or programme intake needs to be cancelled are covered by the Cancellation of Course Offerings Policy and the Cancellation of Programme Intakes Policy.

Appendix A — Limitations on Courses and Programmes for 2012

1.   Limitations on Programmes

Faculty of Architecture and Design	Enrolment Limitation
BAS and BBSc First Year	340
BAS Second Year Architecture	90
BAS Second Year Interior Architecture	50
BAS Second Year Landscape Architecture	50
BBSc Second Year Building Science	50
BDI Second Year Media Design	50
BDI Second Year Industrial Design	50
BDI Second Year Culture & Context	50
Faculty of Education	
GDipTchg (Early Childhood Education)	110
GDipTchg (Primary)	300
GDipTchg (Secondary)	200
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	
MA in Creative Writing	30
Master of Theatre Arts	7
Faculty of Science	
PGDipClinPsyc	10

New Zealand School of Music	
BMus (Classical Performance)	210
BMus (Jazz)	210
BMus (Hons) Classical Perf & Jazz	24
PGDipMus (Performance)	24

2. Limitations on Courses

Faculty of Architecture and Design	Enrolment Limitation
MDDN 200-level	45 per course
MDDN 300-level	45 per course
DSDN 104, 142, 144 (T1, T2; T3 if offered)	Room capacity
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	
MARK 313 (2/3)	45
MMAF 500-level	35 per course
All BCA/BTM/BBIS courses not otherwise limited	Room capacity
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	
ANTH 101 and 102	350 per course
CLAS 320/420	20
CREW 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259	12 per course
CREW 351	12 per course
CRIM 322, 323, 324	60 per course
DEAF 101 and 102	60 per course
ELIN 801 and 802	12 per course
ELIN 931 and 932	Offered as ELIN 001
ELIN 933	Offered as ELIN 001
ELIN 001 (previously ELIN 931, 932 and 933)	200 for T1 & T2, 150 for T3
ENGL 111, 114	280 per course
FILM 101	350
FILM 222	20
FILM 305	20
FILM 332	20
FILM 335	20
FILM 404	12
FILM/THEA 405	15 in total
HLTH 514	50

Statutes

HLTH 519, 521, 522	50 per course
HLTH 505, 510, 515, 517, 518, 520, 528, 531	50
INTP 248	100
INTP 371	100
INTP 455	20
INTP 489	20
INTP/POLS 351	100
INTP/POLS 365	100
INTP/POLS 378	30 in total
INTP/POLS 430	20 in total
INTP 442, 443, 444, 451, 447, 452, 586, 595	20 per course
MDIA 101, 102, 103	345 per course
POLS 401, 402, 403, 414, 418, 419, 428	20 per course
POLS 209	100
POLS 355	12
POLS 489	20
SOSC 111, 112	350 per course
THEA 203	66
THEA 204	54
THEA 210	24
THEA 301, 323	18 per course
THEA 302, 303	18 per course
THEA 304	12
THEA 307	18
THEA 308	14
THEA 406	6
THFI 312	30
WRIT 101	256 (16 x 16 classes)
WRIT 151	150
Faculty of Law	
LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214*	300 (2 streams of 150)
LAWS 334	150
Other LAWS 300-level electives**	The smaller of 100 or room size
LAWS 500-level and 400/500-level seminar courses (except for LAWS 580 and 581)	14 per course
LAWS internship (currently LAWS 559)	16

LAWS 121, 122, 123	Room capacity
Faculty of Science	
BIOL 113	200
BIOL 132	Room capacity
BIOL 219	80
BIOL 227, 228	140
BIOL 271	60
BIOL 325	60
BIOL 327, 328	100
BIOL 370	35
BIOL 371	45
BIOL 372	45
BIOL 424	40
BIOL/BMSC 111	350
BIOL/BMSC 114	350
BIOL/BMSC 116	240
BIOL/BMSC 241	300
BIOL/BMSC 243	96
BIOL/BMSC 244	160
BIOL/BMSC 252	180
BIOL/BMSC 334	60
BIOL/BMSC 335	80
BIOL/BMSC 339	60
BIOL/BMSC 340	70
BIOL/BMSC 343	60
BIOL/ENVI 222	120
BMSC 117	180
BMSC 301	60
BMSC 323	60
BMSC 354	60
BTEC 101	100
BTEC 201	45
BTEC 301	45
COMP 348	24
ESCI 201	55
ESCI 241	60

Statutes

ESCI 305	42
ESCI 341	40
ESCI 342	42
ESCI 343	30
ESCI 344	15
GEOG 223	70
GEOG 313 (T3)	35
GEOG 323	60
MATH 141	Room capacity
PSYC 121	Room capacity
PSYC 122	Room capacity
PSYC 200-level	Room capacity
PSYC 232	315
PSYC 300-level	Room capacity
PSYC 401–449	15 per course
PSYC 451	10 (PgDipClinPsyc students only)
PSYC 452	10 (PgDipClinPsyc students only)
STAT 193	Room capacity
NZ School of Music	
CMPO 181	70
CMPO 201, 202, 210	15 per course
CMPO 211	20
CMPO 230	10
CMPO 281	30
CMPO 283	30
CMPO 301	30
CMPO 302, 303, 305, 310, 311	15 per course
CMPO 315	15
CMPO 330	15
CMPO 381	20
CMPO 383	20
MUSC 160	48 (for each of 2 offerings)
MUSC 309, 327, 337, 340, 341, 345, 350, 369	10 per course
NZSM 401, 403, 404, 405, 407, 408, 409, 520	10
NZSM 402	5

NZSM 470	5—Entry by application
NZSM 406	6
NZSM 431, 433, 435, 440, 441, 446, 449, 450, 453, 494, 496	10 per course
PERF 210	20
PERF 250	18
All NZSM undergraduate courses (NZSM, PERF, MUSC and CMPO) not otherwise limited	Room capacity

Note: Where courses are limited to the Room Capacity, students will be waitlisted once the room capacity is reached.

*International exchange students and study abroad students may not enrol in LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214 or 301.

**The limitation on LAWS 300 electives is 100 or room size, whichever is the smaller. Those courses that are in most demand will be scheduled in the larger rooms. The limit shall be on the streams, not courses, so that there could be two capped streams in the same trimester (or in subsequent trimesters).

Enrolment Statute

1   Purpose

The purpose of this statute is to outline the procedures for enrolling students in courses and programmes offered by Victoria University of Wellington ('the University').

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Enrolment: The collective term used to describe the process of enrolling at Victoria University. This involves the student submitting an Enrolment Application and supporting documentation, obtaining course approval, signing a declaration and paying tuition fees. All of these steps are required before a student can be regarded as enrolled.

Offer of Study: A notification sent to a student in response to an Enrolment Application to inform the student of the qualification(s) and course(s) the University is offering them. The offer may be dependent on the applicant meeting certain admission or other conditions. The student must accept this notification by the due date in order to be officially registered in courses.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Enrolment Applications

(a)   Before attending any course, a student must be registered for that course.

(b)   Students wishing to commence at the University must submit a completed Enrolment Application by the due dates listed in the Victoria University *Guide to Enrolment* on the Victoria University website.

Note 1: Students wishing to start their study in the second and third trimester are advised to apply by the closing dates for the first trimester.

Note 2: Candidates for Master's degrees by thesis only are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.

Note 3: Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) must apply for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Research. There are three application rounds per year: 1 March, 1 July and 1 November.

4.2 Late Submission of Enrolment Application

(a) Late applications may be considered but admission into the University or programme and course of study is not assured.

(b) Unless an exemption has been given by the Enrolment Manager, no applications will be accepted from students after the beginning of the trimester that they are applying for.

Note 1: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

Note 2: Enrolment applications received from applicants after the due date will be charged a late enrolment fee as specified in Appendix D of the Fees Statute.

4.3 Enrolment Application Requirements

(a) All applicants must complete and submit an Enrolment Application.

(b) Some qualifications and courses require *additional* application forms. Applicants wishing to enter such qualifications or courses must submit an *additional* information form by the relevant due dates as well as completing the relevant general enrolment application.

Note 1: Applicants are encouraged to make an enrolment application online through the Victoria University website.

Note 2: Information about qualifications and courses requiring an additional information form can be found in the Victoria University Guide to Enrolment and through the Victoria University website.

Note 3: If necessary, hardcopy enrolment and additional information forms can be obtained from Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation.

Note 4: All first year and transferring international students are required to submit the standard 'International Application Form for Admission' when applying for any qualification; this is in addition to any qualification-specific forms that may be required.

4.3.1 Teacher Education Qualifications

(a) Students wishing to enter a teacher education qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher by the New Zealand Teachers Council must complete the Faculty of Education's assessment process, including assessment against the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. Students who fail to meet the assessment requirements will be denied entry to the teacher education qualification and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.

(b) Students enrolled in teacher education qualifications who subsequently fail to meet the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council may be disenrolled from that qualification by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (Education) and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres. The student may appeal the decision of the Pro Vice-Chancellor to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

4.4 Documentation

Students should refer to the current Guide to Enrolment on the Victoria University website for full details of documentation requirements but in general must supply the following documentation with their Enrolment Application.

(a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another New Zealand university must supply:

  (i)   evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (e.g. passport or birth certificate); and

  (ii) official transcripts of previous academic records from any New Zealand university ever enrolled at (excluding academic records from Victoria University).

(b) Students who have never been to a New Zealand university must supply:

  (i)   evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (e.g. passport or birth certificate);

(ii)   approval letters relating to admission if applicable;

(iii)   Year 12 and Year 13 school results if applicable; and

(iv)   official transcripts of other tertiary study results if applicable.

Note 1: Copies of documents will be accepted only if they have been certified by a Solicitor, a Notary Public, a Justice of the Peace or the institution which issued the original. Students may also bring original documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, School or Faculty Offices, Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation or Victoria International.
Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.

4.5   Offer of Study

(a)   Each student will be informed of the outcome of their application through an Offer of Study. This will advise the student of the qualifications and courses they have been accepted into (or otherwise) and the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to respond.

Note: When accepting the Offer of Study applicants agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and regulations of the University.

(b)   Failure to return the Offer of Study or to supply the additional documentation requested within the stated timeframe may result in the cancellation of the application.

4.6   Enrolment Completion Period

(a)   Students will be advised through their Offer of Study if they need to finalise their application during the Enrolment Completion Period. Students asked to attend must do so during the period set to ensure their place.

(b)   All first time international students are required to complete an International Enrolment Application and enrol in person during the International Enrolment Period specified by Victoria International.

4.7   Payment of Fees

The required fees must be paid by the appropriate date as specified in the Fees Statute unless alternative arrangements have been approved.

4.8   Enrolment for Interest Only

Enrolment in a course for interest only may be considered under the Access Victoria programme, where there are places available. Students enrolling on this basis may not attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

Note: Enquiries should be made to the Centre for Lifelong Learning.

4.9   Enrolment of a Member of the Security Intelligence Service

The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Student Conduct Statute.

4.10 Refusal or Cancellation of Enrolment

(a)   In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a person as a student at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character; the person has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline; or is currently excluded or suspended from another New Zealand university.

(b)   If a student no longer meets the requirements of the Immigration Act 1987 in that they no longer hold a valid or current visa, then the University may cancel their enrolment and withdraw their entitlement:

(i)   to be issued with an ID card or have an ID card endorsed;

Statutes

(ii)   to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and Student Computing Services.

Academic Progress Statute

1   Purpose

The University seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential, and to maximise the availability of places for students who actively engage with their studies. Where a student fails to make satisfactory academic progress it is important that provisions are in place to provide appropriate advice and support, and to manage the student's enrolment. This statute provides a framework for the University to identify students in need of support, and allows the University to restrict the number of courses in which the student may enrol and to require certain conditions to be met for continued enrolment. Where a student completely fails to engage with their studies in a particular trimester, or where there is ongoing unsatisfactory academic performance over a period of time, this statute provides a framework for suspension or exclusion from the University.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Standard trimester: Trimester 1 or Trimester 2, but not Trimester 3 (Summer Trimester).

Courses undertaken: All courses in which the student remained enrolled after the dates set out in Appendix E of the Fees Statute (normally the first two weeks of the course).

Academic Progress Grade (APG): A modified version of the GPA calculated as set out in Appendix 10 of the Assessment Handbook (9 for A+, 8 for A, 2 for C, 1 for D or K, 0 for E or F, weighted by points values) across all courses undertaken in the relevant trimesters of study, but including a value of 4 for aegrotat passes, 2 for special passes and 0 for withdrawals after the dates set out in Appendix E of the Fees Statute.

Non-engagement: Enrolment in a course of study without engaging with the course content or attempting to satisfy course requirements. For the purposes of this statute, all students who are enrolled in more than 2 courses in a trimester and achieve E grades in all will be considered under the non-engagement provisions. Students who attempt at least half the required assessment in their programme of study will not be considered to be non-engaged.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Non-engagement

(a)   A student whose APG in their most recent standard trimester is 0.0 over 2 courses or more will not be permitted to enrol for the following standard trimester, and if already enrolled will be disenrolled for the rest of that calendar year. Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean who must be satisfied that:

(i)   the student did engage with their courses and submitted at least half the required assessment in their programme of study; or

(ii)   the student's performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances; or

(iii)   the student withdrew.

(b)   A student disenrolled or prevented from enrolling under (a) will be restricted in their first trimester back at Victoria to:

(i)   60 points if it is a standard trimester, unless 4.2(a) applies; or

(ii)   20 points if it is Trimester 3.

4.2 Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

(a) A student whose APG calculated over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is below 2.0 will be restricted to a maximum of 45 points in the next trimester and a maximum of 60 points in the following trimester. If either of these trimesters is Trimester 3 the maximum for that trimester will be 20 points.

(b) The records of all students restricted under section (i) will be reviewed by the relevant Associate Dean, who may vary the restriction or impose conditions as appropriate. In particular:

　(i) if the relevant qualification statute includes provisions relating to academic progress, those provisions will apply;

　(ii) the Associate Dean may decide not to impose a restriction if the student was taking courses worth less than 60 points over the two trimester period or if their performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances;

　(iii) in the event of poor performance (APG less than 2.0) in the first trimester under restriction, the Associate Dean may further reduce the 60-point restriction imposed for the following trimester.

　Note 1: If the two most recent trimesters of study include a trimester resulting in disenrolment, that trimester will also be included in the APG calculation for this section.

　Note 2: Associate Deans will typically impose conditions that are intended to ensure appropriate support is in place to improve the student's chances of success. These might include a requirement to attend sessions at Student Learning Support Services or regular meetings with an academic mentor.

(c) No restriction under 4.2 (a) will be applied to a student who is returning to study at Victoria after a break of at least three years.

(d) No restriction will apply in the following trimester for any student who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above across their last two trimesters while restricted under 4.2 (a).

4.3 Suspension

(a) On the recommendation of the Associate Dean a student who is restricted under section 4.2 (a) and whose APG calculated over their next trimester of study is below 2.0 may be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(b) A student who is restricted under section 4.2 (a) and whose APG calculated over their next two trimesters of study is below 2.0 will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(c) A student who is disenrolled under section 4.1(a), and who in their first trimester upon returning to study again meets the criteria for disenrolment under section 4.1(a) will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(d) Any appeal against a suspension must be submitted in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) who will make the decision in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean.

4.4 Returning to Study after Suspension

(a) A student returning to study after suspension under section 4.3 will be restricted as set out in 4.2(a), and may also be subject to any further conditions imposed by the relevant Associate Dean.

(b) A student returning to study after suspension who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above over their next two trimesters of study will not be subject to any further restriction in the following trimester.

(c) A student returning to study after suspension whose APG calculated across their next two trimesters of study is below 2.0 will be excluded from this University.

(d) Any appeal against exclusion should be submitted in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

Statutes

4.5 Re-enrolment in a course

A student who has failed the same course on two occasions may not enrol again for that course except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean. Associate Deans may approve additional enrolments where:

(a) The student normally performs at a high level; or

(b) The course concerned is a compulsory course for a qualification that is nearly complete; or

(c) The student's previous performance in the course was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

Credit Transfer Statute

1 Purpose

This Statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University of Wellington programmes from courses taken at other tertiary institutions ('transfer credit'). Credit of Victoria University courses to more than one Victoria University programme ('cross-credit') is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the courses required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the courses passed include a sufficient number at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character.

The Schedule to this Statute (Appendix A) lists programmes of study for which limits on transfer credit have been determined, programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the Statute, and some Victoria University programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide Statute.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this Statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definition shall apply:

Transfer credit: Credit awarded towards a Victoria University of Wellington programme(s) on the basis of courses taken at another tertiary institution.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Courses for which Transfer Credit may be awarded

(a) Transfer credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:

    (i) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities; or

    (ii) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university; or

    (iii) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to courses in (i) or (ii) of this section.

(b) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Victoria University.

(c) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

(d) Credit will not normally be awarded in respect of courses passed while the student was excluded or suspended from this university or any other tertiary institution on academic misconduct grounds.

4.2 Types of Credit that may be awarded at Victoria University

(a) Transfer credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying course. Transfer credit awarded may be:

  (i) fully specified credit, that is, a Victoria University course identified by subject and course code and having the normal point value of that course; or

  (ii) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code; or

  (iii) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a Statute, but which does not specify a subject or course code; or

  (iv) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

(b) In conjunction with this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular course.

4.3 Amount of Transfer credit to be awarded

(a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this Statute, credit may be awarded as follows:

  (i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.

  (ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of transfer credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible courses passed in the programme, but will not exceed the amount specified in the Schedule for the completed programme.

(b) Up to 120 points of transfer credit may be awarded for eligible courses. With the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students), further points may be credited to a Victoria University Bachelor's degree from:

  (i) approved student exchange programmes, and/or

  (ii) one incomplete external qualification that is very similar in structure and content to the Victoria University degree, and/or

  (iii) one external qualification listed in the Schedule to this Statute as allowing a larger amount of transfer credit.

(c) In all circumstances at least one third of the points for each Victoria University qualification must be passed at Victoria University.

(d) Transfer credit awarded on the basis of courses undertaken through an approved student exchange programme that forms a coherent part of the student's overall course of study may, with the permission of the Associate Dean and in consultation with the Head of School, be used to satisfy up to:

  (i) the greater of 40 points or half the minimum requirements at 300-level or above for a Bachelor's degree; and

  (ii) half the advanced points (200-level or above) requirements for a major in a Bachelor's degree.

(e) Otherwise, transfer credit may not be used to satisfy 300-level (or above) major or degree requirements except in special circumstances approved by the Associate Dean.

(f) Except where different arrangements are specified in the relevant qualification Statute, transfer credit cannot be counted towards:

  (i) a thesis;

  (ii) a research project in a graduate programme;

  (iii) a postgraduate Honours degree:

  (iv) more than 60 points in a Master's degree; or

  (v) more than 30 points in a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma.

Statutes

4.4 Cancellation of Transfer Credit

Transfer credit will be cancelled if a Victoria University course is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to the external course from which credit was transferred.

4.5 Assessment of Transfer Credit

(a) For qualifications from other New Zealand universities, the assessed point value of an eligible course will be calculated by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the course by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120). For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

(b) The awarding of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of courses passed with similar courses at Victoria University. Transfer credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between courses, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

(c) The level at which transfer credit in respect of an eligible course is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that that course. In making this assessment, Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, by the level of the course on the National Qualifications Framework and the level assigned to it by the other institution.

Note: Some academic programmes label courses with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the course is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the transfer credit offered may not correspond to the indicated levels of the external courses.

4.6 Responsibilities of Applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Transfer credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

Note 1: Copies of documents can be accepted only if they have been certified by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals. Students may also bring documents and copies to be certified by staff in the Enrolment Office, Faculty Offices, Student Recruitment and Course Advice, or Victoria International.

Note 2: If the original document is not in English, a certified translation must also be provided.

4.7 Approving Authority and Appeal Process

Decisions on transfer credit are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant Faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Appendix A — Schedule of Limits on Transfer Credit for Programmes of Study

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
General New Zealand Qualifications**			
Certificate (registered at level 5,6 or 7) in a relevant subject area		Normally 40 points UNSP at the relevant level	NZQF requires Certificates to include at least 40 points at the registered level

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
National Diploma or New Zealand Diploma (registered at level 5) in a relevant subject area	Any NZ Tertiary education provider	Normally 60 points UNSP 100-level	NZQF requires such diplomas to have at least 72 points at level 5. Additional transfer credit may be awarded where the diploma includes more work at level 5 or above.
National Diploma or New Zealand Diploma (registered at level 6 or above) in a relevant subject area	Any NZ Tertiary education provider	Normally 120 points UNSP. May include some 200 or 300-level credit depending on courses passed	Such diplomas comprise at least 120 points at level 5 or above, including at least 72 points at the level registered.
International agreements			
Nanyang Institute of Technology, China (VUW degree programme)	Nanyang Institute of Technology	120 pts of 100-level Science courses	Applies to applicants selected into 200-level BSc courses in Chemistry or Biotechnology; credit as specified in Memorandum of Understanding
Nanchang University courses as set out in the Victoria University/Nanchang University, China Agreement	Nanchang University, China	120 points SARC 100-level 60 points SARC 200-level	If selected into BAS architecture specialisation under the VUW/NCU Articulation Programme in Architecture
Luoyang Normal University, China Luoyang (Victoria degree programme in Statistics)	Luoyang Normal University	240 points of 100 and 200-level Science courses	Applies to applicants selected into 300-level BSc courses in Statistics; credit as specified in Memorandum of Understanding
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Nouméa (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	20 points FREN 200-level	

Statutes

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Education			
Diploma of Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	40 points UNSP 200-level	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification
2-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	60 points UNSP 100-level	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification
3-year Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	60 points UNSP100-level 40 points UNSP 200-level 20 points UNSP 300-level	Points cannot be credited towards a teacher education qualification
Diploma of Teaching (ECE)	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Dunedin, Palmerston North, Wellington; College of Education, Massey; College of Education, Waikato; Hamilton Teachers' College	Up to 250 points UNSP at 100- and/or 200-level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
2-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Dunedin, Palmerston North, Wellington; College of Education, Massey; College of Education, Waikato; Hamilton Teachers' College	Up to 200 points UNSP at 100- and/or 200-level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
NZQA accredited ECE qualification equivalent to Diploma of Teaching (ECE) (awarded pre 2000)	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider	Up to 180 points UNSP at 100- and/or 200-level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
NZQA accredited ECE qualification equivalent to Diploma of Teaching (ECE) (awarded post 2000)	Any New Zealand tertiary education provider	Up to 220 points UNSP at 100- and/or 200-level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia** *	Malaysian institutions approved by the Associate Dean (ECTE)	Up to 240 points UNSP at 100- and/or 200-level.	May only be credited to BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE)
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Victoria University of Wellington	40 points FHSS 200-level	
Humanities			
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies)	Massey University	Up to 30 points in INTP 400-level for MIR, or 120 points STRA 500-level for MSS	
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting (240 pts) Level 7	Auckland University of Technology	60 points DEAF 100-level 20 points DEAF 200-level	
Certificate in Social Studies	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	60 points UNSP 100-level	
Diploma in Social Work	Victoria University of Wellington	80 points UNSP 100-level	Credited as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	Victoria University of Wellington	40 points FHSS 200-level	
Nursing, health			
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate Certificate (NETP)	Any New Zealand Polytechnic or University	Up to 30 points in PGDipNS, PGDipHC, MNS or MHC.	Credit cannot be granted for courses awarded more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.

External qualification / credit	Obtained at	Points*	Awarded Conditions
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate qualifications in Nursing or Midwifery	Any New Zealand Polytechnic or University	Please refer to the statutes for the PGDipNS, PGDipHC, MNS and MHC.	Credit cannot be granted for courses awarded more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.
Courses towards NZQA or CUAP approved Postgraduate qualifications in Nursing, Midwifery and Health	Any New Zealand Polytechnic or University	Up to 30 points in PGCert in Nursing, Midwifery or Health. Up to 60 points in PGDip in Nursing, Midwifery or Health. Up to 120 points in MN(Clinical), MA(Applied) in Nursing or in Midwifery	May not be credited against the research paper or thesis in Master's programmes
Law			
Certificate in Legal Executive Studies (Level 3 Diploma)	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	20 points UNSP 100-level	
New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma (Level 6)	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	60 points UNSP 100-level	
Science			
Diploma in Conservation and Environmental Management	Northland Polytechnic	Up to 240 pts in approved courses	If courses are passed according to the schedule and if 120 pts are completed at Victoria in approved courses, a BSc in ENVI will be awarded.

Unspecified credit maybe replaced with more specific credit where appropriate.

**New Zealand or National diplomas, including the New Zealand Diploma in Engineering, allow exemption from part 3 of the BE.

***Enrolment in and completion of the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee a candidate's registration as a teacher in New Zealand.

Fees Statute 2012

1. Purpose

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at Victoria University of Wellington ("The University"). This version of the Fees Statute applies to all enrolments for the 2012 academic year, unless otherwise stated.

2. Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute provisions will be specified in a Fees Schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

3. Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Distance Course: A courses which provide content and support services to students who are rarely, if ever, required to attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

Distance Student: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

Domestic Student: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. (A new letter issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade's Protocol Division confirming this entitlement to domestic student status, must be presented to the Enrolment Office for every year of enrolment.)

Note 1: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside of New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

Note 2: Citizens of France and Germany enrolled after 5 June 2009 in a Masters level Programme will not qualify for domestic status with regard to fees. Those currently enrolled will remain at domestic status until they graduate from their Masters Programme or until the second anniversary of their enrolment in a Masters Programme (whichever comes first).

Internal Student: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

International Student: A student who is not defined as a Domestic Student.

VUWSA: Victoria University of Wellington Students Association.

4. Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Basis for Charging Fees

Students are charged fees based on:

(a) The student's status as a Domestic or International Student.

(b) The student's status as an internal or distance student.

(c) The courses and programmes being undertaken.

(d) The services provided.

Note: All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

4.2 Notification of Fees Charged

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

4.3   Liability for Payment of Fees

(a)   A student is deemed to be enrolled and liable for payment of fees upon signing an Offer of Study (including on-line acceptance), Change of Course or other document by which acceptance into a course or courses is formally agreed.

(b)   Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in section 4.12 are followed.

4.4   Fee Components

The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the fees, levies and charges detailed in this section and associated Appendices.

4.4.1   Tuition fees

(a)   Every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.

(b)   Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in Appendix A (Domestic Students) and Appendix B (International Students).

4.4.2   Student Assistance Levy

This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.

(a)   Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, or NZ based distance student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.

(b)   The charge for the Student Assistance Levy is shown in Appendix C.

(c)   Special conditions may apply in the case of New Zealand School of Music students, as detailed on the NZSM website *www.nzsm.ac.nz*

4.4.3   Student Services Levy*

* At the time of going to print, the Student Services Levy was under review. See www.victoria.ac.nz/home/about/policy for the latest version of this Statute.

All students studying at Victoria University of Wellington are required to pay a Student Services Levy, which is a contribution towards student support services delivered by and through the University to support and facilitate the best academic outcomes for all students. The Student Services Levy Policy provides a full list of services. Additional payment may be required to access some goods, services or amenities.

(a)   The Student Services Levy is set according to the Student Services Levy Policy. The Student Services Levy is shown in Appendix C.

(b)   Certain categories of students may be exempt from the Student Services Levy or may be entitled to apply for specified rebates, for example:

(i)   students enrolled for less than 25 points per year;

(ii)   students enrolled solely in distance courses;

(iii)   students enrolled solely in Trimester Three; and

(iv)   students enrolled in specific programmes as detailed in the Student Services Levy Policy.

(c)   The Student Services Levy Policy provides more information, including how to apply for any applicable rebate.

(d)   Special conditions may apply in the case of New Zealand School of Music students, as detailed on the NZSM website www.nzsm.ac.nz.

4.4.4   Administration Fees

The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in Appendix D to students who apply for the relevant service.

4.4.5   Course Material Charges

Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

4.4.6   Courses Requiring an Overseas Travel Component

(a)   A small number of courses are offered by the University at one or more overseas locations. Where course content is delivered at overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course. Students are responsible for their own travel (including insurance and accommodation) arrangements; however the School will arrange a group booking through a travel agent, which will be available to all students.

(b)   Details of the travel arrangements will be documented in the course description, together with an estimate of the cost. The actual costs will be determined by the Travel Agent based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking. Travel costs for these courses do not qualify for student loans.

4.4.7   Higher Doctorate Application Fee

Refer to Appendix D for Higher Doctorate Application Fees.

4.5   Exchange Students

(a)   Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.

(b)   Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at VUW.

(c)   Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by the University on the following basis:

    (i)   120 points for a full year exchange programme

    (ii)   60 points for a single semester or trimester exchange programme

    (iii)   the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix A or Appendix B

    (iv)   ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student

    Note: NZSM Massey exchange or Study Abroad students should contact Massey directly.

4.6   Research Students

(a)   Research Thesis students are charged fees based on the points value of their course, as set forth in Appendices A and B.

(b)   Fees for Research Thesis students are based on the minimum time allowed for the thesis enrolment period. There is no reduction or refund for early completion.

(c)   If a student has been granted permission to extend their enrolment, they will be charged a fee calculated by the points value of the additional months agreed upon and the per point charges set forth in Appendices A and B. The points value for part-time study is half of the points value of an equivalent full-time period of enrolment.

(d)   Fees for extended enrolment are charged in advance for the entire mutually agreed period.

(e)   Research Thesis students required by supervisors to enrol in supplementary courses may do so without paying fees in addition to those imposed above.

4.7   Concessionary Fees

(a)   From time to time the University offers concessionary fees. If offered, the concessionary fees provision is available to Domestic Students who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or a professional qualification.

Statutes

Students enrolling on this basis cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

Note: No concessionary fees programmes are available in 2012.

(b) Secondary school students enrolled at Victoria under the STAR (Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource) agreement will receive a one third reduction on the advertised tuition fee and levies for that year.

4.8   Payment of Fees

Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per section 4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per section 4.9 or instalments as per section 4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to Appendix D).

4.9   Student Loans

Student Loans are provided to Domestic Students by StudyLink (www.studylink.govt.nz). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any Domestic Student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

4.10 Payment of Fees by Instalment

(a) Any Domestic Student enrolled in a programme of study longer than one trimester may elect to pay their fees by instalments.

(b) The number of instalments, amounts and payment dates will be set by the University. The number of instalments will not normally exceed one per trimester of enrolment.

(c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.

(d) Returning International Students who have previously demonstrated a good payment history may elect to pay their fees by instalments. This option is not available to PhD students. The final decision on whether to allow an instalment plan is made by the Manager, Student Finance.

4.11 Failure to Pay in Full

(a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and Appendices, to repay Student Assistance scheme loan advances, or to pay any other charges due and payable to the University may lose their entitlement:

   (i)   to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
   (ii)   to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library, ITS Student Computing Services and Student Services;
   (iii) to have a degree conferred, receive grades, receive a transcript or academic certificate;
   (iv)   to enrol in any other University course.

(b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.

(c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student's enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student's liability for payment of the outstanding fees.

(d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

4.12 Withdrawals from Courses

(a) A student who completes a withdrawal online or by way of written application through their Faculty Office, on or before the dates shown in Appendix E, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course.

(b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.

(c) Only in exceptional circumstances will fees be reconsidered if notification of withdrawal reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown in Appendix E. In such cases, fee reconsideration applications must be supported by suitable documentary evidence.

(d) Authority to approve these applications is determined by Deans of Faculties and then endorsed by the Director, Student Academic Services (SAS). Deans of Faculties have the authority to delegate approval to the relevant Manager, Student & Academic Services, or equivalent. The Director, SAS has authority to delegate approval to the Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance. Student Academic Services (SAS) will advise students of the final outcome of all Faculty-approved fee reconsideration applications. Fee reconsideration applications must be submitted in the academic year to which they relate. In the case of a Trimester Three course, the application must be lodged within two months of the course end date.

(e) If a decision is made that a student is not eligible for a fee reconsideration the student may appeal that decision. The appeal must be lodged within one month of the initial decision. Where the authority to approve the fee reconsideration has been delegated in the first instance, appeals should be made to the appropriate Dean and/or Director, SAS. Where the initial decision has been made by the Dean and the Director, SAS the appeal process should be to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

(f) A student enrolled in a PhD or Master's degree by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four weeks of having been enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.

(g) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a supervised individual research paper/project, practicum, dissertation or similar course within four weeks of the start date for that course shall cease to be liable for the fees of that course.

(h) A student enrolled in the CertEnglProf, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme, will be liable only for one-third of total fees.

4.13 Refunds

(a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student Loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

(b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with the University.

(c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year or if they have an outstanding debt to the University.

4.14 Additional Information for International Students

(a) A student enrolled in a trimester based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an International Student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in Appendix E of this Statute. The student will be treated as a Domestic Student from the following trimester.

(b) A student who is enrolled in a programme that is not trimester based and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rata) from the week after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.

(c) An International Student who withdraws from the University and transfers to another institution must inform Victoria International and their Student Fee Advisor in writing and

Statutes

provide copies of their new Offer documents. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an International transfer fee (refer Appendix D).

(d) An International Student is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies will be paid directly to the student.

(e) Subject to subsections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by bank transfer (upon production of appropriate photo ID).

(f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:

    (i)   The student is unable to take up the offer of admission;

    (ii)   New Zealand Immigration Service has refused a student a visa for study in New Zealand;

    (iii)   A student's application for a visa extension is refused by the New Zealand Immigration Service;

    (iv)   The University is unable to proceed with the course offered.

(g) Should a student completely withdraw or temporarily cease studying at Victoria and seek a refund, they will be required to provide proof that they are no longer on a Victoria student visa prior to their refund being authorised.

(h) Students receiving Federal Loans from the US Government for payment of their study at Victoria University of Wellington are subject to special withdrawal and refund procedures and policies. Details are available from [Victoria International](#).

Appendix A—Domestic Tuition Fees

Note: For fees and levies applicable to students enrolled on New Zealand School of Music programmes (including tuition fees and course related costs) please refer to the NZSM website: www.nzsm.ac.nz/study/fees.aspx.

1.   CUPR courses are charged at:

    $28.85 per point

2.   The following courses are charged at:

    $37.75 per point for Undergraduate courses

    $52.55 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses

    $49.45 per point for Thesis courses

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	BRAZ	CHIN
CLAS	COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	DEAF
DRAM	EDUC	ELIN[1]	ENGL	EPOL	EPSY[2]
EURO	FEDU	FHSS	FILM	FNDN	FREN
GEND	GERM	GREE	HIST	HMST	ITAL
INTP	JAPA	KORE	KURA	LALS	LATI
LEGL	LING	LITR	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA
MHST	NZLI	NZST	PASI	PHIL	POLS
PBHY	RELI	SAMO	SACS	SNRT	SOSC
SOWK	SPAN	SPOL	SSRE	THEA[3]	THFI
TXTT	UTDC	WRIT			

3. The following courses are charged at:
    $44.45 per point for Undergraduate courses
    $57.75 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $54.95 per point for Thesis courses

ACCY	BITT	COML	COMM[4]	ECHI	ECON
ELCM	FCOM	FINM	HRIR	IBUS	INFO[5]
INRC	LAWS[6]	LIBR	LIBS	MARK	MBUS
MGMT	MMCA	MMMS	MOFI	PUBL	QUAN
TAXN	TOUR				

4. The following courses are charged at:
    $41.50 per point for Undergraduate courses
    $59.05 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $55.40 per point for Thesis courses

MATH	OPRE	ORST	SPFI	STAT

5. The following courses are charged at:
    $47.20 per point for Undergraduate courses
    $60.00 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $57.20 per point for Thesis courses

CCDN	COMP	CPSY	DESN	DSDN[7]	FPSY
INDN	LOCO	LOGI	MDDN	MXED	PSYC
SCED	SCIE				

6. The following courses are charged at:
    $52.55 per point for Undergraduate courses
    $60.00 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $57.20 per point for Thesis courses

ARCH[8]	ARCI	BILD	INTA	LAND	SARC

7. The following courses are charged at:
    $47.70 per point for Undergraduate courses
    $60.30 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $57.60 per point for Thesis courses

BIOL[9]	BMAR	BMSC	BTEC	CBIO	CHEM
CONB	DEVE	EBIO	ENVI	ERES	ESCI[9]
GEOG[9]	GEOL	GISC	GPHS	MBIO	PGEO
PHYG	PHYS	TECH	ZOOL		

8. The following courses are charged at:
    $55.30 per point for Undergraduate courses
    $60.00 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $57.20 per point for Thesis courses

CSEN	ECEN	ELEN	ENGR	NWEN	SWEN

9. CLNR courses are charged at:
    $69.15 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $66.70 per point for Thesis courses

10. HLTH, HEAL, MIDW and NURS courses are charged at:
    $60.20 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
    $57.60 per point for Thesis courses

Statutes

11.   GOVT courses are charged at:

     $108.95 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses

     $54.95 per point for Thesis courses

12.   MMBA CMSP courses are charged at:

     $140.05 per point

13.   MAPP, MMPM, PADM and MMIM courses are charged at:

     $108.95 per point

14.   MMAF courses are charged at:

     $115.90 per point

15.   MMPA courses are charged at:

     $142.80 per point

16.   STRA courses are charged at:

     $104.75 per point

Exceptions

[1] ELIN 000 is $30.25 per point

[2] EPSY 514, 515, 516 are $60.00 per point

[3] THEA 501 is $93.85 per point

  THEA 502-589 and THEA 592 courses are $75.05 per point

[4] All Taught Postgraduate COMM courses are $108.90 per point

[4] COMM 100 to 300-level are $41.90 per point

[5] All 500-level INFO courses are $73.20 per point

[6] All 500-level LAWS courses (excluding 591 and 592) are $64.30 per point

[7] DSDN 111 is $41.45 per point

[8] ARCH 482 is $47.20 per point

[9] BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341, 342,343, 344, GEOG 223, 323, are $41.90 per point

Appendix B—International Tuition Fees

Note: For fees and levies applicable to students enrolled on New Zealand School of Music programmes (including tuition fees and course related costs) please refer to the NZSM website: www.nzsm.ac.nz/study/fees.aspx

1.   The following courses are charged at:

     100-300 and 800-level: $167.08 per point

     400 and 500-level: $183.33 per point

ALIN[4]	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	BRAZ	CHIN
CLAS	COOK	CREW	CRIM	CRIT	DEAF
DRAM	ELIN[3]	ENGL	EURO	FHSS	FILM
FREN	GEND	GERM	GREE	HIST	HMSC
INTP[5]	ITAL	JAPA	KORE	LALS[4]	LATI
LEGL	LING	LITR	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA
MHST[2]	NZLI	NZST	PASI	PHIL	POLS
PBHY	RELI	SACS	SAMO	SNRT	SOSC
SOWK	SSRE[2]	SPAN	SPOL	THEA[1]	THFI
TXTT	WRIT	UTDC			

Exceptions

[1] THEA 502-589 and THEA 592 are $230.64 per point, THEA 501 is $271.41 per point

[2] MHST, SSRE 400-and 500-level are $195.00 per point

[3] ELIN 800-level are $183.33 per point, ELIN 000-level are $83.33 per point

[4] ALIN, LALS 500-level are $137.78 per point

[5] INTP 586 and 595 are $171.39 per point

2. The following courses are charged at:

    100-300-level and 800-level: $150.58 per point

    400-500-level: $185.42 per point

EDUC	EPOL	EPSY	FEDU	KURA

3. LAWS courses are charged at:

    100-500-level: $204.17 per point

4. The following courses are charged at:

    100- 300-level: $182.50 per point

    400-500-level: $196.67 per point

ACCY	BITT	COML	COMM	ECHI	ECON
ELCM	FCOM	FINA	FINM	HRIR	IBUS
INFO	INRC	LIBR	LIBS	MARK	MBUS
MGMT	MMCA	MMMS	MOFI	PUBL	QUAN
TAXN	TOUR				

    Note: Except INFO 520–580 which are charged at $205.00 per point

5. The following courses are charged at:

    100-300-level: $200.83 per point

    400-800-level: $234.58 per point

BIOL	BMAR	BMSC	BTEC	CBIO	CHEM
COMP	CONB	CPSY	DEVE	EBIO	ERES
ENVI	ESCI	FPSY	GEOG	GEOL	GISC
GPHS	LOCO	LOGI	MATH	MBIO	MXED
OPRE	ORST	PHYG	PHYS	PGEO	PSYC
SCED	SCIE	SPFI	STAT	TECH	ZOOL

    Note: Except MConBiol which is charged at $188.89 per point

6. The following courses are charged at:

    100-300 and 800-level: $220.83 per point

    400-500-level: $242.50 per point

ARCH	ARCI	INTA	LAND	SARC

    Note: Except ARCH 482-level which is charged at $212.08 per point

7. BILD courses are charged at:

    100-300-and 800-level: $216.25 per point

    400-500-level: $237.50 per point

8. The following courses are charged at:

    100-300-and 800-level: $212.08 per point

    400-500-level: $232.92 per point

CCDN	DESN	DSDN	INDN	MDDN

Statutes

9.   The following courses are charged at:
     100-400-level: $224.17 per point
     500-level: $243.33 per point

| CSEN | ECEN | ELEN | ENGR | NWEN | SWEN |

10.   CLNR courses are charged at:
      $260.42 per point

11.   FNDN, CUPR courses are charged at:
      $145.42 per point

12.   HLTH, HEAL, MIDW, NURS 500 level are charged at:
      $181.25 per point

13.   MMPM, MAPP, STRA, MMIM, MMBA, CMSP courses are charged at:
      $196.67 per point

14.   MMAF courses are charged at:
      $250.42 per point

15.   MMPA courses are charged at:
      $191.25 per point

Other Courses

Study Abroad*

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	Fees for 1 Trimester
Study Abroad	10,450
Study Abroad Rugby	11,450
Study Abroad Golf	11,450

This includes Butler, Arcadia/Beaver, AustraLearn, AIFS, CIS, CIS USA and all direct relationships.

Appendix C—Other Fees

Student Assistance Levy

$24.00 for all students (no GST)

Student Services Levy

At the time of going to print the 2012 Student Services Levy was subject to confirmation. The amounts indicated below are the 2011 Student Services Levies and are provided as an indication only.

Internal Students: $522.00 (2011)

Distance Students: $348.00 (2011)

Appendix D—Administration Fees

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Reconsideration of script, per course (refundable if mark changed)	$41.00
Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per course). Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held.	$123.00
Copy of examination script	$11.00

First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance	No charge
Transcript of Academic Record, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency (replacement copy) or Certificate of Achievement	$20.00
Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)	$10.00
Law Certificate	$16.00
Replacement Qualification Certificate	
– dispatch within 48 hours	$77.00
– dispatch within 5 working days	$52.00
Replacement ID card	$21.00
Higher Doctorate Application Fee *(Note: $2,556.00 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration.)*	$3,067.00
English Proficiency Programme Placement Fee	$103.00
International Transferring Student Fee	$512.00
NZSM Non-refundable Audition Fee	$52.00
Application for Recognition of Prior Learning *(Note: may not apply in some cases, please contact the relevant Faculty Office to confirm.)*	$123.00
Penalty Charges	
– Late Payment Penalty	$154.00
– Late Application Fee	$123.00

Statutes

Appendix E—Withdrawal Dates from Courses

Note: The dates listed below apply to all programmes other than the Teacher Education programmes. Students undertaking courses as part of teacher education programmes have a maximum of two weeks from the date of commencement of the course to withdraw.

Please refer to section 4.12 of the Fees Statute for rules governing withdrawals

Full year courses:	16 March 2012
Trimester One courses	16 March 2012
Trimester Two courses	27 July 2012
Trimester Three courses	Within one full week of start date

Refer to www.victoria.ac.nz/home/study/dates.aspx for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses.

Assessment Statute

1   Purpose

In accordance with section 194(e) of the Education Amendment Act 1990, this statute sets out the provisions for assessment of courses offered by the University.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Assessment: The process of assigning marks or grades to pieces of work submitted by a candidate in a course.

Examination: An item of assessment to be undertaken at a predetermined time and place by all the students enrolled for a course during an official examination period following the end of the course. The scheduling, conduct and supervision of examinations are arranged by faculties in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Examiners: Academic staff responsible for the assessment of a particular course, as defined in section 6 of the Assessment Handbook.

In-term work: Items of assessment other than examinations as defined above, for example, tests, assignments, class presentations, practical work, etc.

Test: An item of assessment, like an examination but scheduled during the course. Tests are usually conducted by the school responsible for the course; a mid-course test for a two-trimester course may be scheduled during an official examination period if arranged by the Faculty.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Assessment

(a)   All courses offered for qualifications at Victoria University are assessed for the purposes of giving students feedback and determining final grades. A variety of assessment methods may be used, in accordance with the principles of validity (being based on a fair sample of the student's work) and reliability (accurately representing the student's performance).

(b)   Assessment is normally conducted in the English language; where relevant, students may be required to respond to or use te reo Māori, New Zealand Sign Language or foreign languages.

(c)   The use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment Policy provides for students to be assessed in Te Reo Māori.

(d)   During their course of study at the University, students will be expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, grammatically correct and extended written English or other languages as specified under 4.1(b) and 4.1(c). Even in courses where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clearly and accurately may be an important component of the assessment.

4.2   Passing a Course

(a)   The satisfactory completion of any University course involves more than just attempting the different assessment items. Lectures, tutorials, electronic and other distance-learning resources, practical and fieldwork may all be an integral part of the learning experience and participation in such activities is regarded as necessary. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final grade for a course may also be required to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the course.

(b)   To pass a course a student must:

(i)   satisfy any mandatory course requirements (see section 4.3);

(ii)   obtain a course mark of 50% or more from the items of assessment contributing to a final grade when they are combined as specified in the course outline.

A candidate for a Master's or doctoral degree requiring a thesis may be required to attend an oral examination.

(c)   All students enrolled in a course shall normally follow the same assessment scheme. In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School, in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean, may allow a variation from that assessment scheme for a particular student.

Note: Students enrolled under a concessionary fees provision may not submit assessment or sit examinations. No grades or credit can be given to such students.

(d)   A Head of School may permit marks for some items of assessment to be carried forward for a student repeating a course.

4.3   Mandatory Course Requirements

(a)   Satisfactory completion of a course may involve meeting certain conditions called mandatory course requirements. Details of all mandatory requirements for a course must be provided to students in the course outline by the end of the first teaching week.

(b)   A student who has obtained an overall mark of 50% or more, but failed to satisfy a mandatory requirement for a course, will receive a K grade for that course, while a course mark of less than 50% will result in the appropriate fail grade (D, E or F).

(c)   A Head of School may permit some or all of the mandatory course requirements to be carried forward for a student repeating a course.

(d)   In exceptional circumstances, the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may exempt a student from particular mandatory requirements for a course.

4.4   Reconsideration

(a)   A student not satisfied with the mark (or grade) for any item of in-term assessment, or the calculation of their final course grade, should discuss the matter informally with the course coordinator, who may amend the mark or grade awarded. A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the discussion with the coordinator, or who has some reason for not wanting to talk to the coordinator, should contact the relevant Head of School (or Deputy Dean); if they consider that there is sufficient cause, they will attempt to resolve the matter with the coordinator.

Note: If the Head of School or Deputy Dean is also the coordinator, then they should delegate resolution of the matter to a senior colleague.

(b)   A student not satisfied with their mark or grade for an examination (or for any other item of assessment not marked by the end of the teaching weeks for a course and not returned to the student) may apply in writing for reconsideration. Applications will be accepted until these dates following finalisation of course results:

Courses finalised in Trimester 1:	31 August
Courses finalised in Trimester 2:	31 January
Courses finalised in Trimester 3:	30 April

Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the student's performance in the examination or other item of assessment. A fee is charged for this service; that will be refunded if the reconsideration results in an upward adjustment to the student's course grade. No additional material shall be supplied to the examiners.

Note 1: Refer to Appendix D of the Fees Statute for the reconsideration fee.

Note 2: Examination scripts should be held in the School until one month after the dates described above, as should other written work as described in section 4.4(b) if arrangements have not been made for students to pick it up. During this period, students may apply to the School to read their work in a supervised environment or to the Faculty Office, after paying the prescribed fee, to be sent a copy together with information on the way that marks were

allocated if that was not indicated on the marked item. It may be possible to discuss the marking with the course coordinator before requesting a formal reconsideration.

4.5   Aegrotat Pass

(a)   An aegrotat pass may be considered for a student who has completed sufficient assessment relative to the objectives of a course for the relevant Head of School (or Deputy Dean) to be able to make a recommendation under section 4.5(c), provided that the student's performance has been affected by the following circumstances:

(i)   illness or injury;

(ii)   personal bereavement;

(iii)   some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or wellbeing of a relative or close friend; or

(iv)   some exceptional circumstance beyond his/her control.

Note: Evidence must be provided of the relevant circumstances, and the resulting level of impairment in academic performance. Refer to the Assessment Handbook for details of the requirements.

(b)   Aegrotat applications may be submitted for examinations, or for other assessment items which are due at most three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the course, and for which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably be substituted or extension of time granted. They will be considered under these categories:

(i)   impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to the examination or due date of the assessment item;

(ii)   impaired performance in the examination or other assessment item;

(iii)   inability to attend the examination or complete the assessment item.

(c)   In response to an aegrotat application, the Head of School shall make a recommendation which takes into account the work of the candidate in the course concerned, or in related courses as appropriate:

(i)   For applications relating to courses being taken for an undergraduate programme, the Head of School (or Deputy Dean) shall certify whether or not the candidate is worthy of a pass. Alternatively, if the application relates to 30% or less of the assessment, the Head of School (or Deputy Dean) may terminate the aegrotat process by awarding the candidate a grade for the course.

(ii)   For applications relating to courses being taken for a postgraduate programme, the Head of School (or Deputy Dean) may either recommend a grade for the course or simply certify whether or not the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass.

(d)   The final decision will be made by the Convener of the Academic Committee, taking into account both the recommendation from the School or Faculty and information provided in relation to the student's circumstances and level of impairment.

(e)   Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than 7 days after the relevant examination or required submission date. Only in exceptional circumstances will late applications be accepted by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

(f)   A candidate dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal in writing through the relevant Faculty office to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) within four weeks of being notified of the decision (this period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in special cases).

4.6   Special Pass

A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place may be awarded a special pass by the Convener of the Academic Committee (see Assessment Handbook for conditions). The candidate may appeal this decision to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

4.7 Compensation Pass

(a) A candidate who has failed a course may be awarded a compensation pass in that course or unspecified credit by the Faculty administering the candidate's qualification if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in their course of study justifies such an award.

Note: See Chapter 17 of the Assessment Handbook for Faculty criteria.

(b) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite for any course, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any qualification other than that for which the pass or credit was awarded.

4.8 Recognition of Prior Informal Learning (RPL)

Note: This should be read in conjunction with the Recognition of Prior Informal Learning Policy.

(a) The relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, award an RPL pass in a course to a candidate who has gained appropriate prior skills and knowledge through non-accredited or informal learning. Credit may only be granted for courses currently offered by the University, and in particular subject areas approved from time to time by the Academic Committee.

(b) Prior informal learning may be considered where it is appropriate to the academic context of the course, including level and balance between theory and practical application.

(c) Prior informal learning is assessed against the learning objectives of the course.

(d) Normally no more than 60 points of RPL credit may be credited to any qualification, except that for Early Childhood teaching qualifications this may be increased to 120 points.

(e) Students seeking an RPL pass in a course shall normally apply to the Faculty Office before the end of their first trimester of study at the University.

Note: Students should contact the relevant Faculty Administration Office for information on which courses may be considered for RPL assessment and application processes.

4.9 Academic Integrity

The University requires that the highest standards of academic integrity and ethical values be observed throughout all of its activities. As well as exhibiting those standards themselves, staff should promote such behaviour from students in their academic activities. In particular, students must:

(a) ensure that all work submitted has appropriate referencing, where it draws on the work of others, and

(b) observe strictly all rules for conduct during tests and examinations, including prohibitions on bringing unauthorised material into the examination room or copying or reading the work of other students, with or without their permission.

4.10 Misconduct

Misconduct in relation to assessment is covered by the Student Conduct Statute.

4.11 Academic Grievances

Any student not satisfied with decisions made by Schools or Faculties relating to assessment, or who considers that the circumstances in which an item was assessed have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage, should refer to the Academic Grievance Policy.

Statutes

Academic Grievance Policy

1 Purpose

Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide policy.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Academic Disadvantage: An adverse and unjustified impact on a student's academic performance or course of study caused by:

1. a change in University statutes or policies;
2. advice given by staff of the University;
3. a decision made by staff of the University; or
4. course delivery, assessment or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.

Academic Grievance: A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.

Complainant: A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).

Respondent: In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.

In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the Convener of the ABGC.

Student: A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

4 Policy Content and Guidelines

4.1 Resolving Academic Disadvantage (Informal Process)

(a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

> *Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission Statute or Enrolment Statute respectively.*
>
> *Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with under the Assessment Statute.*
>
> *Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a Master's thesis are dealt with under the Master's Thesis Policy.*
>
> *Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the PhD Policy.*
>
> *Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Statute.*
>
> *Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Statute.*
>
> *Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.*

(b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by 4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant Lecturer, Course Coordinator or Supervisor.

(c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the Lecturer, Course Coordinator or Supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under 4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the Programme Director (if applicable) or Head of School. The Programme Director and/or Head of School may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).

(d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the School under 4.1(c) they must contact the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean as applicable. The Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.

(e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA Student Advocate, the Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser, student support staff or the Academic Office.

(f) Members of the relevant Faculty must respond to the student's allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the Faculty, within a reasonable timeframe. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

4.2 Submitting an Academic Grievance (Formal Process)

(a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a Faculty a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.

(b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (AVCA). Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within ten working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the School or Faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The AVCA shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.

(d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the Dean of the relevant Faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within ten working days.

4.3 Investigation of the academic grievance

(a) The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (AVCA) shall form an Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC). The AVCA or delegate shall convene the ABGC. In the case of thesis students the role of Convener will normally be delegated to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research) (AVCR) or to a senior academic staff member appointed in consultation with the AVCR. The ABGC shall comprise:

(i) the Convener;

(ii) another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and

(iii) a student member of the Academic Board, or of a Committee of the Academic Board.

The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

Note 1: Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the Faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.

Note 2: In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.

Note 3: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the AVCA shall make the final decision on membership.

(b) The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.

(c) The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.

(d) Where appropriate the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

(e) In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent and/or other University employees.

(f) The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer 4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.

(g) As part of its investigation the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

(h) Minutes of any meetings held under 4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.

(i) The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that timeframe.

(j) The complainant shall have the right to translation services in Te Reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.

4.4 *Decision on the academic grievance*

(a) Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.

(b) The AVCA shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC's decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant Dean.

(c) Where appropriate the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

4.5 *Submission of an Appeal*

(a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.

(b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convener of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.

(c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within ten working days, together with an outline of the anticipated timeframe for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convener or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:

(i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or

(ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or

(iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

4.6 Consideration of the appeal

(a) The Convener of the Grievance Appeal Committee is normally one of the Deputy Vice-Chancellors.

Note: In the case of appeals submitted by coursework students the Convener will normally be the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic); in the case of thesis students the Convener will normally be the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research).

(b) The Committee shall comprise the Convener and a member of Council who is not a student or University staff member.

Note: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the Committee the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.

(c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties.

(d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

4.7 Decision on the appeal

(a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The Convener shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant Dean and other relevant parties.

Note: section 4.7(a). does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of Ombudsmen.

(b) Where appropriate the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.

Statutes

Student Conduct Statute

Note: At the time of going to print this Statute was under review.
See www.victoria.ac.nz/home/about/policy for the most up-to-date version.

1   Purpose

Students are expected to act in ways that are consistent with the role and guiding values of the University, and to regulate their own conduct so as not to impede or prejudice the work of other members of the community. They are entitled to work, learn, study and participate in the social aspects of the University's life in an environment of safety and respect. It is expected that students will act with integrity and demonstrate respect for others.

This statute sets out the procedures that apply in the event that a student is alleged to have breached acceptable standards of conduct as described herein.

2   Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all students and Hall Residents at Victoria University of Wellington.

3   Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Class: Lecture, tutorial, laboratory session, field trip, practicum, supervisory session and other contexts in which teaching is occurring.

Clinician: Counsellor or registered medical practitioner.

Complainant: Any member of the University community who alleges a breach of this statute by a student or Hall resident.

Deciding Manager: Any University staff member with management responsibilities (including Heads of School, Deputy Heads of School, managers of services, directors of a Central Service Unit, Institute or Centre, members of the Senior Management Team, and Hall Managers of a Hall of Residence that is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook).

Hall Resident: A resident in a Hall of Residence which is managed by or on behalf of the University, or which is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

Member of the University Community: Includes all students, all staff of the University, the VUW Foundation and Victoria Link Limited, Council Members, persons on contract to the University, visiting scholars, professors emeriti, Hall residents and persons providing services to the University.

Respondent: A student or Hall resident against whom an allegation of a breach of this statute is brought.

Ruahine: The senior Māori woman acknowledged as having expertise in tikanga at Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka.

Student: Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

Tohunga: The senior Māori man acknowledged as having expertise in tikanga at Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka.

Toiahurei: The Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori).

University Precincts: All premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, as well as Halls of Residences that are covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

4   Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1   Scope

(a)   The statute shall cover student conduct:

    (i)   within the University precincts; or

(ii)   in the context of any official University activity; or

(iii)   where the behaviour in question is directly and demonstrably related to his or her status as a student of the University.

(b)   A student of the University is in breach of this statute if he or she engages in any conduct within the jurisdiction of the University that is prohibited by clause 4.2 of this statute.

(c)   A complaint may be made against a person's actions whilst they are a student.

4.2   Definition of Prohibited Conduct

Conduct prohibited by this statute is:

(a)   Conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, rule of conduct within a Hall of Residence, or professional code approved by the University.

(b)   Conduct in breach of any provision of any New Zealand statute or regulation.

(c)   Discrimination as defined in the Human Rights Act 1993.

(d)   Sexual harassment as defined in section 62 of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(e)   Racial harassment as defined in section 63 of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(f)   Racial disharmony as defined in section 61 of the Human Rights Act 1993.

(g)   Academic misconduct, which means:

   (i)   the fabrication of data, including claiming results where none have been obtained;

   (ii)   the falsification of data, including fraudulent changing of records;

   (iii) plagiarism, which is the presentation of the work of another person or other persons as if it were one's own, whether intended or not. This includes published and unpublished work, material on the internet and the work of other students and staff;

      Note: In cases of alleged plagiarism, please refer to the Dealing with Student Plagiarism Procedure.

   (iv) misleading ascription of authorship such as listing authors without their permission, or attributing work to others who have not in fact contributed to the research;

   (v)   intentional infringements of the guidelines issued by the University's Human Ethics Committee and Animal Ethics Committee, or of other relevant professional practices and codes of ethics;

   (vi) cheating or other dishonest practices in relation to assessment; and

   (vii) other academic or research practices which bring or are likely to bring the University into disrepute.

      Note: Academic misconduct does not include honest errors or honest differences in the interpretation of data or conclusions drawn.

(h)   Misuse of a computer system owned or administered by the University, which includes:

   (i)   perusing personal information files or any other information, whether on a University database or other information collection, to which the person has no authorised access;

   (ii)   intentionally introducing erroneous or misleading material into, falsifying, or deleting without authorisation information from, any University database or information collection; and

   (iii) any act or omission in breach of the Privacy Act 1993 or the Official Information Act 1982.

(i)   Misuse of University computer systems, which includes:

   (i)   accessing, storing, viewing, publishing or distributing pornographic material;

   (ii)   publishing or distributing any material that is defamatory or offensive, or in any way constitutes harassment or excessive mail to other users (for example, hoax letters); and

(iii) copying, loading or downloading any software or other material (including games, movies and music) in breach of copyright license conditions.

(j) Other inappropriate conduct which includes but is not limited to:

(i) being in any part of the University precincts, knowing that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time;

(ii) wilfully impeding the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(iii) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other activity conducted or sponsored by the University beyond the University precincts;

(iv) knowingly failing to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by a staff member of the University or by a Hall Manager, or any person acting under the authority of a Hall Manager, in a Hall of Residence;

(v) wilfully or recklessly damaging or defacing, or wilfully moving without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

(vi) wilfully creating any nuisance;

(vii) being under the influence of illegal drugs;

(viii) being under the influence of alcohol in a situation where this is inappropriate;

(ix) wilfully obstructing any member of the University community or any person employed at the University in the due performance of his or her functions or of the work he or she is required to perform;

(x) wilfully failing to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Director, Facilities Management and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(xi) committing any criminal offence;

(xii) committing any breach of any rule of conduct (verbal or written) made by any authorised person provided that reasonable notice of that rule has been given to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

Note: Examples of this might include failing to comply with laboratory rules or requirements of students on a field trip.

(xiii) threatening, or repeatedly or excessively insulting, any other person;

(xiv) behaving in any way, without reasonable cause, which brings or is likely to bring the University into disrepute;

Note: This is not intended to apply to reasonable behaviour by students in the exercise of academic freedom.

(xv) knowingly assisting another member of the University community in the commission of, or counselling, procuring or encouraging another member of the University community to commit, any breach of this statute;

(xvi) bribing or attempting to bribe staff by offering gifts or services in return for personal favour; and

(xvii) falsifying or attempting to falsify any document, whether or not it is for the purpose of a benefit or advantage.

4.3 Resolving Complaints Informally

(a) When appropriate, the University encourages the use of informal methods for resolving disputes. For advice on whether an informal process is appropriate, the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor may be contacted in confidence.

(b) Specific resource people that may be called upon to assist with informal resolutions include the Facilitator and Disputers Advisor, sexual harassment contact people, Associate Deans (students), Faculty Managers, and the VUWSA Student Advocate.

4.4 Resolving Complaints Formally

4.4.1 Procedure for Misconduct and Serious Misconduct (other than Hall Misconduct)

(a) The complainant shall make their complaint to the Head of School or other relevant manager who shall notify the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor of the complaint as soon as possible.

(b) Except as provided in clause 4.4.1(d), the alleged prohibited conduct will fall into one of the following two categories:

    (i) misconduct, which shall be dealt with by the relevant Head of School, Deputy Head of School or a manager at a comparable level of seniority; or

    (ii) serious misconduct, which shall be dealt with by the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.

(c) Prior to the complaint being investigated, the decision as to whether the alleged conduct is misconduct or serious misconduct shall be made by the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor or the University's General Counsel in consultation with the relevant deciding manager.

(d) The manager's line manager or another appropriate deciding manager shall deal with the complaint if the relevant manager:

    (i) is in any way implicated or otherwise involved in the complaint; or

    (ii) has already taken urgent action on the matter under clause 4.5.

(e) If the deciding manager considers that the complaint discloses a possible breach of this statute, she or he shall:

    (i) advise the respondent in writing of the substance of the complaint, the relevant clause(s) of this statute that have allegedly been breached, their entitlement to representation, and the advisory and support services offered by VUWSA via the Student Advocate and their contact details; and

    (ii) provide the respondent with copies of any written material relating to the complaint and a reasonable opportunity to then respond to the allegation(s); and

    (iii) give due consideration to any explanations/comments from the respondent before any decision is made; and

    (iv) determine whether or not the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct has been established to the standard of proof commensurate to the seriousness of the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct. For example, where the relevant allegation involves a significant pejorative assessment of the respondent (such as dishonesty or sexual harassment), the standard of proof will be high and fall between the civil standard of the balance of probabilities and the criminal standard of beyond reasonable doubt. In less serious cases (such as minor plagiarism or inconsiderate behaviour towards staff or other students), the standard of proof will be the balance of probabilities: and

    (v) advise the respondent in writing as soon as practicable of their decision; and

    (vi) inform the complainant of their decision.

4.4.2 Procedure for Hall Misconduct

(a) The complainant shall make their complaint to the Hall Manager of the relevant Hall of Residence.

(b) If the Hall Manager considers that the complaint discloses a possible breach of this statute, she or he shall:

    (i) advise the respondent (orally or in writing) of the substance of the complaint, the relevant clause(s) of this statute that have allegedly been breached, their entitlement to representation, and the advisory and support services offered by VUWSA via the Student Advocate and their contact details; and

Statutes

(ii) provide the respondent with copies of any written material relating to the complaint and a reasonable opportunity to then respond to the allegation(s); and

(iii) give due consideration to any explanations/comments from the respondent before any decision is made; and

(iv) determine whether or not the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct has been established to the standard of proof commensurate to the seriousness of the alleged misconduct/serious misconduct. For example, where the relevant allegation involves a significant pejorative assessment of the respondent (such as dishonesty or sexual harassment), the standard of proof will be high and fall between the civil standard of the balance of probabilities and the criminal standard of beyond reasonable doubt. In less serious cases (such as inconsiderate behaviour towards other residents), the standard of proof will be the balance of probabilities: and

(v) advise the respondent in writing as soon as practicable of their decision; and

(vi) inform the complainant of their decision; and

(vii) maintain a record of any disciplinary action.

(c) In cases of serious misconduct where the Hall Manager considers that the respondent's presence on the University campus may pose a risk to the safety and wellbeing of members of the University community, a Pro Vice-Chancellor may, after giving due consideration to any explanations and comments from the respondent, take further disciplinary action against the respondent including any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.2.

4.4.3 Tikanga Māori

(a) The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties as to the resolution.

(b) A complaint may be addressed by applying tikanga Māori if the complainant, respondent, deciding manager, and Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka agree to such a process including, the participants in that process and the procedure to be followed. The Toiahurei, Tohunga and Ruahine will speak for Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. The Toiahurei will have the responsibility of ensuring that all the other parties are sufficiently aware of tikanga before agreeing to the process.

(c) For the purposes of this statute, tikanga comprises at least the following elements:

(i) Resolution of the dispute will take place within Te Tumu Herenga Waka.

(ii) Te reo Māori will be used for te kawa o te marae. Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo Māori may be used and statements will also be repeated in English or an interpreter will be provided if this is necessary to ensure that all the parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated.

(iii) The process will be facilitated by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka, unless they are involved as a party to the dispute, in which case their involvement will not be in a facilitator capacity.

(iv) All parties have the right at their discretion to be supported by whānau.

(v) Where possible, decisions in respect of a complaint will be negotiated by the parties. Where consensus is unable to be reached, the decision shall be made by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka. The decision may include any of the remedies provided for in clauses 4.6.1, 4.6.2 and 4.6.3.

Note: Parties who are not familiar with tikanga may find that the concept of confidentiality is treated differently than in other processes such as set out in clause 4.4, in that more people are usually involved in working together to reach a resolution.

4.5 Urgent Action

(a) Before a complaint is investigated by the deciding manager, urgent interim action may be taken if it is required to ensure that the work of members of the University community is

not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University and the safety and wellbeing of its members are maintained.

(b) In all cases other than Hall misconduct, any urgent action taken under clause 4.5 shall be reported in writing to the Office of the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor as soon as practicable, which shall assume responsibility for notifying the relevant persons of the action taken for enforcement purposes.

4.5.1 Urgent Disciplinary Powers of Persons in Charge of a Class

(a) If a person in charge of a class has reasonable grounds for believing that a student in the class has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the class are not obstructed or impeded or to protect the safety and wellbeing of persons in that class, that person may exclude the student from the remainder of the class.

(b) An exclusion under clause 4.5.1(a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been advised.

4.5.2 Urgent Disciplinary Powers of Persons in Charge of Facilities

(a) If a staff member or contracted security guard, who could be reasonably held to be in charge of a University facility (which includes venues) at the relevant point in time, has reasonable grounds for believing that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute at that facility and that immediate action is required to ensure that the activities within the facility are not obstructed or impeded, or to protect the safety and wellbeing of persons, that person may exclude the student from the facility for a period not exceeding 24 hours.

Note: Staff members who could be reasonably held to be in charge of a facility include, but are by no means limited to, the Director Facilities Management, Campus Care staff and contractors, the General Manager of the Student Union, supervisors of Student Computing Suites, the Librarian, and Hall Managers and their deputies at Hall of Residence.

(b) An exclusion under clause 4.5.2(a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been advised.

4.5.3 Urgent Interim Exclusion from the University

(a) Except as provided in clause 4.5.3(b), where a Head of School, or other relevant manager, believes on reasonable grounds that a student has committed or is committing a breach of this statute and that immediate action is required to ensure that either the work of members of the University community is not impeded or prejudiced, or that the peace and good order of the University is maintained, he or she may:

(i) instruct the student to cease the misconduct and/or vacate the area where the misconduct has occurred; and/or

(ii) suspend the student from attendance at the University, or from particular classes, for a period not exceeding two weeks; or

(iii) exclude the student from any designated part of the University for a period not exceeding two weeks.

(b) In cases of Hall misconduct, the Hall Manager may suspend or exclude the student only from the relevant Hall of Residence, and any suspension from classes or exclusion from any other part of the University must be approved by the Director of Student Services.

(c) Before suspending or excluding a student under clause 4.5.3(a), the relevant manager shall provide the student with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposed temporary suspension or exclusion, and take into consideration any effects the suspension or exclusion may have on that student's personal course of study.

(d) A suspension or exclusion under clause 4.5.3(a) shall take effect as soon as the student has been advised.

Statutes

4.6 Disciplinary Action

4.6.1 Misconduct

Where a complaint of misconduct is established, the deciding manager may take disciplinary action against the respondent. Such action may include:

(a) requiring a public or private apology from the respondent, either written or oral;

(b) requiring an undertaking(s) from the respondent as to future behaviour;

(c) an educational or supervision programme for the respondent;

(d) requiring the respondent to undergo, at the University's expense, an assessment by a clinician if the deciding manager considers that the respondent may pose a risk to the safety and wellbeing of themselves or member(s) of the University community, or that the respondent is likely to disrupt or impede the activities of the University;

(e) a change to a specified document(s);

(f) an oral or written warning;

(g) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(h) suspension from some or all classes for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(i) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(j) the withdrawal of some or all library services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(k) the withdrawal of some or all information technology services for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;

(l) in the case of misconduct relating to assessment, cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the item of assessment in respect of which the misconduct occurred and/or the award of a fail grade for the course;

(m) action which may relieve any distress caused to the complainant and/or repair any damage caused by the respondent, and/or correct the respondent's conduct;

(n) any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.2 but only in circumstances where it has been established by the University that the student has previously committed the same or similar conduct, and after consultation with the University's General Counsel has taken place.

4.6.2 Serious Misconduct

Where a complaint of serious misconduct is established, the Pro Vice-Chancellor may take disciplinary action against the respondent. Such action may include:

(a) any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.1;

(b) any of the remedies provided for in clause 4.6.3;

(c) disenrolment and exclusion from enrolment in some or all classes for a period not exceeding two years;

(d) suspension of access to all or any part of the University facilities or services for a period not exceeding two years; and

(e) the withdrawal of some or all information technology services for a period not exceeding two years.

4.6.3 Hall Misconduct

Where a complaint of Hall misconduct is established, the Hall Manager may take disciplinary action against the respondent. Such action may include:

(a) requiring a public or private apology from the respondent, either written or oral;

(b) requiring an undertaking(s) from the respondent as to future behaviour;

(c)   an oral or written warning;

(d)   a fine not exceeding twice the single room weekly full board rate;

(e)   an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the misconduct;

(f)   assignment of a community service project within the Hall of Residence which bears some relevance to the respondent's conduct;

(g)   exclusion of the respondent from any particular area of, or particular social activities in, the Hall of Residence;

(h)   exclusion of the respondent from the Hall of Residence for any specified period which he or she thinks fit;

(i)   eviction from the Hall of Residence on not less than 24 hours' notice provided prior consultation has taken place with the Director, Student Services;

(j)   requiring the respondent to undergo, at the University's expense, an assessment by a clinician if the deciding manager considers that the respondent may pose a risk to the safety and wellbeing of themselves or member(s) of the University community, or that the respondent is likely to disrupt or impede the activities of the University.

4.7   Appeals

4.7.1   Process

(a)   With the exception of those complaints that have been addressed using the tikanga Māori process, the complainant or the respondent may appeal to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee against the decision of the deciding manager in accordance with clause 4.7.

(b)   The Disciplinary Appeals Committee is convened by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) or a person at a comparable level of seniority as nominated by the Vice-Chancellor. The Committee shall comprise the Convener, a student member of the VUWSA Executive, a member of the University's Equity Committee, and a member of Council.

(c)   The complainant or the respondent must advise the Convener of the Committee of the appeal within four weeks from the date of the decision of the deciding manager. The period may be extended if the Convenor is satisfied that there are good and exceptional reasons why the notice was not given within that period.

(d)   In determining an appeal, the Committee may rehear any or all of the evidence before the deciding manager, and may receive any further evidence orally or in writing that is relevant.

(e)   The complainant, the respondent, and the deciding manager, must be provided with copies of any written material the Committee may consider in making its determination, and are entitled to make submissions in writing and appear in person before the Committee, accompanied by a representative or support person if so desired.

(f)   The Committee must give due consideration to all of the evidence and submissions before it.

(g)   The Committee will not allow an appeal unless it is satisfied that the decision of the deciding manager:

(i)   was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by that manager;

(ii)   was plainly wrong on the basis of the information before the deciding manager; or

(iii)   has been shown to be plainly wrong in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the deciding manager.

(h)   If the Committee allows an appeal, it may substitute a different direction or provision for that made by the deciding manager, or remit the matter back to the deciding manager for reconsideration.

(i)   The Committee must provide written reasons for its decision to the complainant, the respondent, and the deciding manager.

(j)   The decision of the Committee on an appeal will be final and binding and complete the University's internal complaints process.

4.8   Records of Complaints

The deciding manager will ensure that all complaints against students that have been upheld will be recorded on the student's file in the University or Hall of Residence student record system. In all cases other than Hall misconduct, the Facilitator and Disputes Advisor must be informed in writing of any upheld complaints.

Student Contract

Victoria University of Wellington ("the University") and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrols the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with the Statutes and Policies of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition, supervision, assessment and support services of a professional standard in the personal course of study (the course) for which the Student is enrolled.

2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.

3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Observe New Zealand law and regulations including, but not limited to, those concerned with copyright, privacy, defamation, objectionable material and human rights.

5. Observe the Statutes and Policies of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.

6. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course.

7. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course by the due payment date.

The University and the Student also agree:

8. The Contract is formed when a record of Confirmation of Study is issued for the course.

9. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 13 will continue to apply after the contract ends.

10. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.

11. The relevant Enrolment Application, Fees Assessment, Offer of Study and Confirmation of Study, course outline(s), and material published in the Calendar and Course Catalogue also form part of this Contract, as do any approved Change of Course Forms, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.

12. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.

13. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be addressed through the grievance procedures and dispute resolution procedures prescribed by the University (see the University website www.victoria.ac.nz/home/about/policy). All these procedures must be exhausted before the dispute can be taken to any external forum.

Statutes

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the Disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar.

Section C   Courses of Study Statutes

Contents

Courses of Study

Faculty of Engineering

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Courses of Study

Faculty of Law

Faculty of Science

Faculty of Graduate Research

Other Courses of Study

Internal document links

Courses of Study

Personal Courses of Study Statute

Part 1: General

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this university.

1. In this statute, the word 'qualification' applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates.A 'course' (previously known as 'paper') is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A 'course of study' is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.

    A 'personal course of study' is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.

3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.

    (b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.

    (c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.

4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.

5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester 1 or 2 for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester 3 for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.

6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

Changes in Personal Courses of Study

Additions

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student's personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

    Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.

Withdrawals

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.

(b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.

(c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:

  (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals which have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and

  (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.

  Note 1: Exact withdrawal dates for particular trimesters may be obtained from the Enrolment Guide or Faculty Student Administration Offices.

  Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office.

  Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.

  Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.

  (i) A pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.

  (ii) Either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.

  (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.

  (b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.

  (c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

Enrolment for Course Already Passed

10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.

Courses of Study

(b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification

11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:

    (a) These points will normally be at 100-level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

    (b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.

    (c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.

    (d) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.

Crediting Courses to Qualifications

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:

    (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.

    (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.

    (c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master's Degrees

13. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (i.e. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.

    (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course (or replace it with another course) for the same qualification.

    (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than 50% of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.

14. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.

    (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

15. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCA, MMus or MSc in any subject:

    (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;

    (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.

16. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

(b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

Substitution of Courses

17. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.

(b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.

Master's Theses

18. A Master's thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student should include a written commentary on the work.

(a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.

(b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Master's thesis from the time of first enrolment for the thesis shall be as follows:

(i) The minimum period of enrolment for a Master's thesis is nine months full time or 18 months half time.

(ii) The maximum period of enrolment in a Master's thesis is 18 months full time or 3 years half time.

(iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.

(c) The relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on a thesis for a specified period of time, grant a suspension of enrolment for that period. Such a suspension would not normally be for less than one month or more than 12 months.

(d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until submission of the thesis.

(e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of suspension.

Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

19. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma statute, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.

Courses of Study

(b)   An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree or diploma.

Award of Honours

20. (a)   These classes of honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.

(b)   These classes of honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).

(c)   Only the first attempt at a course, and only results for the specified number of courses, can be taken into account in assessing the class of Honours to be awarded for any postgraduate Honours degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit

21.   Where the statute for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A– or B+ standard.

Part 4: Miscellaneous

Transition from Earlier Regulations and Statutes

22. (a)   Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

(b)   A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).

(c)   In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:

(i)   any provisions for the transition in the new statute;

(ii) how long the candidate has been enrolled.

No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office or School.

23. (a)   Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

(b)   The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

Courses numbered:	Equivalent stage:
100-199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

(c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules

(i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points

(ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points

(iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.

Courses from the BSc schedule

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

(i) BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses

(ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points

(iii) COMP 301-389 all 15 points

(iv) GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules

(i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points

(ii) LAWS 211-214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points

(iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points

(iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points

(v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Courses from the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules

(i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc

(ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.

Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors, etc.

Definitions

Concentration/module/unit of study: Informal terms sometimes used to refer to a component of a degree smaller than a minor, consisting of courses worth at least 45 points in single or related subject areas, including at least 15 points at 200-level or above.

Endorsement: A subject area appended to a qualification, most commonly a graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate, to indicate a particular focus or set of skills in the candidate's course of study.

Interdisciplinary major: A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses worth between 120 and 180 points across two or more cognate disciplinary areas, including at least 40 points at 300-level. Normally, at least one 300-level course should be included from each of the disciplinary areas involved.

Major: A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300-level but no more than 140 points at 200-level or above.

Courses of Study

Minor: A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200-level or above in a recognised subject or subject area worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300-level.

Specialisation: A substantial component of a degree, diploma or certificate (normally at least 180 points in the case of a degree and constituting the majority of the programme for a diploma or certificate), consisting of courses in related subject areas, including some at 300-level. Specialisations are typically available in professional degrees with a common core which may be considered as part of the 180 points.

Subject: A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

Subject area: A set of courses relating to a particular academic discipline or combination of disciplines.

Rules

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one degree, but the requirements must be equivalent. (They may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned.)
2. No candidate may count a 300-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200-level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

Conjoint Degrees Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree statutes and the Credit Transfer Statute.

Note: This statute facilitates the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBIS, BBSc, BBmedSc, BCA, BDI, BE, BEd(ECE)WP, BEd(Tchg), BMus, BSc, BScTech, BTM, LLB/LLB(Hons).

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year . To be admitted, the candidate must have achieved at least a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.

   (b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

   Note: A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).

   (a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:

      (i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered 200-399; and

      (ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300-level or above.

   (b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered 200-399.

(c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered 200-399.

(d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200-level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in section 2 when the requirements of section 3 are taken into account.

3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the statutes for the two component degrees.

(b) Courses that are 300-level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.

(c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.

Courses of Study

Faculty of Architecture and Design

BAS

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:

    (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;

    (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200-300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;

    (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BAS schedule.

   (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory specialisation under section 3.

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

    Part 1:

    SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

    Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics, Modelling; (ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.

    Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.

    Part 2:

    Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

   (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

   Architecture

   (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223

   (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362

   Interior Architecture

   (i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223

   (ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362

   Landscape Architecture

   (i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261

   (ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362

   Architecture History and Theory

   120 points numbered 200-399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

   (i) at least two of ARCI 251, INTA 251, LAND 251, SARC 251

    (ii)   two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

    (iii)   at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300-399

Note: The courses listed here, together with SARC 151, may also be taken as a major in Architecture History and Theory within some other first degrees offered by the University where permitted by the relevant degree statute.

Conjoint Requirements

4.   The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BAS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 211	Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH 211
ARCI 212	Architecture Design Integration	30	P ARCI 211; C SARC 223; X ARCH 212
ARCI 251	History and Theory of Architecture	15	P SARC 151
ARCI 311	Architectural Design	15	P ARCI 212; X ARCH 311
ARCI 312	Architectural Design Integration	30	P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351; X ARCH 312
INTA 211	Interior Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X ITDN 211
INTA 212	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223; X ITDN 212
INTA 251	History of Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 151; X ITDN 271
INTA 261	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 161, 162; X ITDN 201
INTA 311	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 212; X ITDN 311
INTA 312	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323; X ITDN 312
INTA 321	Interior Fit-out Technologies	15	P INTA 212, SARC 221; X ITDN 341
LAND 211	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X LADN 211
LAND 212	Landscape Architecture Design Integration	30	P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222; X LADN 212
LAND 221	Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems	15	P SARC 121; X LADN 241
LAND 222	Landscape Architecture Application	15	P LAND 221; X LADN 242
LAND 251	Landscape Architecture History and Theory	15	P SARC 151; X LADN 271

Courses of Study

LAND 261	Landscape Architecture Communication	15	P SARC 162
LAND 311	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 212; X LADN 311
LAND 312	Landscape Architecture Design	30	P LAND 222, 251,311, SARC 351; C LAND 321; X LADN 312
LAND 321	Landscape Architecture Construction	15	P LAND 222; X LADN 341
SARC 111	Introduction to Design Processes	15	X ARCH 111
SARC 112	Design Processes	15	P SARC 111; X ARCH 112
SARC 121	Introduction to Built Environment Technology	15	X ARCH 181
SARC 122	Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers	15	
SARC 131	Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment	15	X ARCH 122
SARC 151	Introduction to Design History and Theory	15	
SARC 161	Introduction to Design Communication	15	X ARCH 101
SARC 162	Design Communication	15	X ARCH 102
SARC 211	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112; X ITDN 214
SARC 212	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112; X ITDN 215
SARC 221	Building Materials and Construction	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH/BBSC/ ITDN 241
SARC 222	Structural Systems	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH/BBSC 251
SARC 223	Human Environmental Science	15	P SARC 121; X BBSC 231, ITDN 232
SARC 224	Fire Safety Design	15	P SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 245, GCPM 805
SARC 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131; D BILD 232; X ARCH 222
SARC 233	Environment and Behaviour	15	P SARC 121; X BBSC 231, ITDN 232
SARC 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC 121 or 151; D BILD 251; X BBSC 271
SARC 252	Building Heritage Conservation	15	P SARC 151; X ARCH 273

SARC 261	Communication	15	P SARC 161 and 162; X ARCH 201
SARC 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P LAND/SARC 221; D BILD 262; X ARCH/BBSC 244
SARC 281-86	Special Topic	15	
SARC 311	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 211; X ITDN 314
SARC 312	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 212; X ITDN 315
SARC 321	Construction	15	P SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 341
SARC 323	Colour, Pattern, Light	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212; X ITDN 332
SARC 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P SARC 232; D BILD 331
SARC 351	Urban Design Theory and Practice	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 373, LADN 371
SARC 352	Pacific Designed Environments	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 274
SARC 353	History of Architecture	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 379, SARC 453
SARC 354	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P 30 pts 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC; X ITDN 373; SARC 454
SARC 361	Project Management	15	P 60 pts 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; D BILD 361; X ARCH/BBSC 363
SARC 362	Introduction to Practice and Management	15	P 60 pts 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND/SARC; X ARCH/BBSC 363
SARC 363	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 303, SARC 463
SARC 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; D BILD 364; X BBSC 365, SARC 464
SARC 365	Drawing	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 211
SARC 371	International Field Study	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/INTA/ LAND/SARC pts
SARC 381-86	Special Topic	15	
SARC 387	Independent Study	15	

BArch

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BArch programme was closed to new students in 2009. Currently enrolled students may complete under these regulations, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Head of the School of Architecture, provided they do so by the end of 2013. Alternatively, current students may transfer to the Bachelor of Architectural Studies or Master of Architecture (Professional).

General Requirements

1. (a) The course of study for the BArch degree shall, except as provided in section 2(b) below, consist of courses worth at least 600 points, including:

    Part 1:   First Year Architecture;

    Part 2:   Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Year Architecture.

    Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Architecture such practical work as may be prescribed.

    Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

    (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

Year Requirements

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Architecture) shall include:

    ARCH 101, 102, 111, 112, 171 (or 172), 181, and at least 18 MATH/PHYS points*.

    *A candidate with a satisfactory background in Maths or Physics may in either case substitute 18 points from any course offered for a first degree of this university. (See Guide to Study.)

    (b) The Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design may exempt from Part 1 and admit to Part 2 a student who has:

    (i) completed a New Zealand certificate or national diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute; or

    (ii) completed a relevant New Zealand degree or diploma or equivalent; or

    (iii) passed at least 126 points in a course of study other than that prescribed for Part 1; or

    (iv) produced evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

    (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School may award a pass in Part 1 as a whole to a candidate who has failed one or more of the required courses if the overall performance is of a sufficiently high standard.

3. (a) After completing Part 1, students will be ranked on academic performance in required First Year Architecture courses for entry into Second Year. Part 2 shall normally consist of four years of full-time study as follows.

    Second Year

    ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, 280, and at least 18 points in elective courses numbered 100-299 from the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules or in approved courses offered for any first degree of this university

    Third Year

    ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351, 363, and at least 20 points in elective courses numbered 200-399 from the BArch or BBSc schedules or in approved courses offered for any first degree of this university

Fourth Year

ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and at least 20 points at 300-level or above from the BArch or BBSc schedules or an approved course from the BDes schedule

Fifth Year

ARCH 461, 482, an approved research course worth at least 20 points and at least 20 points at 300-level or above from the BArch or BBSc schedules

(b) In certain circumstances, the Associate Dean may exempt a candidate from compulsory courses in Part 2 with or without credit. In particular, a candidate who has completed a BBSc degree may be exempted with full credit from ARCH 241, 251, 341 and 351 and the Second and Third Year electives.

Cross-credits

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:

(a) a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

(b) a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BArch and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Honours

5. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(a) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Years in no more than three consecutive years.

(b) Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a compulsory Fourth or Fifth Year course is unsatisfactory at first attempt, unless the candidate has subsequently passed the course to the satisfaction of the Examiners' Committee.

Schedule to the BArch Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 101	Communications Studies	18	
ARCH 102	Architectural Communication	18	
ARCH 111	Architectural Design	18	
ARCH 112	Architectural Design	18	P ARCH 111 or DESN 111
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 122	Introduction to Sustainability and the Designed Environment	15	
ARCH 201	Communication	20	D BBSC 201
ARCH 211	Architectural Design	20	
ARCH 212	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 211
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000
ARCH 241	Construction	20	D BBSC 241

ARCH 244	Building Cost Planning	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; D BBSC 244
ARCH 245	Fire Safety Design	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 or ITDN 241; D BBSC 245; X ARCH 382 in 2001, ARCH 282 in 2002-04
ARCH 251	Structures	20	D BBSC 251
ARCH 261	Building Economics	20	D BBSC 261
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
ARCH 273	Building Heritage Conservation	20	P 40 pts 200-level ARCH or BBSC; X ARCH 281 in 1996-98 or ITDN 373 in 1996-98
ARCH 274	Pacific Architecture	20	P 36 pts
ARCH 280	Methods of Inquiry in Architecture	20	
ARCH 281-82	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 301	Communication in Practice	20	P ARCH 201 or BBSC 201; D BBSC 301
ARCH 302	Graphic Communication	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 311	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 212
ARCH 312	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 311
ARCH 321	Building Performance	20	P ARCH 431; 451 or BBSC 331; C (BBSc students only) BBSC 341; D BBSC 321
ARCH 332	Environmental Control	20	P ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; D BBSC 332
ARCH 333	Lighting Design and Technology	20	P ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 231 (or 234)
ARCH 341	Construction	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; D BBSC 341
ARCH 343	Construction Studies	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; D BBSC 343
ARCH 351	Structures	20	P ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; D BBSC 351
ARCH 352	Structural Systems	20	P ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; D BBSC 352
ARCH 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 pts 200-level ARCH, BBSC or DESN; D BBSC 363
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN or ARTH pts; 40 pts 200-level
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	20	P ARCH 171 or 172; 40 pts 200-level
ARCH 379	Great Architecture of the World	20	P ARCH 271 or 272 or 380
ARCH 380	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 pts 200-level; X ARCH 272
ARCH 381-84	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 pts 200-level ARCH

ARCH 403	Computer Applications	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; X ARCH 303 before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 412	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 411
ARCH 431	Services	10	P ARCH 312
ARCH 441	Construction	20	P ARCH 341
ARCH 451	Structural Systems	10	P ARCH 351
ARCH 461	Professional Practice	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 463	Project Management	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 480	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 380; X ARCH 372
ARCH 481	Architectural Design	40	P ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451; X ARCH 482
ARCH 482	Architectural Design	60	P as for ARCH 481; X ARCH 481
ARCH 485-86	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 489	Architectural Research	20	P as for ARCH 481

MArch

Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:

      (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this university, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.

      (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

PGDipAHT

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:

Courses of Study

(i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant subject; and

(ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:

(i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

(ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400-499 including:

(a) SARC 451, 491;

(b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;

(c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.

(b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

MArch(Prof) and PGDipArch

Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:

(i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and

(ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:

(i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

(ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

Part 1: 120 points in courses numbered 400-499 including ARCI 411, 412, 421 451, SARC, 461, 491;

Part 2: A 120-point thesis (ARCI 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (ARCI 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400-599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

(b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

(c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C),and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 411	Architectural Design Research	15	P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411
ARCI 412	Architecture Design Research	30	P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412
ARCI 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P ARCI 411
ARCI 451	Architecture History and Theory	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
ARCI 591	Architecture Research Thesis	120	
ARCI 592	Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 412	Advanced Furniture Design	15	P SARC 212; X SARC 312
SARC 451	Critical Theory of the Designed Environment	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 452	History of the City in Landscape	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 453	History of Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353

Courses of Study

SARC 454	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354
SARC 455	House and Home	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 462	Design Computation and Numerical Methods	15	P 60 pts 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403
SARC 463	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363
SARC 464	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364
SARC 465	Building Performance Assessment	15	P 60 pts 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LAND and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321
SARC 471	International Field Study	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts
SARC 481-84	Special Topic	15	
SARC 485	Independent Study	15	
SARC 486	Special Topic	15	
SARC 487	Special Topic	15	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LADN/SARC; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

MIA and PGDipIA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Interior Architecture and the Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
   (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDipIA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

   Part 1: 120 points in courses numbered 400-499 including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

   Part 2: A 120- point thesis (INTA 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90- point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400-599.

   Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

   (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.

   (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

   Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INTA 411	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 312; X ITDN 411
INTA 412	Interior Architecture Design Research	30	P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412
INTA 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P INTA 411
INTA 451	Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371
INTA 591	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	120	

Courses of Study

INTA 592	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LADN/SARC; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

MLA and PGDipLA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Landscape Architecture and the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
    (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
    (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
     Part 1: 120 points in courses numbered 400-499 including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;
     Part 2: A 120-point thesis (LAND 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (LAND 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400-599.
     Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
   (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.

    (b)   At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

Substitution of Courses

5.   A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6.   The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MLA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAND 411	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 312; X LADN 411
LAND 412	Landscape Architecture Design Research	30	P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412
LAND 421	Urban Technologies	15	P LAND 411; X LADN 342
LAND 451	Landscape Architecture Theory & Criticism	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
LAND 591	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	120	
LAND 592	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/ LADN/SARC; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

GCertDE and GDipDE

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Designed Environments and the Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments

This statue is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1.   (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:

        (i)   completed a BAS, BArch, BBSc or BDes degree; and

        (ii)   been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:

        (i)   completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or

Courses of Study

(ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.

    (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.

    (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.

3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.

    (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

    (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

Subjects

4. The GradDipDE or GradCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

    Architecture
    For GradDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351
    For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

    Interior Architecture
    For GradDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323
    For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

    Landscape Architecture
    For GradDipDE: LAND 311, 312, 321
    For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

    Architecture History and Theory
    For GradDipDE: three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
    For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

    Project Management
    For GradDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364
    For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

    Sustainable Systems Engineering
    For GradDipDE: BILD 321, 331 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364
    For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

BBSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The Bachelor of Building Science was amended in 2009. Students who enrolled in their second year before 2010 can complete under the old regulations. Refer to the 2009 Calendar.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BBSc degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:

   (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BBSc or BAS schedules;

   (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200-300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BBSc or BAS schedules;

   (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BBSc or BAS schedules.

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

   Part 1: SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;

   Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.

   Part 2: (i) BILD 251, SARC 221, 222, 223;
   (ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

   Part 3: Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation as specified in section 3.

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

   (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

   Project Management

   (i) BILD 261, 262

   (ii) BILD 361, 362

   Sustainable Engineering Systems

   (i) BILD 231, 232

   (ii) BILD 321, 331

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
BILD 231	Environmental Engineering Systems	15	P BBSc Part 1; X BBSC 331
BILD 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131; D SARC 232; X ARCH 222

Courses of Study

BILD 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC121 or 151; D SARC 251; X BBSC 271
BILD 261	Building Project Management and Economics	15	P 60 pts 100-level SARC; X ARCH/BBSC 261
BILD 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P SARC 221; D SARC 262; X ARCH/BBSC 244
BILD 321	Sustainable Engineering Systems Design	15	P BILD 231, 232
BILD 322	Structures	15	P SARC 222; X ARCH/BBSC 351
BILD 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P BILD 232; D SARC 331
BILD 361	Project Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; D SARC 361; X ARCH/BBSC 363
BILD 362	Construction Law	15	P 60 pts 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; X ARCH 461
BILD 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; D SARC 364; X BBSC 365, SARC 464

MBSc and PGDipBSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This statute was significantly changed in 2011. Students who first enrolled in MBSc prior to this should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office for advice about the requirements for degree completion.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBSc degree shall have:
    (i)   completed a BBSc degree of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
    (ii)   been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a)   Except as provided in (b) and in section 6, the course of study for the MBSc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
    Part 1:   BILD 411, 421, 431, SARC 491;
    Part 2:   Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation as set out in section 5;
    Part 3:   A 120 point thesis (BILD 591).

    Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

    (b)   With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2, and admitted directly to Part 3.

    (c)   A candidate may proceed to Part 3 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes Parts 1, 2 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 3 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Parts 1 and 2, and does not proceed to complete Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science in the relevant specialisation.

   (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science may credit those courses to the MBSc provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MBSc.

Specialisations

5. (a) A candidate shall meet the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

   Project Management
   (i) BILD 461, 463
   (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400-499.
   Sustainable Engineering Systems
   (i) BILD 422, 423
   (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400-499.

   (b) Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of these areas, the MBSc may be endorsed with the name of the specialisation.

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

   Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MBSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MBSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BILD 411	Integration Project	15	P BILD 422, 461
BILD 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300-399
BILD 422	Sustainable Engineering Systems Project	30	P BILD 321, 331
BILD 423	Buildings and Energy	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300-399; X BBSC 432
BILD 431	Green Building Assessment	15	P BILD 331
BILD 461	Building Project Management	30	P BILD 361, 362
BILD 463	Built Facilities Management	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300-399
BILD 591	Building Science Research Thesis	120	

Courses of Study

SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC 400-499; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

GCertBM and GDipBM

Statute for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management and the Graduate Diploma of Building Management

Note: These qualifications were closed to new students in 2010. Any current students should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office about arrangements for completing their GCertBM or GDipBM.

BDes

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BDes programme was closed to new students in 2009. Students should enrol in the Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI) or Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS).

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BDes degree shall, except as provided in sections 2(a) and 5 below, consist of courses worth at least 480 points, including:

    Part 1: First Year Design;

    Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines offered (Digital Media Design, Industrial Design, Interior Architecture and Landscape Architecture).

    Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design such practical work as may be prescribed.

    Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

    (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

    Part 1: First Year

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Design) shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following courses or their approved equivalents:

    (i) ARCH 101, 111, 112, 181, DSDN 104 and one of ARCH 171 or 172;

    (ii) either ITDN 102 or LADN 102.

    Note 1: Students wanting the Interior Architecture specialisation should select ITDN 102.

    Note 2: Students wanting Interior Architecture may substitute DSDN 101, 111 and 141 for ARCH 101, 111 and 181 respectively.

    (b) A candidate who has successfully completed at least 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed above for Part 1 may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be exempted from Part 1 and admitted to Second Year Design.

    Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year

3. (a) After completing Part 1, candidates will be ranked on their academic performance in the required First Year Design courses for entry into Part 2 in one of the professional disciplines currently offered.

    (b) The Associate Dean may admit to Part 2 a candidate who has produced satisfactory evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an

appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this paragraph shall follow an approved personal course of study for at least three years to qualify for the award of the BDes.

(c) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the Part 1 requirements may be required to enrol in selected Part 1 courses simultaneously with Second Year courses.

(d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has failed one Part 1 course may be permitted to enter Part 2, on condition that the course or an approved equivalent is successfully completed during Second Year Design. The candidate may not enrol in any course for which the failed course is a prerequisite.

4. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study as follows.

Part 2: Digital Media Design

Second Year Design

(i) DMDN 201, 211, 212, 271

(ii) At least 36 further points from DESN or DMDN 100-299 or approved electives

Third Year Design

(i) DMDN 311, 312, 371, 389

(ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or DMDN 200-399 or approved electives

Fourth Year Design

(i) DMDN 411, 412, 461

(ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or DMDN 200-499 or approved electives

Part 2: Industrial Design

Second Year Design

(i) IDDN 201, 211, 212, 232, 271

(ii) At least 18 further points from DESN or IDDN 100-299 or approved electives

Third Year Design

(i) IDDN 311, 312, 341, 371, 389

(ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or IDDN 200-399 or approved electives

Fourth Year Design

(i) IDDN 411, 412, 461

(ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or IDDN 200-499 or approved electives

Part 2: Interior Architecture

Second Year Design

ITDN 201, 211, 212, 232, 241, 271

Third Year Design

(i) ITDN 311, 312, 341, 371, 389

(ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or ITDN 200-399 or approved electives

Fourth Year Design

(i) ITDN 411, 412, 461

(ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or ITDN 200-499 or approved electives

Part 2: Landscape Architecture

Second Year Design

(i) LADN 211, 212, 241, 242, 271, 272

(ii) At least 18 further points from DESN or LADN 100-299 or approved electives

Third Year Design

(i) LADN 311, 312, 341, 342, 362, 371

(ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or LADN 200-399 or approved electives

Fourth Year Design

(i)   LADN 411, 412, 461, 489

(ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or LADN 200-499 or approved electives

Note: Landscape Architecture requirements were amended in 2007. Students taking courses from a mixture of professional years, should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office regarding transitional arrangements.

(b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of a Part 2 Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that year and in courses for the following year.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, courses completed for a design-related qualification in another tertiary institution may be substituted for courses required for the BDes, following presentation of evidence that the other qualification has been abandoned.

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:

(a) a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

(b) a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BDes and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Honours

7. The BDes may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

(a) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall normally have completed the Third and Fourth Years in no more than three consecutive years.

(b) Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a compulsory Third or Fourth Year course is unsatisfactory at first attempt.

Note: These courses will continue to be available for students who enrolled in the BDes before 2009.

Schedule to the BDes Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
DESN 170	Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design	18	
DESN 172	Māori Design Conventions and Social History	18	
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101 or C ARCH 211
DESN 271	History and Theory of Design	20	P DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 111 or 112 or ARCH 171 or 172; X DESN 171 in 1997-99
DESN 272	New Zealand Design History	20	P DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172

DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
DESN 283-85	Special Topics	20	
DESN 301	Project Advancement and Portfolio Design	20	P IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 212; X DESN 384 in 2003-06
DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203 or IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 201
DESN 311	Contemporary Māori Art and Design	20	P DESN 211
DESN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 383-88	Special Topics	20	
DESN 391	International Design Studio	40	P ARCH 312 or IDDN 312 or ITDN 312 or LADN 312
DESN 483-85	Special Topics	20	
DMDN 201	Dynamic Web Design	20	C DMDN 211 or ARCH 211
DMDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DESN 104; DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 206
DMDN 211	Cinematics	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
DMDN 212	Experience Design	20	P DMDN 211
DMDN 271	History of Digital Media Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
DMDN 305	Design and Real Time Interactive Media	20	P DMDN/IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 212
DMDN 311	Telematics	20	P DMDN 212
DMDN 312	Interaction Design	20	P DMDN 311
DMDN 371	Digital Media Design Theory and Criticism	20	P DMDN 271
DMDN 389	Digital Media Design Research	20	P 40 200-level DMDN pts; C 20 300-level DMDN pts
DMDN 411	Design Led Futures	20	P DMDN 312
DMDN 412	Emergent Aesthetics + Hybrid Methods	40	P DMDN 411
DMDN 461	Professional Practice for Digital Media Design	20	C DMDN 411
DMDN 489	Digital Media Design Research	20	P DMDN 389
IDDN 201	Drawing and Modelling for Industrial Design	20	C IDDN 211 or ARCH 211
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
IDDN 212	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 211
IDDN 232	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 233
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
IDDN 311	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 212

Courses of Study

IDDN 312	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 311
IDDN 341	Production Materials and Processes	20	P IDDN 212, 232 or DESN 233; X IDDN 331
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
IDDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
IDDN 389	Design Research	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts; C 20 300-level IDDN pts
IDDN 411	Design Led Futures	20	P IDDN 312; X IDDN 413, 415
IDDN 412	Industrial Design	40	P IDDN 389, 411 or 413; X IDDN 414
IDDN 461	Professional Practice for Industrial Designers	20	C IDDN 411 or 413 or 415
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	P IDDN 389
ITDN 102	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P DESN 101 or ARCH 101, 104 X LADN 102
ITDN 201	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 101 or ARCH 101, DESN 104 or ARCH 102, DESN 112 or ARCH 112
ITDN 211	Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 214	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 214
ITDN 215	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 215
ITDN 232	Service Technologies for Interior Architecture	20	C ITDN 212; X ITDN 231 or 234
ITDN 241	Interior Architecture Materials, Construction and Structures	20	P DESN 112 or ARCH 112, DESN 141 or ARCH 181
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 311	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 212
ITDN 312	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 311
ITDN 314	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 214 or DESN 214; X DESN 314
ITDN 315	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 215 or DESN 215; X DESN 315
ITDN 317	Interior Architecture Visiting Designer's Studio	20	P ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
ITDN 318	Interior Architecture Visiting Designer's Studio	20	P ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
ITDN 332	Interior Architecture Colour and Lighting Technologies	20	P ITDN 211 or IDDN 211 or LADN 211 or ARCH 211; X DESN 234
ITDN 341	Material Processes and Construction	20	P ITDN 212, 241; X ITDN 331

ITDN 361	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level ITDN or ARCH pts
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
ITDN 373	Interiors and Building Conservation	20	P 40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH pts
ITDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
ITDN 389	Design Research	20	P 40 200-level pts; C 20 300-level pts
ITDN 411	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 312; X ITDN 413, 415
ITDN 412	Interior Architecture	40	P ITDN 389, 411 or 413; X ITDN 414
ITDN 461	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 411 or 415 or 413
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	P ITDN 389
LADN 102	Drawing and Modelling for Landscape Architecture	15	P DESN 101 or ARCH 101, 104; X ITDN 102
LADN 211	Design Studio: Site and Response	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171, LADN 102
LADN 212	Design Studio: Site and Response	20	P LADN 211
LADN 241	Technologies: Site Matters 1 Science and System	10	C LADN 211
LADN 242	Technologies: Site Matters 2 Science and System	20	P LADN 241
LADN 271	Landscape Architecture History, Theory and Criticism: Space, Place and Landscape	10	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 272	Landscape Architecture History, Theory and Criticism: Issues and Responses	20	P LADN 271
LADN 311	Design Studio: Time and Place	20	P LADN 212
LADN 312	Design Studio: Convergence	20	P LADN 311, 371
LADN 341	Technologies: Advanced Construction	20	P LADN 242
LADN 342	Technologies: Urban Ecologies and Infrastructures	10	P LADN 341 or ARCH 341 or ITDN 341
LADN 362	Landscape Architecture: Professional Practice 1	10	P LADN 212, 271; X LADN 334, 363, 361
LADN 371	History, Theory and Methods in Urban Design	20	P LADN 272; X ARCH 373
LADN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
LADN 411	Design Studio: Strategy and Synthesis	20	P LADN 312
LADN 412	Design Studio: Design Thesis	40	P LADN 411, 489

Courses of Study

| LADN 461 | Landscape Architecture Professional Practice 2 | 20 C LADN 411 |
| LADN 489 | Landscape Architecture Design Thesis Primer | 20 P LADN 389 |

MDes

Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
    - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592) as specified in the Assessment Handbook.
   (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

BDI

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design Innovation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
   (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
   (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
   (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.

2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), the course of study shall include:
   Part 1: DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151* and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for at least one specialisation;
   A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this university.

Part 2: Courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation.

(b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;

(c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.

(a) **Culture+Context**

(i) One further 100-level DSDN course

(ii) CCDN 231, 271 and one further course numbered 200-399 from the BDI schedule

(iii) CCDN 331, 332 and 371

(iv) A minor in an approved complementary discipline

Note: A complementary discipline is expected to be outside the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

(b) **Industrial Design**

(i) DSDN 104, 141

(ii) CCDN 231, 271, INDN 211, 212

(iii) CCDN 331, INDN 311, 312, 341

(c) **Media Design**

(i) DSDN 112, 142

(ii) CCDN 231, 271, 331

(iii) Three courses from MDDN 200-299

(iv) Three courses from MDDN 300-399

(v) With the approval of the Programme Director one course from (ii)–(iv) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200-399.

Majors

4. Majors are not available to BDI candidates. A candidate for another undergraduate degree offered by this University may, where the other degree regulations permit, present an outside major in a BDI subject by including in their course of study the required courses as set out below.

(a) **Culture+Context**

(i) DSDN 101, 111, 171

(ii) CCDN 231, 271

(iii) CCDN 331, 371

(iv) 20 further points in courses from the BDI schedule numbered 200-399

(b) **Industrial Design**

(i) DSDN 141 and two of DSDN 101, 111, 171

(ii) INDN 211, 212 and one of INDN 252, CCDN 231, 271

(iii) Two of INDN 311, 312, 341, CCDN 331, 371 including at least 20 points from INDN courses

(c) **Media Design**

(i) DSDN 142 (or COMP 102) and two of DSDN 101, 111, 112, 171

(ii) 40 points from MDDN 200-299 or CCDN 231

(iii) 40 points MDDN 300-399

(iv) 20 further points MDDN 200-399

Courses of Study

Minors

5. (a) (i) A candidate undertaking the Culture+Context specialisation may present up to two minors for the BDI.

(ii) A candidate undertaking a specialisation in Industrial Design or Media Design may present one minor for the BDI.

(b) A candidate may present a minor for the BDI in an undergraduate subject area offered by this university and not taken as a specialisation by including in their course of study:

(i) in the case of BA or BSc subject areas*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;

(ii) in the case of commerce subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above in the relevant subject area; or

(iii) in the case of Sonic Arts, at least 60 approved points at 200-level or above.

In each case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a specialisation and a minor.

Economics and Public Policy will be treated as commerce subjects

Note 1: Information on approved courses for the Sonic Arts minor is available from the Faculty Student Administration Office.

Note 2: Careful selection of courses for a minor together with appropriate choice of the additional electives can allow a student to satisfy the prerequisites for postgraduate study in that subject, but it is important to check requirements with the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office.

Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 231	Experimental Design Ideas	20	P DSDN 171 (or DESN 171) and a further 45 100-level DSDN/DESN pts
CCDN 271	Design as Inquiry	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; X DMDN/IDDN 271
CCDN 331	Live Theory	20	P CCDN 231, 40 200-level DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts
CCDN 332	Design+	20	P CCDN 231, 271, 331 or 371
CCDN 371	Cultures of Design	20	P CCDN 231, 271; X DMDN/IDDN 371
CCDN 381-82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BDI pts
CCDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation	15	X DESN 101
DSDN 104	Digital Creation	15	X DESN 104
DSDN 111	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	X DESN 111
DSDN 112	Introduction to Interaction Design	15	P DSDN 111 or DESN 111; X DESN 112
DSDN 141	Experimenting with Materials	15	X DESN 141
DSDN 142	Creative Coding	15	X DESN 105
DSDN 144	Photographics	15	X DESN 114

DSDN 171	Design in Context	15	X DESN 171
DSDN 201	Scenario Visualisation	20	P DSDN 101 or DESN 101
DSDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 142 or DESN 101, 104, 105, 111; X DMDN 206
DSDN 244	Expanded Photographics	20	P DSDN 101 or 111, 144 or DESN 101 or 111, 114; X DESN 231
DSDN 251	Design Psychology	20	P DSDN 111
DSDN 281	Independent Study	20	P permission of Head of School
DSDN 283-85	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 301	Digital Visualisation	20	P DSDN 201
DSDN 311	International Design Studio	20	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391
DSDN 331	Real Time Interactive Media	20	P 40 200-level CCDN/DSDN/ INDN/MDDN pts or 40 200-level DESN/DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 305
DSDN 383-85	Special Topics	20	
INDN 211	Object Based Experiments	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211
INDN 212	Product Based Experiments	20	P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212
INDN 252	Design Physiology	20	P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; X IDDN 232
INDN 311	Digital Form	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311
INDN 312	Brand+Identity	20	P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312
INDN 341	Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212
INDN 381-82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
INDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
MDDN 201	Dynamic Web Design	20	P DSDN 142 or DESN 105 and a further 45 100-level DSDN/DESN pts
MDDN 211	Digital Video Creation	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 142
MDDN 232	Introduction to Computer Game Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112, 142 or COMP 103; X DESN 285, DSDN 232
MDDN 241	3D Modelling and Animation	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 142; X DESN 205, DSDN 231
MDDN 242	Computer Graphics Production	20	P (DSDN 101, 112, 142) or COMP 103
MDDN 251	Physical Computing	20	P DSDN 101, 112, 142; X DMDN 312
MDDN 311	Postproduction and Special Effects	20	P two courses from MDDN 211, 241, 242
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space	20	P 40 pts (MDDN 200-299, INDN 200-299, CMPO 200-299); X DESN 386
MDDN 343	Advanced Computer Game Design	20	P two courses from MDDN 232, 241, 242; X DESN 385
MDDN 351	Wearable Technology	20	P 40 pts (MDDN 200-299, INDN 200-299); X DESN 384
MDDN 352	Ubiquitous Computing	20	P 40 pts MDDN 200-299

Courses of Study

MDDN 381-382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
MDDN 383-384	Special Topics	20	

MDI and PGDipDI

Statute for the Degree of Master of Design Innovation and Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:

    (i)   completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and

    (ii)   satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and

    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

    Computer Graphics

    COMP 308, MDDN 311

    Culture+Context

    CCDN 331, 332, 371

    Industrial Design

    INDN 312, 341

    Media Design

    Three 300-level MDDN courses

General Requirements

3. (a)   Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MDI shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:

    Part 1:   Approved 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 120 points as specified in section 6;

    Part 2:   (i)   a 90-point thesis (CCDN 592, INDN 592 or MDDN 592 or 594) and approved 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 30 points; or

    (ii)   a 120-point thesis (CCDN 591, INDN 591 or MDDN 591 or 593).

    Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

    (b)   With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.

    (c)   A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of the School.

4. (a)   A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both Parts 1 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six

months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation endorsed in Computer Graphics, Culture+Context, Industrial Design or Media Design.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation may credit those courses to the MDI provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MDI.

Subject Requirements

6. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.

Computer Graphics

Part 1:

(i) DSDN 411, 481;

(ii) 30 points from MDDN 441, 442 or DSDN 463; and

(iii) COMP 408, 409.

Part 2:

(i) MDDN 594 and one course not already passed from MDDN 441, 442 or DSDN 463; or

(ii) MDDN 593.

Culture+Context

Part 1:

(i) DSDN 411, 481;

(ii) 30 points from CCDN 401-499; and

(iii) 30 further points from the MDI schedule, or from approved 400-level courses in a related discipline.

Part 2:

(i) CCDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline; or

(ii) CCDN 591 Thesis.

Industrial Design

Part 1:

(i) DSDN 411, 481;

(ii) 30 points from INDN 401-499; and

(iii) 30 further points from the MDI schedule.

Part 2:

(i) INDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule; or

(ii) INDN 591 Thesis.

Media Design

Part 1:

(i) DSDN 411, 481;

(ii) 30 points from MDDN 401-499; and

(iii) 30 further points from the MDI schedule.

Part 2:

(i) MDDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule; or

(ii) MDDN 591 Thesis.

Courses of Study

Substitution of Courses

7. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Double-labelling (D) Restrictions (X)
CCDN 431	Conceptual Design Ideas	30	
CCDN 444	Computer Generated Culture	30	
CCDN 471	Cultural Factors	30	
CCDN 472	Advanced Theory	30	
CCDN 591	Thesis	120	
CCDN 592	Thesis	90	
DSDN 411	Design Led Futures	30	
DSDN 451	Design and the Human Mind	30	P DSDN 251
DSDN 461	Design Led Business	30	
DSDN 463	Practicum	30	
DSDN 481	Research Methods	30	
DSDN 485-86	Directed Individual Study	30	
DSDN 487-89	Special Topic	30	
INDN 441	Creative Digital Manufacturing	30	P DSDN 383 in 2011
INDN 452	Design and the Human Body	30	P INDN 252
INDN 591	Thesis	120	
INDN 592	Thesis	90	
MDDN 412	Interaction Design	30	P MDDN 314 or 351
MDDN 414	Topics in Postproduction and Special Effects	30	P MDDN 311
MDDN 415	Topics in Computer Game Design	30	P MDDN 343
MDDN 441	Computer Graphics for Film	30	P MDDN 311, COMP 308
MDDN 442	Computer Graphics for Interaction Design	30	P MDDN 311, COMP 308
MDDN 591	Thesis in Media Design	120	
MDDN 592	Thesis in Media Design	90	
MDDN 593	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120	P MDDN 311
MDDN 594	Thesis in Computer Graphics	90	P MDDN 311

GDipDI

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
     (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
     (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200-499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300-level or above.
   (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this university. Within the Culture+Context specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Specialisations

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

   Culture+Context

   CCDN 231 or 271, 331 or 371, 40 further points from 331, 332, 371 or 300-level points from one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI

   Media Design

   Three courses from MDDN 300-399

   Industrial Design

   IDDN 311, 312, 341

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

Courses of Study

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

BCA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a)   The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCA degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BCA schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:

     (i)   at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;

     (ii)   at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCA schedule; and

     (iii)   at least 75 points shall be numbered 300-399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCA schedule.

   (b)   Every personal course of study shall include:

   ACCY 111 or 130, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151), MGMT 101 and QUAN 102

   except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 110 and 120, or passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201/202.

Major Subject Requirements

2.   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

   Group I: These majors require completion of the BCA core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

   Accounting

   (a)   FINA 101 (or 201)

   (b)   ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201

   (c)   ACCY 302, 308, 330

   Commercial Law

   (a)   COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201

   (b)   COML 310; two further courses from COML 300-399*

   One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300-399.

   Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

   (a)   HRIR 201, MGMT 202

   (b)   60 points from HRIR 300-399

   (c)   One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399, MGMT 300-399

   Note: Subject to approval, requirement (b) of the HRIR major will be changed from Trimester 1, 2012, to 'HRIR 320; three further courses from HRIR 300-399'.

   International Business

   (a)   IBUS 201, 205, 212, 305, 312, MARK 302 (or 352)*

   (b)   20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute

   Students also completing the Marketing major should replace MARK 302/352 with an approved 300-level course.

Management

(a) MGMT 202, 205, 206

(b) MGMT 320; three further courses from MGMT 300-399

Marketing

(a) MARK 201, 202, 203

(b) MARK 301, 302, 303

(c) One further course from MARK 300-399, COML 308

Note: Any of the compulsory courses in (a) and (b) can be replaced by the corresponding distance course.

Taxation

(a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201

(b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300-399

Group II: These majors require only the courses listed.

Note: BCA students must also complete the BCA core.

e-Commerce

(a) INFO 101, 102, 241; ELCM 211, 251

(b) ELCM 395; two courses from ELCM 301-391, INFO 321, COML 307, MARK 306

Note: ELCM 395 may be replaced by an approved alternative if INFO 395 has been passed.

Economics

(a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

(b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)

(c) Any three courses from (ECON 301-399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303).

Finance

(a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

(b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)

(c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300-399

Information Systems

(a) INFO 101, 102, 201, 232, 241

(b) INFO 395; two courses from INFO 301-391

Note: INFO 395 may be replaced by an approved alternative if ELCM 395 has been passed.

Māori Business

(a) MGMT 101, MBUS 201, 202, 203; one course from MGMT 200-299

(b) MBUS 301, 302; one approved course from MGMT 300-399

Public Policy

(a) PUBL 201; two further courses from PUBL 200-299

(b) PUBL 306; one further course from PUBL 300-399

Outside Majors

3. A candidate may add one BA, BAS, BDI or BSc major to the BCA degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree statute.

Minors

4. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas not taken as major subjects by including in their course of study:

Courses of Study

(a)   in the case of BA or BSc subject areas*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;

(b)   in the case of commerce subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above in the relevant subject area.

In either case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a major and a minor.

Economics and Public Policy will be treated as commerce subjects.

Conjoint Requirements

5.   The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCA and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ACCY 001	Bookkeeping	0	
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 130	Accounting for Decision Making	15	X ACCY 111
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	15	P ACCY 111
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 111, ECON 130; C ACCY 001
ACCY 225	Introduction to Accounting Systems	15	P ACCY 111; C ACCY 001
ACCY 231	Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 111; C ACCY 001; X ACCY 221, 222
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 223
ACCY 303	Fraud Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204 (or 35 LAWS pts); C ACCY 330
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	15	P ACCY 231 (or 221), FINA/MOFI 201
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 231 (or 221)
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	15	P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)
ACCY 320-21	Special Topics	15	
ACCY 330	Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303 before 2011
COML 111	Law for Business	15	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	15	P 15 pts; X two of LAWS 121-123

COML 204	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361
COML 205	Consumer Law	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts
COML 206	Special Topic	15	
COML 301	Law of Special Contracts	15	P COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	The Law of Work	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 303	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X COML 204, LAWS 360, 361
COML 304	Competition Law	15	P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 306	Law of International Business	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	15	P as for COML 302
COML 308	Marketing Law	15	P as for COML 302
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	15	P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 310	Business Contracts	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211
COML 320-21	Special Topics	15	P COML 203
COML 322	Approved Personal Course of Study	15	P COML 203
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	15	
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	15	P ECON 130
ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P ECON 140; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 202	Open-economy Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 140
ECON 211	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 328
ECON 212	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises	15	P ECON 140
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); X QUAN 301
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202); ECON 301 recommended; X QUAN 303
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	15	P ECON 201 (or ECON 140, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Trade	15	P ECON 201

Courses of Study

ECON 314	Game Theory	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 330	Law and Economics	15	P ECON 140, 15 pts from COML/ ECON 201-299 or LAWS 201-289; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	15	P ECON 140, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts (or PUBL 203)
ECON 337	The World Economy and New Zealand in the 20th Century	15	P ECON 201/202/212; X ECON 205
ECON 338	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 303
ECON 339	Information Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 314 before 2011
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics	15	P ECON 201
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ECON 350	Special Topic	15	
ELCM 211	Foundations of e-Commerce	15	P INFO 101
ELCM 251	Introduction to Internet Design and Development	15	P INFO 102
ELCM 311	Advanced topics in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251; X INFO 320
ELCM 351	Advanced Internet Design and Development	15	P ELCM 251, INFO 241
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	15	P ELCM 251
ELCM 381	Special Topic in e-Commerce and Multimedia	15	P 15 200-level ELCM pts
ELCM 391	Research Paper in e-Commerce	15	P permission of Head of School; C 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 391
ELCM 395	Case Studies in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251, INFO 241, 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 395
FCOM 101-03	Special Topics	15	
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FCOM 201	Special Topic	15	
FINA 101	Finance for Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193)
FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 201
FINA 202	Introduction to Investments	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

FINA 203	Applied Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); X MOFI 302
FINA 301	Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 301
FINA 302	International Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202; X QUAN 371
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277); X QUAN 304
FINA 305	Investments	15	P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 305
FINA 306	Financial Economics	15	P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 306
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203; X QUAN 371
FINA 308	Financial Institutions Management	15	P FINA 201/202/203
HRIR 201	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	15	P HRIR 201
HRIR 308-09	Special Topic	15	
HRIR 320	Strategic Issues in HRIR	15	P 30 300-level HRIR pts; X HRIR 301
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	15	P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCA, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation	15	30 pts from the BCA, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 212	International Management	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCA, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	15	P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205
IBUS 306	Experiencing Management Across Cultures	15	P IBUS 201 or 212
IBUS 308-09	Special Topics	15	
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	15	P IBUS 305 or 312 or MARK 302
IBUS 312	Managing People in Global Markets	15	P IBUS 201 or 212

Courses of Study

INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	15	
INFO 102	Business Application Programming	15	
INFO 201	Introduction to Information Systems Management	15	P INFO 101
INFO 232	Business Systems Analysis	15	P INFO 101; X INFO 222
INFO 241	Introduction to Database Management and Programming	15	P INFO 102 (or COMP 103); X COMP 302
INFO 301	Strategic Information Systems Management	15	P INFO 201
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 201, 241; X ELCM 320
INFO 321	Principles of Project Management	15	P 15 200-level pts; X BITT 301, INFO 221
INFO 322	Information Systems Implementation	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts (not INFO 221)
INFO 325	Telecommunications in Business	15	P 15 200-level INFO (or COMP or ELCM) pts (not INFO 221)
INFO 332	Advanced Systems Analysis	15	INFO 232 (or 222); X SWEN 223
INFO 341	Advanced Database Programming	15	P INFO 241
INFO 381	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts
INFO 391	Research Paper in e-Commerce	15	P permission of Head of School; C 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391
INFO 395	Case Studies in Information Systems	15	INFO 201, 232, 241, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	D MARK 151
MARK 201	Marketing Management	15	P MARK 101; D MARK 211, 251, 261
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	15	P MARK 101; D MARK 252
MARK 203	Market Research	15	P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); D MARK 253
MARK 214	Tourism Marketing	15	P MARK 101; X MARK 204
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 302	International Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts; D MARK 311
MARK 304	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 306	Internet Marketing	15	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 307	Marketing Decision Support	15	P MARK 202, 211
MARK 308-09	Special Topics in Marketing	15	
MARK 310	Arts Marketing	15	P MARK 201 or 202
MARK 312	Internet Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 203

MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 315	Services Marketing	15	P MARK 202
MARK 316	Social Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202
MARK 317	Marketing Decision Support	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 318	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15	P MARK 202; X MARK 304
MARK 319-20	Special Topics in Marketing	15	
MBUS 201	Management of Māori Resources	15	P MGMT 101
MBUS 202	Management of Māori Organisations	15	P 15 pts
MBUS 203	Māori Small Business	15	P 15 pts
MBUS 301	The Treaty Settlement Process	15	P MBUS 201
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Māori Resources	15	P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	15	P MGMT 101
MGMT 307	Special Topic	15	
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	15	P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations	15	P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	15	P MGMT 205 or 206
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	15	P MGMT 205 or 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 315	Systems Modelling	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	15	P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	15	P MGMT 202
MGMT 319	Sport Management	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 320	Current Issues in Management	15	P MGMT 202, 205, 206, 15 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 321	Organisations and Ethics	15	P MGMT 202
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111 or at least 35 approved pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P FCOM 111 or POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or 201 or at least 15 LAWS pts; D POLS 235

Courses of Study

PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 209
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	20	P at least 35 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P at least 40 POLS or PUBL pts or at least 35 CRIM, HRIR, LAWS or MGMT pts; D POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	20	P 20 PUBL pts or at least 30 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, LAWS or POLS (or with approval, BIOL, HIST, SOSC or SPOL) pts
PUBL 209	Introduction to Public Economics	15	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 203
PUBL 302	Managing the Public Sector	20	P PUBL 202 or at least 35 pts from (ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200-399, PUBL 203)
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	20	P ECON 201 (or ECON 140, PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	20	
PUBL 306	The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis	20	P PUBL 201
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 177, STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	15	X MATH 103, 113, 114, 132, 141, 142, 151, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X any pair (MATH 103/113/141/142, MATH 104/114/151)
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation	15	P ACCY 111
TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation	15	P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1	15	P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2	15	C TAXN 303
TAXN 305	Tax Policy	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 306	Tax Administration	15	P TAXN 201

Conjoint BCA/BSc

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science Programme

This statute has been removed as the Conjoint BCA/BSc and now comes under the provisions of the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Conjoint BCA/BTeach

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

Note: This qualification is not open to new students; those enrolled in 2010 or before may complete it under the 2010 statute (see the 2010 Calendar for details) as long as they do so by the end of 2013.

GCertCom and GDipCom

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Commerce and the Graduate Diploma in Commerce

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
     (i)   completed a BCA degree; and
     (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
     (i)   has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
     (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCA degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
     (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

General Requirements

2. (a)   The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200-level or above, including at least 30 points at 300-level or above.
    (b)   The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above.
    (c)   At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.

3. (a)   A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
    (b)   A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
    (c)   The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

Courses of Study

Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

Subject Requirements

5. (a)   The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations:

    Accounting, Commercial Law, e-Commerce, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Māori Business, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.

    (b)   (i)   To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.

    (ii)   A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.

    (c)   (i)   To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCA major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

    Public Management

    (a)   PUBL 202, 302

    (b)   At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300-level, in courses selected from PUBL 205, 206, 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives

    Tourism Management

    (a)   TOUR 240, TOUR 230 or 250

    (b)   TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390*

    One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.

    (ii)   A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

BCA(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCA(Hons) degree shall have:

    (a)   completed a BCA degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;

    (b)   satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and

    (c)   been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects for the BCA(Hons) and their prerequisites are:

    Accounting

    45 points from ACCY 300-399

Economics

45 points from ECON 300-399, PUBL 303

Finance

45 points from FINA or MOFI 301-399

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

HRIR 320; 30 further 300-level HRIR points or 15 further points from HRIR 300−399 and 15 points from MGMT 300−399.

For 2012 only, the prerequisite can be replaced by '30 300-level points from HRIR 300−399 and a further 15 points from HRIR/MGMT 300-399'.

Information Systems

45 points from ELCM or INFO 300-399

International Business

IBUS 305 and 312

Marketing

45 points from MARK 300-399

Management

MGMT 320 plus 30 further points from MGMT 300-399

Public Policy

40 points from PUBL 300-399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

General Requirements

3. The course of study for BCA(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.

4. (a)   A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.

    (b)   A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 19(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

    Accounting

    (a)   ACCY 401, 421, 430

    (b)   Four courses from ACCY 402-413, 423, 425, COML 401-405, 421, 425, FINA 401-402

    Economics

    (a)   ECON 430; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405

    (b)   Two further courses from ECON 401-489

    (c)   Two further courses from ECON 401-489, FINA 401-489

    Finance

    (a)   FINA 430, FINA 401, 402

    (b)   Two further courses from FINA 401-489

    (c)   Two further courses from FINA 401-489, ECON 401-489

    Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

    (a)   HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430

    (b)   Two further courses from HRIR 411-412, MGMT 401-418

Information Systems

(a)   INFO 401, 402, 403, 408; two courses from INFO 404-407, 409, 410

(b)   Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

International Business

(a)   IBUS 401, 405, 409; two further courses from IBUS 402-408

(b)   Two further courses from IBUS 401-489 or other approved Honours courses

Management

(a)   MGMT 404, 430; four courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405-418

(b)   Two further courses from MGMT 401-489, HRIR 401-419, MBUS 401-402, MMMS 502-504, 506, 521-522 or approved Honours courses

Marketing

(a)   MARK 401, 405, 409; two courses from MARK 402-404, 406, 410*

(b)   Two further courses from MARK 401-489, MMCA 401, IBUS 401-489, INFO 401-404, MGMT 401, COML 401-403 or other approved Honours courses

Public Policy

(a)   PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b)   75 points from PUBL 404-489, MMCA 401

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCA(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BCA(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402
ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting & Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 303
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 305

ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting and Business Law	30	P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 30 300-level COML pts
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403-05	Special Topic	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics: Trade	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics: Monetary	15	P ECON 305 or 309 or 338
ECON 418-20	Special Topic	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies in 1945-2000	15	P 20 300-level ECON, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
ECON 430	Research Project in Economics	30	
ECON 431	Growth and Development	15	P 45 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 432	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 305 or 338 or MOFI 303
ECON 433	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 333 (ECON 201 strongly recommended)
ECON 434	Economic Dynamics	15	P 45 300-level ECON/OPRE/ QUAN pts
FINA 401	Current Topics in Asset Pricing	15	P FINA 306 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203

FINA 402	Current Topics in Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 301 (or MOFI 301 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306 or QUAN 371), QUAN 203
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 405	Real Options	15	P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306, MOFI 301, 306)
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 403 or MOFI 401
FINA 411	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P FINA 301 or MOFI 305 or 306
FINA 412	Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model	15	P FINA/MOFI 301 (strongly recommended) or MOFI 201, QUAN 203
FINA 413	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P 15 pts from (FINA 301-399, MOFI 305, QUAN 371)
FINA 414-16	Special Topics	15	
FINA 430	Research Project in Finance	30	
HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 411-12	Special Topic	15	
INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 408	Research Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 403
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P INFO 401, 402, 403
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-cultural Management	15	
IBUS 405	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
IBUS 406	Advanced International Strategy	15	
IBUS 409	Dissertation	30	P IBUS 405
IBUS 411-12	Special Topic	15	
MBUS 401	Māori Cultural and Intellectual Property Issues	15	P 20 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts

MBUS 402	Māori Business and Entrepreneurship	15	P 20 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	X MMMS 505
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts
MGMT 409-10	Special Topic in Management	15	
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Paper	15	P MGMT 404
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 30 approved 300-level MARK pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
MARK 407-08	Special Topic	15	
MARK 409	Dissertation	30	P MARK 405
MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts
PUBL 401	Craft & Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428

Courses of Study

MCA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCA degree by thesis only shall have:
    (i) completed a BCA(Hons) degree in the subject to be presented or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;
    (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

   (c) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCA degree by coursework and thesis shall have:
    (i) completed a BCA degree in the subject to be presented or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;
    (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCA(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
    (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate shall meet the requirements of one of the subjects listed below:

   Accounting

   120-point thesis (ACCY 591)

   Economics

   (a) 120- point thesis (ECON 591) or
   (b) (i) ECON 430 and a 90- point thesis (ECON 592)
       (ii) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405
       (iii) Four further courses from ECON 401-489; and
       (iv) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401-489

   Finance

   (a) 120- point thesis (FINA 591) or
   (b) (i) FINA 430 and a 90- point thesis (FINA 592)
       (ii) FINA 401, 402
       (iii) Four further courses from FINA 401-489; and
       (iv) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401-489

   Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

   120- point thesis (HRIR 591)

   Information Systems

   120- point thesis (INFO 591)

   International Business

   120- point thesis (IBUS 591)

Management

120- point thesis (MGMT 591)

Marketing

120- point thesis (MARK 591)

Public Policy

120- point thesis (PUBL 591)

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. A candidate for a coursework and thesis option in Economics or Finance who fails any course will normally not be permitted to continue in the programme.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ACCY 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 592	Thesis	90	P permission of Head of School
FINA 591	Thesis	120	
FINA 592	Thesis	90	P permission of Head of School
HRIR 591	Thesis	120	
INFO 591	Thesis	120	
IBUS 591	Thesis	120	
MARK 591	Thesis	120	
MGMT 591	Thesis	120	
PUBL 591	Thesis	120	

MPA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have

      (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;

      (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.

3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501-514 and two further courses from MMPA 516-530.

Courses of Study

(b) A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501-514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515-530 worth the same total points.

(c) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

4. A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.

5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

Schedule to the MPA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPA 501	Financial Accounting	15	
MMPA 502	Management Accounting	15	
MMPA 503	Business Law	15	
MMPA 504	Finance	15	
MMPA 505	Corporations and Business Associations Law	15	MMPA 503
MMPA 506	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	MMPA 501
MMPA 507	Statistics	15	
MMPA 508	Economics	15	
MMPA 509	Taxation	15	MMPA 501 or 503
MMPA 510	Auditing	15	MMPA 501
MMPA 511	Management	15	
MMPA 512	Advanced Management Accounting	15	MMPA 502
MMPA 513	Accounting Systems	15	MMPA 501 or 502
MMPA 514	Advanced Financial Management	15	MMPA 504
MMPA 515	Research Paper	30	
MMPA 516	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 517	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 518	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 519	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 520	Special Topic	15	

PGCertPA and PGDipPA

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting and the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501-530, including MMPA 501 and 502.

   (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501-530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506-510.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

   (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

GDipProfAcc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipProfAcc shall have:

   (i) completed a BCA degree; and

   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed a commerce degree at a university in New Zealand or overseas and who has adequate background to proceed with the proposed course of study or who is enrolled for the final year of a BCA.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (c), the course of study for the GDipProfAcc shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points selected from ACCY and TAXN 200-399, including at least 75 points at 300-level.

   (b) A candidate must complete a commerce degree majoring in accounting before being awarded the GDipProfAcc.

   (c) With the permission of the Head of School, up to 45 points in (a) may be replaced by approved courses from COML or FINA 200-399.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Transitional arrangements

4. Students who began the GDipProfAcc under the statute in force in 2008 or before, or who began the diploma in 2009 and have passed ACCY 232, may complete the diploma under that statute with appropriate substitutions, provided they do so by the end of 2012. Alternatively, they may switch to the new statute.

   Note: Completion of the diploma under either statute will not necessarily meet the academic requirements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants (NZICA). Those who wish to meet those requirements should consult with either the School of Accounting and Commercial Law or NZICA for advice on the appropriate choice of courses.

Courses of Study

MAF

Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
    (a) (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and
        (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
        (i)   completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or
        (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
        Part 1:   MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502;
        Part 2:   Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.
    (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
    (c) (i)   A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.
        (ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.
3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	X MOFI 402

MMAF 510	Global Capital Markets	20	X MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	X MMAF 580
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	X FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527-37	Special Topics	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	
MMAF 580	International Financial Markets Analysis	60	P permission of the Director; X MMAF 501, 510, 512, 514;

PGDipFA

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:

    (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration to be comparable with the PGDipFA; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

   Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;

   Part 2: At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this university.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

PGCertFMA

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Courses of Study

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
   (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of three approved 20 point courses selected from the MAF Schedule.

3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

PGDipTM

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
   (i)   completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
   (i)   demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
   (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

   Part 1:   MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;

   Part 2:   MMAF 511, 512, 513;

   Part 3:   MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

MPM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM degree shall have:
   (i)   completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;

(ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and

(iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

   Part 1: MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
   Part 2: Four further courses from MMPM 502-532;
   Part 3: At least one of MMPM 550, 551, 553, 554;
   Part 4: Further courses from the MPM schedule.

   (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

   (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

   (d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.

   (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	Public Management	15	
MMPM 502	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 503	Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 504	Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 505	Human Resource Management	15	
MMPM 506	Organisation and Work in the Public Sector	15	

Courses of Study

MMPM 507	e-Government in New Zealand	15	
MMPM 521	Comparative Public Management	15	
MMPM 522	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 523	Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 525	Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 526	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	Monitoring and Evaluation in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 528	Public Sector Ethics	15	
MMPM 529	Marketing Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 530	Leadership and Change in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 531	Politics and Public Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 533-34	Special Topics	15	
MMPM 535-36	Approved personal courses of study	15	
MMPM 550-51	Projects	15	Four courses from MMPM 521-532, including 521 or 522
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	Permission of Head of School
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 553	Research Essay	30	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 554	Dissertation	60	

PGCertPM and PGDipPM

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM or the PGDipPM shall have:
     (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
     (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
     (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including: MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522.

    (b)   Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

        (i)   MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;

        (ii) four further courses from MMPM 502-532.

3.   (a)   A candidate for the PGCertPM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

    (b)   A candidate for the PGDipPM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.

    (c)   The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4.   A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM.

Substitution of Courses

5.   (a)   With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

    (b)   With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

MPP

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1.   (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPP degree shall have:

        (i)   completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;

        (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and

        (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2.   (a)   Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

        Part 1:   MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;

        Part 2:   Three further courses from MAPP 522-558;

        Part 3:   Courses worth from 30 to 60 points from MAPP 570-582;

        Part 4:   Further courses from the MPP schedule.

    (b)   To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

    (c)   The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

    (d)   The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.

    (e)   A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3.   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4.   With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5.   The MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 521	Economics	15	X MAPP 505
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P MAPP 521 or MMPM 503; X MAPP 505
MAPP 523	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 524	Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 525	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 504
MAPP 526	Policy Methods and Practice	15	X MAPP 525 before 2006
MAPP 527	Regulatory Policy	15	X MAPP 556 in 2003
MAPP 528	Local Government	15	X MAPP 561 in 2003-04
MAPP 529	Strategic Management	15	X MAPP 562 in 2003-04
MAPP 530	Comparative Public Management	15	X MAPP 560 in 2003-04
MAPP 531	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MAPP 551	Health Policy	15	
MAPP 552	Education Policy	15	
MAPP 553	Topics in Research and Analysis	15	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 555	Social Policy	15	
MAPP 556	Equity and Public Policy	15	
MAPP 557	Managing Policy Organisations	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MAPP 559–62	Special Topics	15	
MAPP 567–68	Approved Personal Courses of Study	15	
MAPP 570	Research Essay	30	
MAPP 575	Dissertation	60	
MAPP 580–81	Projects	15	

MAPP 582	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	P Permission of Head of School

PGCertPP and PGDipPP

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPP or the PGDipPP shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
   (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
   (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525;
   (ii) MAPP 526 or 531.
   (b) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
   (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;
   (ii) three further courses from MAPP 522–562.
   (c) Courses listed in column 1 below which have not been credited to another qualification may be credited to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	**Column 2**
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or the diploma.
   (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPP.

Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
   (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an

Courses of Study

equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

MPA(Exec)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Administration (Executive)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
    (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
    Part 1: (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507;
    Part 2: (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508−511;
    Part 3: (Work-based Project): PADM 512.
   (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508-511.
   (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this university.
    (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules – The Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	MMPM 504

| PADM 508–11 | Approved Personal Courses of Study | 24 |
| PADM 512 | Work-based Project | 24 |

BBIS

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Information Systems

Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for the current statute; students already enrolled have until the end of 2014 to complete under those requirements.

Schedule to the BBIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BBIS 221	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 302	Ethical and Legal Issues	15	P 30 200-level ELCM/INFO pts
BBIS 321	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 401	Case Studies in Information Technology	15	P 45 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule
BBIS 415	Advanced Business Analysis	15	P 30 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule
BBIS 416	IT Business Development	15	P 60 200-/300-level INFO, ELCM, or BBIS pts
BBIS 417	Enterprise Systems	15	P 30 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule
BBIS 421	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 422	Advanced Project Management	15	P INFO 321 (or 221); X BBIS 301
BBIS 489	Individual IT Project	30	P INFO 321, 30 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule, permission of Head of School

MLIS

Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.

MIS

Statute for the Master of Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Courses of Study

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:

   Part 1: INFO 520, 521, 527, 528;

   Part 2: Six courses from INFO 523, 525, 530−579;

   Part 3: INFO 580.

   (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.

   (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.

   (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.

   (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

Endorsements

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain an endorsement by including in Part 2 courses as shown below.

   Library Science (LIBS): INFO 523 and 525

   Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this university.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
INFO 520	Information and Society	15	
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15	
INFO 523	Information Resources and Client Services	15	
INFO 525	Digital Technologies for Information Professionals	15	
INFO 527	Representing and Organising Information in Context	15	

INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Resources for New Zealand Studies	15	
INFO 532	Health Information	15	
INFO 533	Services to Specific Groups	15	X INFO 538/548/549
INFO 534	Archival Systems	15	
INFO 535	Managing Current Records	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 541	Electronic Publishing Issues and Opportunities	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	X INFO/LIBR 522
INFO 543	Digital Curation	15	
INFO 544	Online searching	15	X INFO/LIBR 524
INFO 545	Advanced Information Technology for Information Managers	15	
INFO 546	Bibliographic Organisation	15	X INFO/LIBR 526
INFO 547	Managing Digital Collections	15	
INFO 551–54	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
INFO 560–61	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528; X INFO/LIBR 550

PGCertIS and PGDipIS

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
    (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
    (i) INFO 520;
    (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.
   (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

(i) INFO 520, 521, 527;

(ii) five INFO 500-level courses.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.

(c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

Endorsements

5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain an endorsement by including courses as shown below.

Library Science (LIBS): INFO 523 and 525

Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

Substitution of Courses

6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.

(b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.

PGCertArcRec and PGDipArcRec

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Archives and Records Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Archives and Records Management

Note: These qualifications are not open to new students. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.

MIM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:

(i) completed a Bachelor's degree;

(ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and

(iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

    Part 1: MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;

    Part 2: MMIM 590 or 592; 552;

    Part 3: Electives from the MIM schedule.

    (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.

    (b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.

5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management	15	
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	
MMIM 514	Project Management	15	
MMIM 520	e-Business Management and Strategy	15	
MMIM 521	Strategy and the e-Enterprise	15	
MMIM 522	ICT and Global Commerce	15	X COMM 503
MMIM 523	Cyberspace Marketing	15	
MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 530	Knowledge Organisation and Discovery	15	
MMIM 531	Building Digital Collections	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 533	Document Management	15	

Courses of Study

MMIM 534	Web and Intranet Content Management	15	
MMIM 541	Cross-cultural Information Management	15	
MMIM 542	Organisational Communication	15	
MMIM 552	Research Methods	15	X COMM 504
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	
MMIM 577	Information Security	15	
MMIM 580-82	Special Topics in Information Management	15	
MMIM 590	Case Study Project	30	P MMIM 552
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P MMIM 552

PGCertIM and PGDipIM

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
       (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and
       (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
       (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b)   (i)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
       (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5:
    (a)   the course of study for the PGCertIM shall comprise MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;
    (b)   the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
       (i)   Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute;
       (ii) electives worth 60 points from the MIM schedule.
3. (a)   A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
    (b)   A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
    (c)   The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.

MBA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
        (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree;
        (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:
        Part 1:   MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;
        Part 2:   MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;
        Part 3:   MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;
        Part 4:   Two approved electives from MMBA 531–599.
    (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531-599.
    (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
    (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
    (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:

(a)   up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;

(b)   up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

6.   The MBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MMBA 507	Information Systems	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 509	Accounting for Managers	15	MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 520	Operations and Services Management	15	
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15	
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15	
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15	
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15	
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15	
MMBA 551	Strategic Cost Accounting	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15	
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15	
MMBA 558	International Business	15	
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15	
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15	
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15	
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	

MMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15	
MMBA 571–79	Special Topics	15	
MMBA 581	Applied Commercial Law	15	MMBA 601

IMBA

Statute for the Degree of International Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the IMBA degree shall have:
   - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
   - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
   - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a business studies qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a postgraduate diploma offered by this university.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or in section 4, the course of study for the IMBA degree shall consist of courses worth 240 points, including:

   Part 1: IMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;
   Part 2: IMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;
   Part 3: IMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;
   Part 4: Two approved electives from IMBA 531–599.

   (b) With the approval of the Director, a candidate who has completed a qualification as specified in section 1(b)(ii) may be credited with up to 90 points towards the IMBA degree and given appropriate exemptions from courses listed in (a).

   (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

   (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one teaching period or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements of the degree within one continuous programme cycle of course offerings unless otherwise permitted by the Director.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:

   (a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;

   (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

   (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Courses of Study

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The IMBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the IMBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 502	International Business Law	15
IMBA 503	Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets	15
IMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour – Cross-Cultural Perspectives	15
IMBA 507	Information Systems within Global Networks	15
IMBA 508	Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making	15
IMBA 509	International Financial and Management Accounting	15
IMBA 516	Financial Management – An International Perspective	15
IMBA 518	Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment	15
IMBA 519	Human Resource Management in International Business	15
IMBA 520	Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage	15
IMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
IMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
IMBA 533	Business Environment	15
IMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
IMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
IMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
IMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
IMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
IMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15
IMBA 547	Management Skills	15
IMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15
IMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
IMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15
IMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management	15
IMBA 553	Project Management	15
IMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
IMBA 557	International Marketing	15
IMBA 558	International Business	15
IMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
IMBA 560	Leading Change	15
IMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15
IMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
IMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
IMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
IMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
IMBA 571–79	Special Topics	15
IMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15

CertMS, PGDipBusAdmin and PGDipHRM

Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
      (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
      (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
      (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
      (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
      (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
      (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;
      (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;
      (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.
    (b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
    (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.
    (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

Courses of Study

Schedule to the CertMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CMSP 801	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15
CMSP 802	Organisational Behaviour	15
CMSP 803	Marketing Management	15
CMSP 804	Operations and Services Management	15
CMSP 805	Human Resource Management	15

MMS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMS degree shall have:
    - (i) completed a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the MMS Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
    (c) Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and normally requires a B+ pass or better in MMMS 530.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MMS shall comprise:
    Part 1:
    (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530;
    (b) Three further courses from MMMS 500–589, MGMT 400–489, MBUS 401–402.
    Part 2: Either a Master's thesis, MMMS 591, or 120 points from two of:
    (a) 60 points from further courses listed under Part 1(b);
    (b) MMMS 595;
    (c) MMMS 596.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
    (b) MMMS 595 and 596 shall each be completed in at most two trimesters. The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
    (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (MMMS 591) are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. Study for the research practicum MMMS 596 shall be carried out in an organisation approved by the Programme Director.
5. A candidate who has failed more than one course by the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course by the end of the first two trimesters) may re-enrol for the MMS only with the permission of the Programme Director.

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses in Part 1 or any of the courses in Part 2(a) with approved substitutes of an equivalent points value.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology	15	
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies	15	
MMMS 504	Quality Management	15	
MMMS 505	Research Methods	15	
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy	15	
MMMS 507–08	Special Topics	15	
MMMS 509	Project Management	15	X MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes	15	
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics	15	
MMMS 514	Strategic Management	15	
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling	15	
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies	15	
MMMS 530	Research Paper	15	P MMMS 505
MMMS 591	Thesis	120	P B+ pass in MMMS 530
MMMS 595	Research Project	60	
MMMS 596	Research Practicum	60	

CertMBus

Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMBus shall have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration as having sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study and as being likely to benefit from the course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the CertMBus shall comprise:
    (i) MGMT 101, MAOR 123, MBUS 201, 202, 203;
    (ii) two courses from ACCY 111 or 130, COMM 101, ECON 130, INFO 101, MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112, 215, another course approved by the Associate Dean.
   (b) A candidate who has been awarded the CertMBus may credit up to 45 points towards the BCA degree.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate who has passed a course regarded by the Associate Dean as substantially equivalent to any of the courses listed in section 2(a) may substitute another approved course at the same level.

BTM

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a)   The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:

    (i)   at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399; and

    (ii)   at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399.

    (b)   Every personal course of study shall include:

    Part 1:   (i)   TOUR 101, 104, 108;
    (ii)   TOUR 230, 240, 250;
    (iii)   TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300−399.

    Part 2:   (i)   Three courses from ACCY 111 or 130, COML 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102;
    (ii)   two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, ELCM 211 (or 251), HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 201 (or 221 or 321), MARK 203 (or 204 or 214), MBUS 203, MGMT 202 (or 205 or 206), PUBL 201 (or 207), QUAN 201.

    Part 3:   At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCA or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200-level or above.

    (c)   At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent points value.

Conjoint Requirements

2. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BTM and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BTM Statute

Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	20	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	20	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	20	
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	20	P TOUR 240, 20 further 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P at least 40 200-/300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 370	Special Topic	20	
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	20	P as for TOUR 301

Part B

Courses in the following subjects from the BA schedule:

ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN

or other approved courses from that schedule.

BTM(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
    (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
    (b) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two trimesters, or up to four trimesters if part time.

3. (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall be Part 1 of the MTM degree, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5 of the MTM statute.
    (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements for Part 1 of that degree, may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

Award of Honours

4. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the BTM(Hons) within one year of first enrolment for the degree; this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of two years for part-time students. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

MTM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:
    (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree

Courses of Study

including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and

(ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

Part 1: (i) TOUR 401, 402, 410;
(ii) At least two further courses from TOUR 403-419;
(iii) Further courses selected from ACCY 401–413, COML 401–405, ECON 401–419, HRIR 401–402, MARK 401–406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401–489, PUBL 402–415, and other approved Honours courses in relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of 120 points for Part 1;

Part 2: Thesis (TOUR 591).

(b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.

(c) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who has completed a BTM(Hons) at a B level or better or who has substantial professional or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

(d) A candidate enrolled in the MTM who has met the Part 1 requirements but is not continuing on to Part 2 may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM.

4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled in Part 1 for two trimesters (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time).

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to four elective courses in Part 1 with approved postgraduate courses of at least the equivalent points value. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19-21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.

(b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended pro-rata up to two years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 404	Resource Management for Tourism	15	P TOUR 370 or approved substitute
TOUR 405	Tourism and International Development	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workforce	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 408	Tourism: Integration and Globalisation	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402
TOUR 411	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 412	Tourism Entrepreneurship	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 407 in 2009-11
TOUR 413	Scenarios for World Tourism	15	P 20 300-level TOUR pts; X TOUR 411 in 2009-11
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

PGDipMkt

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:

   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;

   (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and

   (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.

(b)   Any course listed in column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
CMSP 801 or GBGM 804	MMBA 508
CMSP 802 or GBGM 805	MMBA 505
CMSP 803 or GDBA 822	MMBA 518
CMSP 804 or GDBA 823	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

(c)   A candidate who has passed any courses which are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.

3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this university or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

    Note: See the schedule to the MBA statute for course details.

Faculty of Education

BTeach (Conjoint Programmes)

Note 1: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For details of the BA/BTeach and BSc/BTeach conjoint programmes, see statutes as shown under the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The following schedule applies to both programmes.

Note 2: The BCA/BTeach qualification is not open to new students; those enrolled in 2010 or before may complete it under the 2010 statute (see the 2010 Calendar for details) as long as they do so by the end of 2013.

BTeach Schedule

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)†
EPOL 132	Teaching the Arts	15	X CUST 134, 137
EPOL 133	Teaching Technology	15	X CUST 135, 138
EPOL 134	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	X CUST 132
EPOL 135	Learning Languages	15	X CUST 136
EPOL 231	Literacy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 231
EPOL 232	Numeracy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 232
EPOL 233	Teaching Science	15	X CUST 234
EPOL 234	Engaging Learners in Society	15	X CUST 235
EPOL 251	Music Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 254
EPOL 252	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 255
EPOL 253	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 259
EPOL 324	Teaching English	15	P EPOL 231; X CUST 331
EPOL 325	Teaching Mathematics	15	P EPOL 232; X CUST 332
EPOL 361	English Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 324* ; X CUST 351
EPOL 362	Learning Languages Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 135*; X CUST 352
EPOL 363	Mathematics Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 325*; X CUST 353
EPOL 364	Music Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 251*; X CUST 354
EPOL 365	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 252*; X CUST 355
EPOL 366	Science Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 233*; X CUST 356
EPOL 367	Social Sciences Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 234; X CUST 369
EPOL 368	Technology Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 133*; X CUST 358
EPOL 369	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 253; X CUST 359
EPSY 131	Teaching – What's It All About?	15	X TEAP 131
EPSY 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	15	P EPSY 131; X TEAP 132
EPSY 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	15	P EPSY 132; X TEAP 231
EPSY 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	20	P EPSY 231; X TEAP 232
EPSY 233	Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve	15	P EPSY 232; X TEAP 253
EPSY 322	Teaching ESOL	15	P EPOL 135*; X CUST 360
EPSY 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	20	P EPSY 233; C 20 pts from EPOL 361–369; X TEAP 331

Courses of Study

| KURA 371 | Mātauranga Māori o Aotearoa | 15 | P MAOR 112 or 121, 40 pts from EPOL 201–299, 40 pts from MAOR 201–299; X CUST 371 |

*and an approved 200-level course in a relevant subject area

†EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.

Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

Note: the BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately. For details of the BA/BTeach(ECE) conjoint programme see the statute as shown under the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. There are compulsory courses as part of the BA component and these are listed in the Early Childhood Studies Major Subject Requirements in the Course of Study Statute for the BA for the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

BTeach(ECE) Schedule

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)†
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	Thinking Children	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Practices in ECE	15	P EPOL 111, EPSY 114 or 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 212
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115
EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	15	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215
EPSY 313	The Artistry of Teaching	15	P EPSY 211 or KURA 211, EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 312
EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 317	Professional ECE Pedagogy	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113
KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	20	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

† EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.

BEd(Tchg)EC

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: In 2012 this programme is only available for students who have previously commenced the programme and those students upgrading to a BEd from another early childhood education (ECE) qualification.

Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

   Note: Students are required to familiarise themselves with the University's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.

   (b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:

   (i) 45 points from EPOL 111–119, 75 points from EPOL 211–219 and 15 points from EPOL 316–319

   (ii) 60 points from EPSY 111–119, 30 points from EPSY 211–219 and 70 points from EPSY 312–319

   (iii) 15 points from KURA 111–119, 15 points from KURA 211–219 and 20 points from KURA 311–319

   (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.

   (c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.

3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching, or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.

   (b) A candidate who holds a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia may, on the approval of the Associate Dean, enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with up to 240 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed.

   Note: Enrolment in and completion of the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee candidates registration as a teacher in New Zealand.

   (c) The Associate Dean will determine the course of study for each candidate entering under 3(a) or (b), and may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s).

Courses of Study

   (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

5. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. Students enrolled in this programme before 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE). Education course codes have changed to reflect the offering school. Whilst students undertake the courses listed below, some of the codes will be affected by this change. Any student with queries should seek advice from the Faculty Student Administration Office.

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)*
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 113	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	Thinking Children	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Practices in ECE	15	P EPOL 111, EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 212
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142; X EDUC 253
EPOL 315	Early Childhood Curriculum	30	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X CUST 315
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115

EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	15	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215
EPSY 313	The Artistry of Teaching	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; X TEAP 312
EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 315	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; X EDUC 356
EPSY 317	Professional ECE Pedagogy	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
EPSY 318	Professional EC Teaching Portfolio	60	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X TEAP 314
EPSY 319	Professional Teaching Experience	30	P EPOL 315, EPSY 113, 212; C EPSY 315; X TEAP 316
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113
KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	20	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

Prerequisites and corequisites are written in terms of new course codes only. CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses can be used instead of the EPOL, EPSY and KURA that have replaced them (as shown by the restrictions).

BEd(ECE)WP

Statute for the Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) Early Childhood Education Whāriki Papatipu

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: In 2012 this programme is only available for students who have previously commenced the programme.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(ECE)WP shall:
   (a) be qualified for admission to a university;
   (b) have demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher and a working fluency in te reo Māori; and
   (c) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education as a candidate for the degree.
   Note: Further information on the required entry standards is available from the Associate Dean and published in the Faculty of Education Handbook.

General Requirements

2. Except as specified in section 3, the course of study for the BEd(ECE)WP shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.

3. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma of Teaching (ECE) Whāriki Papatipu may abandon that qualification and be awarded this degree on completion of KURA 296, 396 and a further 60 points of additional courses as determined by the Associate Dean.
   (b) A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma of Teaching (ECE) delivered at the Waiwhetu campus shall be given relevant exemptions as determined by the Associate Dean for 100- and 200-level courses in the schedule to this statute worth up to 240 points, and on abandonment of the diploma shall complete the degree by passing the remaining courses.

(c)   A candidate who has completed relevant university courses in te reo Māori may be exempted from one or more of KURA 191, 291, 391 by the Associate Dean.

4.   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least six trimesters and complete the requirements of the degree within five years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

5.   The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes but is not limited to failing a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

6.   Courses from the BEd(ECE)WP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Conjoint Requirements

7.   The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(ECE)WP and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 to 6 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BEd(ECE)WP Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)* Restrictions (X)
KURA 191	Te Reo Māori 1	20	X CUSE 131
KURA 192	Ngā mahi a/o te kaiwhakaako: Introduction to Teaching in ECE	15	X CUSE 132
KURA 193	He ara whakaharatau mō ngā tauira: ECE Teaching Experience	10	P KURA 192; X CUSE 133
KURA 194	Au ake Whakapapa: My Whakapapa	15	X CUSE 134
KURA 195	Ata tirohia ki Te Whāriki: Exploring Te Whāriki	20	X CUSE 135
KURA 196	He pitopito kōrero o te kōhanga reo, me ngā rōpu mātauranga kōhungahunga: History of ECE	20	X CUSE 137
KURA 197	Te Māramatanga e pā ana ki te tipuranga o te mātauranga: Young Children's Development	20	X CUSE 138
KURA 291	Te Reo Māori 2	20	P KURA 191; X CUSE 231
KURA 292	Ka mātoro ki te kaiwhakaako, kia kitea kanohi ai ia i ngā tauira e tohutohu ana i ngā kōhungahunga: Pedagogical Documentation and ECE Own-centre Teaching Experience	20	P KURA 192 , KURA 193; X CUSE 232
KURA 293	He ara whakaharatau mō ngā tauira i roto i tētahi atu kōhanga: ECE Teaching Experience 2	20	P KURA 192, KURA 193; C KURA 292; X CUSE 233
KURA 294	Whakawhānaungatanga o ngā mātua ngā whānau, me ngā rōpu-a-iwi: Whānau and Community Studies	20	P KURA 194; X CUSE 234

KURA 295	He tikanga tuku iho, he tikanga nō te wā tonu mō ngā ākonga: Traditional and Contemporary Approaches to Teaching and Learning	20	P KURA 194, KURA 195, KURA 196, KURA 197; X CUSE 235
KURA 296	Ngā Toi: The Arts in ECE	20	P KURA 195; X CUSE 238
KURA 391	Te Reo Māori 3	20	P KURA 291; X CUSE 331
KURA 392	Ngā tikanga: The Professional ECE Teacher	20	P KURA 292, KURA 293; X CUSE 333
KURA 393	Whakamana o ngā mokopuna: Equity and Diversity	20	P KURA 293; X CUSE 334
KURA 394	He tautoko i ngā akoranga o ngā kōhungahunga mō ngā kaupapa Hangarau, Pāngarau, Pūtaiao: Maths, Science and Technology in ECE	20	P KURA 293, KURA 295; X CUSE 335
KURA 395	Ngā tūmomo kaupapa mō ngā kōhungahunga: Planning Programmes for Children	20	P KURA 292, KURA 293, KURA 295; X CUSE 337
KURA 396	Hei Whanaki Pukenga Rangahau kei ngā whare kōhungahunga: Action Research in ECE	20	P KURA 292, KURA 293; C KURA 392, KURA 395; X CUSE 339

Prerequisites and corequisites are written in terms of new course codes only. CUSE courses can be used instead of the KURA codes that have replaced them (as shown by the restrictions).

GDipTchg(ECE)

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
   - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
   - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Early Childhood Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year full time or two years part time and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.

Courses of Study

5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(ECE) Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 311	Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 312	The Multi-literate Child	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 313	Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context	20	P EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312
EPOL 314	Science, Maths and Technology	20	P EPOL 311, EPSY 312
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 312	Early Development and Relationships	20	P EPSY 301
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 312, 40 approved EPOL pts

GDipTchg(Primary)

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:
    (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
    (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
    (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Primary and Secondary Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year full time or two years part time and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a

course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(Primary) Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 320	English, Literacy and EAL	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 321	Mathematics and Statistics Education	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 322	Science, Social Science and Technology	20	P EPOL 320, 321, EPSY 302
EPOL 323	The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages	20	P EPOL 320, EPSY 302
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302, 40 approved EPOL pts

GDipTchg(Secondary)

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:

   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and

   (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and

   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Primary and Secondary Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.

   (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300-level and the other to at least 200-level, except that the relevant Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate:

   (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300-level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or

   (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.

   (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;

*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:

   (a) EPOL 301, EPSY 301, 302 and KURA 301; and

(b)   at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses EPOL 330-371, EPSY 330.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year full time or two years part time and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.

5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(Secondary) Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 330	English Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 331	English Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 330, EPSY 302
EPOL 332	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 333	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 332, EPSY 302
EPOL 336	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 337	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 336, EPSY 302
EPOL 338	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 339	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 338, EPSY 302
EPOL 340	Music Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 341	Music Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 340, EPSY 302
EPOL 342	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 343	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 342, EPSY 302
EPOL 344	Science Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 345	Science Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 344, EPSY 302
EPOL 346	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 347	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 346, EPSY 302
EPOL 348	Technology Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 349	Technology Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 348, EPSY 302
EPOL 350	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 351	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 350, EPSY 302
EPOL 352	Home Economics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 353	Home Economics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 352, EPSY 302
EPOL 354	Health Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 355	Health Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 354, EPSY 302

EPOL 356	Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 357	Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 356, EPSY 302
EPOL 358	Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPSY 301*, permission of the Associate Dean
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
EPSY 330	Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPOL 358, EPSY 302, permission of the Associate Dean; X EPOL 359
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302, 40 approved EPOL pts

and approved 200- and 300-level study in a relevant subject area in undergraduate degree

GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num)

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall have:
    (i)   completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
    (ii) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) Statute

Note: A candidate may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
EPOL 280	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Policy, Theory and Practice (Trimester 1)	20	
EPOL 380	Assessment of Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 1)	20	C EPOL 280

Courses of Study

EPSY 380	Teaching and Learning Literacy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 1)	20	C EPOL 280
EPSY 381	Teaching and Learning Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 2)	20	C EPOL 280
EPSY 382	Challenges for Learning and Teaching Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 2)	20	P either EPSY 380 or 381
EPOL 381	Design and Evaluation of Literacy and Numeracy Interventions in Adult Learning Contexts (Trimester 2)	20	P EPOL 380, EPSY 380 and C EPSY 381

PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEdPD or the PGDipEdPD shall have:
    (i) completed a BA with a major in Education, or an approved teacher education undergraduate degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree and either holds a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
    (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
    (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEdPD shall consist of two approved courses from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
   (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipEdPD shall consist of four approved courses selected from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
   (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipEdPD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

6. Students enrolled in the PGCertEdPD or PGDipEdPD in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the PGCertEd or PGDipEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the current statute.

Schedule to the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EPOL 503	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 553
EPOL 504	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, 513 in 2000, EPOL 404
EPOL 505	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 405
EPOL 506	Contemporary Education Policy in New Zealand	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 406
EPOL 507	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 575, 576
EPOL 508	Addressing Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 577
EPOL 509	Professional Pedagogical Inquiry	30	
EPOL 510	Advancing Mathematics Teaching and Learning	30	
EPOL 585	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 586	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 501	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 401
EPSY 502	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 515
EPSY 503	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 516
EPSY 504	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 513, 548 in 1996–98, EPSY 404
EPSY 505	Social and Emotional Development from Infancy to Adolescence: Issues for Educators	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 545, 557, EPSY 405
EPSY 506	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406
EPSY 507	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	X EDUC 547
EPSY 508	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 569
EPSY 509	Behaviour and Wellbeing in Schools	30	X EDUC 506, 507
EPSY 510	Effective Intervention for Severe Behavioural Challenges	30	X EDUC 508
EPSY 512	Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	
EPSY 513	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	30	

Courses of Study

EPSY 585	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 586	Special Topic	30	
KURA 501	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 401
KURA 503	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 403
KURA 504	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 404
KURA 505	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 405
KURA 585	Special Topic	30	
KURA 586	Special Topic	30	

MEd

Statute for the Degree of Master of Education

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
        (i) completed either:
            (a) a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development with an average grade of B or above for all coursework and B+ or above for EPSY 501; or
            (b) a BA(Hons) degree in Education with First or Second Class Honours; and
        (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
    (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed 120 points of coursework in Education at postgraduate level to an equivalent standard.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEd shall comprise either a 120-point thesis from the schedule to this statute or a combination of an approved 30-point course and a 90-point thesis from the schedule to this statute.
    (b) A candidate who is admitted under 1(b) above who has not completed an appropriate research methods paper will be required to complete EPSY 501 with a B+ grade or better before proceeding to the thesis.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the MEd are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

5. Students enrolled in the MEd in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the MEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the current statute.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 590	Thesis	90	P B+ or better in EPSY 501 or EDUC 532
EPOL 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPOL 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590

MEdPsych

Statute for the Degree of Master of Educational Psychology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych shall have:
   (i) completed a PGDipEdPD from this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic) Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification from another university, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
   (ii) passed EPSY 501 (with a B+ or better), 512, 513 and one course from EPSY 505, 506, 508, 509, 510 (see PGDipEdPD schedule), or equivalent courses; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise EPSY 514, 515, 516.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters full time (extended pro rata to four trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the MEdPsych within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19-21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEdPsych Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 514	Educational Psychology Assessment	30	P EPSY 501, 512, 513, one of (EPSY 505, 506, 508, 509, 510)
EPSY 515	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	P as for EPSY 514
EPSY 516	Applied Research Project	60	C EPSY 514, 515

PGDipEPP

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:
   - (i) completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this University, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and
   - (ii) passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300-level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
   - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master's level degree.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and
   (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519 and 520.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. Courses from the PGDipEPP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5a of the Assessment Statute, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the PGDipEPP Statute

Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean (Academic).

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 517	Specialist Assessment and Intervention	30	P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518
EPSY 518	Professional Identity	30	P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517
EPSY 519	Professional Practice (Educational context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518
EPSY 520	Professional Practice (Community context)	30	C EPSY 517, 518

MTeach and PGDipTeach

Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.

Faculty of Engineering

BE

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE degree shall, except as provided in (d) or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BE schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400-level or above from the BE schedule.

2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:

    Part 1: ENGR 101, COMP 102, 103; and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one specialisation;

    Part 2: ENGR 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491; and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation;

    Part 3: Three approved courses, including at least one numbered 200-499, from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this university that form a coherent unit of study complementing the overall degree programme.

    (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.

    (c) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.

    (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.

    Electronic and Computer System Engineering

    (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

    (b) ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220, 301, 320, MATH 244

    (c) At least one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, SWEN 221

    (d) At least two courses from COMP 307, ECEN 302, 303, 310, 315, 330, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303

    (e) At least three courses from ECEN 401-440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401-479, NWEN 402, 403, 404, SWEN 422

    Network Engineering

    (a) MATH 151, 161 and one of PHYS 114, 115 or 122

    (b) NWEN 241, 242, 243, 301, 302, 304 and at least one of MATH 177, STAT 131, 193 or ECEN 220

    (c) At least three courses from COMP 261, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220

    (d) At least one course from COMP 301-399, SWEN 301-399, NWEN 303, ECEN 301-399

    (e) At least three courses from NWEN 401-440; at least one further course from COMP 401-479, SWEN 401-479, NWEN 401-479, ECEN 401-479

Courses of Study

Software Engineering

(a)   MATH 161; MATH 177 or STAT 131 or 193, SWEN 102 and 15 pts from PHYS 114, 115 or 122

(b)   NWEN 241, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, 301, 302, 303; one of COMP 261 or NWEN 242

(c)   At least two courses from COMP 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 304

(d)   At least three courses from SWEN 401-440; at least one further course from COMP 401-479, NWEN 401-479, SWEN 401-440.

Conjoint Requirements

4.   The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours

5.   The BE may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period.

Transitional Arrangements

6.   Students who meet the entry requirements may choose to abandon their current degree and enrol in the BE. They must complete all requirements of the BE degree, although for this purpose satisfactory passes in both TECH 102 and ENGR 120 will exempt the student from the compulsory course ENGR 101.

Note: A candidate who has passed courses listed in column 1 below will be permitted to substitute the corresponding courses listed in column 2, or vice versa.

Column 1	Column 2
CSEN 201	ECEN 201
CSEN 301	ECEN 301
CSEN 302	ECEN 302
CSEN 303	ECEN 310
CSEN 401	ECEN 425
CSEN 402	ECEN 430
CSEN 403	ECEN 410
CSEN 410	ECEN 440
ELEN 201	ECEN 203
ELEN 202	ECEN 202
ELEN 301	ECEN 303
ELEN 302	ECEN 315
ELEN 303	ECEN 320
ELEN 310	ECEN 330
ELEN 401	ECEN 403
ELEN 402	ECEN 405
ELEN 403	ECEN 421

ELEN 410	ECEN 441
ENGR 201	ECEN 220

Note: Where prerequisites have changed, appropriate waivers will be applied if necessary by the Associate Dean or Head of School.

Schedule to the BE Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161 (or MATH 114)
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), one of MATH 261, 251, 211 (or MATH 214 or 207)
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221 or NWEN 241 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), MATH 161 (or 114)
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201); MATH 151 or 161 (or 114)
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 261, MATH 151
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 30 further 200-level points from (COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, SWEN); D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, plus one further course from COMP 301-399, ECEN 301-399, NWEN 301-399 or SWEN 301-399
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X CSEN 201, PHYS 217, TECH 201, 203
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X ELEN 202, PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 141 or 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ELEN 201, PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ENGR 201
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or CSEN 201 or PHYS 217 or TECH 201 or TECH 203); X CSEN 301, PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or ELEN 202 or PHYS 234); X CSEN 302

ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or ELEN 201 or PHYS 235); X ELEN 301, PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X ECSE 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422, ELEN 302
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 243 or 244 (or MATH 206); X ECSE 420, ELEN 303, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203 (or ELEN 201 or PHYS 235); X ELEN 310, PHYS 309
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340), ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 423, ELEN 401, PHYS 423, TECH 423
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340); X ELEN 402
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310 (or CSEN 303); X CSEN 403
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or ELEN 302 or ECSE 422 or PHYS 422 or TECH 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or ELEN 303 or ECSE 420 or PHYS 420 or TECH 420); X ELEN 403, PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 426	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 427	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE; X ENGR 120, TECH 102
ENGR 291	Work Experience Preparation	0	P ENGR 101, enrolment in the BE
ENGR 301	Project Management	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BE and 60 200-level ECEN, NWEN, SWEN or COMP pts; X BITT 301
ENGR 302	Group Project	15	P ENGR 301
ENGR 391	Practical Work Experience	0	P ENGR 291, admission to Part 2 of the BE
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P 75 300-level pts from the BE schedule including ENGR 301, 302
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P as for ENGR 401
ENGR 491	Professional Work Experience	0	P ENGR 391, 401
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 112 (or 113) or C ARCH 211
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	X MATH 113, QUAN 111

MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P MATH 151 and 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, including 12 credits of Calculus or MATH 132; X STAT 131
MATH 244	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X MATH 206, 223
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201), NWEN 242 (or 201 or COMP 203); MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P (NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201) and NWEN 243 and (MATH 161 or (MATH 142 and 151)) and (STAT 193 or MATH 177 or ECEN 220); C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P NWEN 242 and (NWEN 241 or COMP 261 or SWEN 221) and MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P NWEN 243 and (NWEN 241 or SWEN 221) and MATH 161; X COMP 306 (2009), NWEN 302 (2009 and 2010)
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two of NWEN 301, 302, 303 (or COMP 305, 306, 310); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, NWEN 304 and 15 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301 (or COMP 305) and one of NWEN 302, 303 (or COMP 306 or 310); X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438	Special Topic in Network Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School

NWEN 439	Special Topic in Network Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics and Applied Physics	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 215
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P PHYS 222 and 223 or PHYS 215, MATH 206 or 243
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X STAT 231, QUAN 102
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 161
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222, SWEN 203
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102, MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 202, SWEN 202
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 223 (or 203); X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202)
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P SWEN 221 or COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202); X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261 (or 206 or SWEN 201), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 302
SWEN 401	Software Engineering Case Study Practice	15	P three of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311)
SWEN 402	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 202, two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 426
SWEN 403	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 404	Advanced Software Engineering: Program Analysis	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 463
SWEN 405	Object Oriented Paradigms	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 462
SWEN 406	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, one of 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 466

SWEN 407	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, one of 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 467
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 222, 30 pts from COMP/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P SWEN 301 or COMP 304 (or 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 471 in 2007-09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301 (or COMP 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 463 in 2008-09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software and Development	15	P SWEN 301 (or COMP 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P 30 pts from SWEN 301-399 including SWEN 301 (or COMP 301); X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P SWEN 224 or COMP 261; 30 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304 (or COMP 302), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304 (or COMP 302), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 301-399, including SWEN 304 (or COMP 302); X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic in Software Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic in Software Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

ME

Statute for the Degree of Master of Engineering

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:
     (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class Honours from this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;

  (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

 (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:

 (a) a 120-point Master's thesis (ENGR 591); or

 (b) a 90-point Masters thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE or ME.

3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.

4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

Schedule to the ME Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ENGR 581	Directed Individual Study	15
ENGR 582	Directed Individual Study	30
ENGR 591	Thesis	120
ENGR 592	Thesis	90

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

BA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this university, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:

    (a)   at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399;

    (b)   at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;

    (c)   at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2).

Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this university. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major; substitutions and exemptions to requirements above 100-level are possible only when that is explicitly allowed in the specification of the major.

    Art History

    (a)   40 points from ARTH 100−199

    (b)   40 points from ARTH 200−299

    (c)   40 points from ARTH 300−399

    (d)   20 further points from ARTH 200−399 or approved substitute

    Asian Studies

    (a)   ASIA 101 and a further 20 approved 100-level points

    (b)   ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points

    (c)   ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

    Chinese

    (a)   CHIN 101 and 102 and either CHIN 112 or ASIA 101

    (b)   CHIN 211 and 212

    (c)   CHIN 311 and 312

    (d)   One of CHIN 213, 313 or 314

    Classical Studies

    (a)   40 points from CLAS 100−199

    (b)   40 points from CLAS 200−299

    (c)   40 points from CLAS 300−399

    (d)   20 further points from CLAS 200−399

    (e)   The overall programme of study must include at least 20 points from each of the following groups:

          (i)   CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311

    (ii)   CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309

    (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308

Note: One 100 level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103 or LATI 213 or GREE 112. The Programme Director may approve the inclusion of CLAS 212/312 in any of the groups (i)–(iii) depending on the subject of this course in any given year. CLAS 213/313 may fulfil the requirements of group (i) or group (iii).

Criminology

(a)   Two courses from ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC*, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL

(b)   CRIM 211 or 214 and a further 20 points from CRIM 200–399

(c)   60 points from CRIM 300–399

*excluding PSYC 101

Cultural Anthropology

(a)   ANTH 101 and 102

(b)   40 points from ANTH 200-299

(c)   40 points from ANTH 300-399

Development Studies

(a)   GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316

(b)   Five further approved courses with significant relevance to developmental studies or developmental studies content comprising:

    (i)   one regional and one subject-based course at 100-level

    (ii)   one regional and one subject-based course at 200-level

    (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses

Early Childhood Studies

(a)   EPOL 113, 215, 317 and EPSY 113

(b)   EPSY 315 or another approved course from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 300-399

(c)   One further approved course from EPOL 200-399, EPSY 200-399 or KURA 200-399

Note: Students will only be permitted to take this subject as their sole major through the BA if they are enrolled in the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE).

Economics

(a)   ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

(b)   ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211,212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)

(c)   Any three courses from (ECON 301-399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

Education

(a)   FEDU 101 and at least 15 further points from EPOL 113, 180-189, EPSY 113, 140-149, KURA 101

(b)   At least 55 points from EPOL 215, 280-289, EPSY 240-249, KURA 241-249; and

(c)   FEDU 301 and 40 further points from EPOL 317, 385-389, EPSY 315, 340-349, 389, KURA 341-349, 389

Education and Psychology

(a)   EPSY 141 or 142; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193

(b)   EPSY 243 or 244; PSYC 232

(c)   EPSY 342 or 343; PSYC 325

(d)   30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA or PSYC 200-399

(e)   30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA or PSYC 300-399

English Language

(a)   40 points from ENGL 100-199, CLAS 101, or from second language courses

(b)   ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; one of ENGL 214, LING 211, LING 223

(c)   ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; one of ENGL 307, ENGL 322, LING 322

Note: This major was closed to new students in 2009. Current students may complete the English Language major under the 2008 regulations provided they do so before 2013.

English Literature

(a)   20 points from ENGL 100-199; 20 further points from ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA 100-199

(b)   ENGL 201; 40 further points from ENGL 200-299

(c)   20 points from ENGL 300-329; 40 further points from ENGL 300-399

English Studies

(a)   40 points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100-199

(b)   100 points from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA or THFI 200-399 drawn from at least two subject areas

(c)   40 further points from ENGL, FILM, MDIA, THEA or THFI 300-399 drawn from at least two subject areas

European Studies

(a)   EURO 101, EURO 301

(b)   40 points from European language courses (French, German, Greek, Italian, Latin, Spanish) at an appropriate level for the student, taking into account any prior knowledge

(c)   60 further points from FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, LATI, SPAN or approved courses at 200-/300-level with significant European content, at least 20 points of which must be at 300-level

Note: No new students will be accepted into this major in 2012.

Film

(a)   FILM 101

(b)   FILM 231 and 20 further points from FILM 200-299

(c)   40 points from FILM 300-399

(d)   20 further points from FILM or THFI 200-399, or an approved alternative

French

(a)   FREN 112 and 113*

(b)   FREN 115 and 116

(c)   FREN 215, 216 and 20 further points from FREN 200-299

(d)   FREN 315, 316 and 20 further points from FREN 300-399

*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Gender and Women's Studies

120 points from GEND/WISC 100-399, including at least 40 points from GEND/WISC 300-399

Note: This major was closed to new students in 2010. Current students may complete this major under the 2009 regulations provided they do so before 2013.

Geography

(a)   GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112 and GEOG/ENVI 114

(b)   60 points from GEOG 200-299

(c)   60 points from GEOG 300-399

Courses of Study

German

(a)   GERM 103, 104*

(b)   GERM 114

(c)   GERM 217, 218 and 20 further points from GERM 200-299

(d)   Two of GERM 315, 316, 320, 321

(e)   One of GERM 314 or 318

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Greek

(a)   CLAS 104 and 40 points from GREE 100-199

(b)   40 points from GREE 200-299

(c)   40 points from GREE 300-399

History

(a)   40 points from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105

(b)   40 points from HIST 200-299, CLAS 207, 208

(c)   60 points from HIST 300-399, CLAS 307, 308

(d)   At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100-399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300-399

International Relations

(a)   INTP 113 and 20 points from POLS 100-199

(b)   20 points from INTP 200-299 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 200-299

(c)   40 points from INTP 300-399

Note: From 2012, students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least ten POLS and INTP courses; normally one POLS and one INTP course at 100 level, two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and two POLS and two INTP courses at 300 level.

Italian

(a)   ITAL 114, and 115

(b)   ITAL 215, 216 and 20 further points from ITAL 200-299

(c)   ITAL 315,and 316 and 20 further points from ITAL 300-399

Japanese

(a)   JAPA 111 and 112*

(b)   JAPA 115 and 116 and either JAPA 113 or ASIA 101

(c)   JAPA 202 and 203

(d)   JAPA 301 and 302

(e)   One of JAPA 221, 231, 311 or 321

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Latin

(a)   CLAS 105, LATI 103*, LATI 104

(b)   40 points from LATI 200-299**

(c)   40 points from LATI 300-399

With approval, CLAS 101 may be included instead of LATI 103.

**Students approved to begin at 200-level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300-399.*

Linguistics

(a)   One approved logic, computer science or language course*

(b)   LING 211 and 221

(c)   One of LING 327, 328 or 329; 20 further points from LING 300-399

(d)   20 further points from LING 100-399

A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English may apply for an exemption from this requirement.

Māori Resource Management

(a)   MAOR 101 and 102*

(b)   MAOR 111 and 112

(c)   MAOR 210 and 215

(d)   MAOR 313 and one of ENVI 314, GEOG 314 or MBUS 302

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Māori Studies

(a)   MAOR 101 and 102*

(b)   MAOR 111, 112 and 123

(c)   MAOR 211 and 216

(d)   MAOR 311 and 313**

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

**Substitute courses at the 300-level may be approved by the Head of School for students doing a second major in Te Kawa a Māui.

Mathematics

(a)   MATH 142, 151 and 161

(b)   60 points from MATH 300-399

(c)   60 further points from MATH 200-399

Media Studies

(a)   20 points from MDIA 100-199 and 20 further points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100-199

(b)   40 points from MDIA 200-299

(c)   40 points from MDIA 300-399

(d)   20 further points from MDIA 200-399

Modern Language Studies

(a)   Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 112, 113, or GERM 103, 104, or ITAL 114, 115, or JAPA 111, 112, or MAOR 101, 102, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 111, 112

(b)   Either CHIN 211, 212, or FREN 115, 116, or GERM 217, 218, or ITAL 215, 216, or JAPA 115, 116 or MAOR 111, 112 or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 215, 216

(c)   Either CHIN 311, 312, or FREN 215, 216, or GERM 315, 316 or 320, 321, or ITAL 315, 316, JAPA 202, 203, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 315, 316

(d)   40 points from LING 200-399

Note: Students completing this major will be required to complete at least 40 points of 300-level language or Linguistics courses.

Music

(a)   MUSC 160*

(b)   MUSC 105

(c)   One of the following:

   (i)   20 further 100-level MUSC points, two of MUSC 226-229, 230, 245-259 two of MUSC 326, 346, 349-365

(ii)	MUSC 166, 167, MUSC 266, one of MUSC 234-239, one of MUSC 220-259 and two of MUSC 320-359

(iii)	MUSC 150 or 151, two of MUSC 249-259 and two of MUSC 349-359

(iv)	CMPO 101, 181; 30 points from CMPO 210, 211, 280–289; one of MUSC 230–265; 40 points from CMPO 301–315, 380–389

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of music theory either through a placement examination or through an appropriate NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard in music (or equivalent).

Pacific Studies

(a)	PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301

(b)	20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language

(c)	40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300-level

Philosophy

(a)	40 points from PHIL 100–199

(b)	40 points from PHIL 200–299

(c)	60 points from PHIL 300–399

Political Science

(a)	20 points from POLS 100-199 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 100–199

(b)	20 points from POLS 200-299 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 200–299

(c)	40 points from POLS 300–399

Note: From 2012, students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least ten POLS and INTP courses; normally one POLS and one INTP course at 100-level, two POLS and two INTP courses at 200-level and two POLS and two INTP courses at 300-level.

Psychology

(a)	PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193

(b)	PSYC 232, 45 further 200-level PSYC points

(c)	PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Public Policy

(a)	PUBL 201*, at least 35 further points from PUBL 200-299;

(b)	PUBL 306, 20 further points from PUBL 300-399

* The prerequisite for PUBL 201 is one course from ECON 130, POLS 111, PUBL 113 or at least 35 approved points.

Religious Studies

(a)	40 points from RELI 200–299

(b)	40 points from RELI 300–399

(c)	40 further points from RELI 100–399

Samoan Studies/Fa'asamoa

(a)	SAMO 101, 102 and 111

(b)	SAMO 201 and 202

(c)	SAMO 301 and 302

Second Language Education

(a)	20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience

(b)	LING 211 and 223, ALIN 201 and 202

(c)   ALIN 301 (or approved substitute)

(d)   One of ALIN 302, LING 321, 323 (or approved substitute)

Social Policy

(a)   SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111)

(b)   40 points from SPOL 200–399

(c)   40 points from SPOL 300–399

Sociology

(a)   SOSC 111 and 112

(b)   40 points from SOSC 200–399

(c)   40 points from SOSC 300–399

Spanish

(a)   SPAN 111 and 112*

(b)   SPAN 113

(c)   SPAN 215, 216 and 20 further points from SPAN 200–299

(d)   SPAN 315, 316 and 20 further points from SPAN 300–399

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Te Reo Māori

(a)   MAOR 101 and 102*

(b)   MAOR 111 and 112

(c)   MAOR 211 and 221

(d)   MAOR 311, 321 and 322

Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Theatre

(a)   THEA 101 and 20 further points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100–199

(b)   THEA 201, 20 points from THEA 202-299 and 20 further points from THEA 200–299, THFI 200–299

(c)   20 points from THEA 300–399 and 20 further points from THEA 300–399, THFI 300–399

Minors

3.   A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas offered through the BA, BAS, BDI, BCA and BSc degrees and not taken as major subjects by including in their course of study:

(a)   in the case of BA, BAS, BDI, or BSc subjects*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;

(b)   in the case of BCA subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above from the relevant subject area (as defined by the subject code).

In either case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a major and a minor.

Economics and Public Policy will be treated as BCA subjects.

Conjoint Requirements

4.   The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Note: A candidate whose first enrolment at this university was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit up to 80 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A

candidate whose first enrolment was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the diploma.

Schedule to the BA Statute

Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language across the Curriculum	20	P ALIN 201
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	20	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20	
ANTH 201	Kin, Class and Caste	20	P either ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 pts with the approval of the Course Coordinator
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 208	Culture and Experience	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 213	Ritual in the Modern World	20	P as for ANTH 201; X ANTH 208 in 2003
ANTH 215	Special Topic	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	20	P 20 200-level ANTH pts
ANTH 309	Resistance and Power	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 310	History of Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 312	Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	20	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 315 in 2004–05
ANTH 317	Migration, Culture and Identity	20	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 314 in 2009–11
ARTH 111	Art History 1: Rock Art to Revolution	20	X ARTH 103
ARTH 112	Art History 2: After the Revolution	20	X ARTH 103
ARTH 113	Thinking through Art	20	
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 36 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 102

ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	20	P 36 100-level ARTH pts or PASI 101
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 333
ARTH 217	The Renaissance	20	P as for ARTH 213
ARTH 218	The Baroque	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Modernity	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	20	P as for ARTH 213
ARTH 226	Special Topic	20	
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	20	P 40 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2002–03
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 415
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 318	'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 319	Topics in the History of Photography	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 320	Photography: 1900 to Now	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 319 in 2011
ARTH 335	Special Topic	20	P as for ARTH 310
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	20	
ASIA 102	Introduction to the Cultures of Malaysia and Indonesia	20	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	20	P ASIA 101 or 36 pts
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	20	P 36 pts
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	20	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 204	Special Topic	20	
ASIA 205	Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia	20	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 207	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS/INTP 203
ASIA 301	Selected Topics in the Study of Asia	20	P ASIA 101, 40 approved pts
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	20	P 40 approved pts, a B average or better and permission of the Programme Director
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia	20	P one of (ASIA 101, 102, 201, 202), 40 approved pts
BRAZ 111	Introduction to the Portuguese Language	20	
BRAZ 113	Introduction to Brazilian Cultural Studies	20	

Courses of Study

CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	20	X CHIN 111; prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	20	P CHIN 101; X CHIN 111
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	20	
CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	20	P CHIN 102 or 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	20	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	20	P CHIN 312 or permission of Head of School
CLAS 101	Greek Literature, Myth and Society	20	
CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	20	
CLAS 104	Greek History	20	
CLAS 105	Roman History	20	
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Social History	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 312
CLAS 213	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 313
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P two courses from (CLAS/GREE/ LATI 200–299, CRIT 201); X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 212
CLAS 313	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420

CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	20	P 36 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 256	Special Topic	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 258	Iowa Workshop (Prose)	20	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (before 2009)
CREW 259	Iowa Workshop (Poetry)	20	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (before 2009)
CREW 351	Masterclass	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 351
CRIM 211	Introduction to Criminological Thought	20	P two courses from ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC (excluding PSYC 101), PUBL, SOSC or SPOL or approved alternative; X CRIM 214
CRIM 212	Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand	20	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	20	P as for CRIM 211; X CRIM 211
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	20	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309
CRIM 216	Alcohol, Drugs and Crime	20	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 311	Policing	20	P CRIM 211 or 214, 20 approved 200-level pts; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314	Special Topic	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 315	Youth and Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 319	Special Topic	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 321	Criminal Behaviour and Investigation: A Psychological Approach	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323	State Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 319 in 2003-06
CRIM 324	Sexual Violence	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 318 in 2003 and 2005-08
DEAF 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	20	
DEAF 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
DEAF 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 102 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
ENGL 111	Past Masters	20	

Courses of Study

ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	D THEA 112
ENGL 114	Introduction to Literary Form	20	
ENGL 116	Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction	20	
ENGL 117	How to Read Stories	20	
ENGL 201	Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English	20	20 100-level ENGL pts, 20 further 100-level pts from ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	20	P 18 100-level ENGL pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts; D THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Novel	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 214	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 221	Classic Theatre	20	P as for ENGL 208; X THEA 204, ENGL 228 before 2006; D THEA 207
ENGL 224	A Literary History of the English Language	20	P as for ENGL 214
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 226	God and the Poets: Christian Traditions in English Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2000-01
ENGL 228-29	Special Topics	20	
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 216
ENGL 232	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 201
ENGL 233	Pacific Literature	20	P 18 100-level ENGL pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA or PASI pts; X ENGL 248 in 2008–09, MAOR 233
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 219
ENGL 241	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 205; X ENGL 341, THEA 305
ENGL 242	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 206; X ENGL 342, THEA 306
ENGL 244	Children's Literature: A Selected Genre	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 249 in 2004-06
ENGL 247-49	Special Topics	20	
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	20	P 40 pts from ENGL 201-299; X ENGL 407
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 316
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307

ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th-Century Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 320	Beowulf	20	P ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; X ENGL 401
ENGL 321	Old English	20	P as for ENGL 320; X ENGL 405
ENGL 322	Middle English Language	20	P ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; X ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 330	Modern Fiction: Colonial and Post-colonial Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 218
ENGL 333	Indigenous Writing in English	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 351 in 2006-07, 2009; MAOR 333
ENGL 335	Contemporary Fiction	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 243, ENGL 247 in 2005–06
ENGL 341	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 305; X ENGL 241, THEA 205
ENGL 342	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 306; X ENGL 242, THEA 206
ENGL 348	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 350	Special Topic	20	
EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	20	
EURO 301	Europe: Culture and Context	20	P EURO 101, 40 pts from European language courses, 40 additional pts from 200-/300-level courses approved for the EURO major.
FHSS 111	Sexuality and Society	20	
FHSS 201-05	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 206	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 36 approved 100-level pts; X FHSS 301
FHSS 301	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X FHSS 206
FHSS 302-06	Special Topics	20	
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Studies	20	
FILM 222	Introduction to Film Production	20	P FILM 101; X FILM 220 in 2006-07
FILM 231	Film Movements	20	P FILM 101
FILM 233	Film Cultures	20	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 333
FILM 234	National Cinema	20	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 334
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P FILM 101
FILM 238	Auteur Study	20	P as for FILM 231
FILM 305	Scriptwriting	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 320 in 2007
FILM 331	Film Theory	20	P FILM 231
FILM 332	Film Production	30	P FILM 231
FILM 333	Film Cultures	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 233

Courses of Study

FILM 334	National Cinema	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 234
FILM 335	Documentary Film	20	P FILM 231
FILM 336	Women and Film	20	P FILM 231 or GEND/WISC 202
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P FILM 231; FILM 237
FILM 338	Genre Study	20	P FILM 231
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	20	
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
FREN 113	Elementary French	20	P FREN 112 or NCEA Level 1 in French (or equivalent)
FREN 115	French Studies 1	20	P FREN 113 or 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in French (or equivalent); X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 116	French Studies 2	20	P FREN 115; X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 215	French Language 2A	20	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 216	French Language 2B	20	P FREN 215
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	20	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 315	French Language 3A	20	P FREN 216 (or equivalent)
FREN 316	French Language 3B	20	P FREN 315 (or equivalent)
FREN 331	19th and 20th-Century French Literature	20	P FREN 216; C FREN 221
FREN 332	20th-Century French World Literature	20	P FREN 216, 221
FREN 333	17th and 18th-Century French Literature	20	P as for FREN 332
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
GERM 104	Elementary German	20	P GERM 103 (or equivalent)
GERM 114	German Society and Culture 1	20	
GERM 115	Intermediate German	20	P GERM 104 or equivalent
GERM 214	German Society and Culture 2	20	P GERM 104, 114; C GERM 217
GERM 217	German Language 2A	20	P GERM 104 or NCEA Level 3 German (or equivalent)
GERM 218	German Language 2B	20	P GERM 217
GERM 314	German Society and Culture 3	20	P GERM 214, GERM 315 or 320
GERM 315	German Language 3A	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 316	German Language 3B	20	P GERM 315 or 320; X GERM 311
GERM 318	German Literature 3	20	P GERM 218; GERM 213 or 214; C GERM 315 or 320
GERM 320	German Language 3C	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 321	German Language 3D	20	P GERM 315 or 320; X GERM 311
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	20	
GREE 113	Elementary Greek	20	P GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek

GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	20	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	20	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	20	P GREE 216; C CLAS 104
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	20	P GREE 216
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	20	
HIST 112	Introduction to New Zealand History	20	X HIST 104
HIST 117	Empires and Peoples: North America	20	X HIST 105, 116
HIST 118	Making Europe Modern: Citizens, States and Nations	20	X HIST 105, 114, 115
HIST 120	Global History	20	
HIST 215	Creating the United States: 1776-1890	20	P 36 pts from (HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105)
HIST 217	The United States and Global Power: 1890-2000	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 218	Historical Methods	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 219	Pacific History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 222	Australian History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 224	New Zealand Labour History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 227	Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 228	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 231	Changing China: Protest, Rebellions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 233	The Atlantic World: 1600-1850	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 234-35	Special Topics	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 237	Reconstruction and Representation: Politics, Identity and Film in Post-1945 Europe	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 238	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922-2000	20	P as for HIST 215; D ITAL 235; X HIST 335
HIST 245	Peoples of the Soviet Empire	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 239 in 2009
HIST 248	History of the German-speaking Peoples	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 239
HIST 309	Rural History – Rural Cultures	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205)

Courses of Study

HIST 310	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA: From Hiroshima to Hollywood	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 317	New Zealand History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 318	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 321	International History: The Cold War World, 1945-1991	20	P as for HIST 309; X HIST 228 in 2008
HIST 323	Colonialism and Postcolonialism	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 324	Comparative Labour History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 327	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 328	Women's History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 329	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 330	Dissent and Resistance in Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 332	The Holocaust and Genocide	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 334	The Great Sacrifice: Social and Cultural Perspectives on World War One	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200-299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D INTP 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005–06
HIST 337	Wild China, People's China: Environment and Society in Chinese History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 338	Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post-war Europe	20	P as for HIST 309
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations	20	X POLS 113
INTP 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS 203, ASIA 207
INTP 205	The New Europe	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D POLS 205
INTP 208	Political Change in South East Asia	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 208
INTP 211	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 211
INTP 212	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 212
INTP 213	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 244
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 245
INTP 246	International Politics of Development	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 246
INTP 247	International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 247
INTP 248	International Security	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 248

INTP 249	Culture and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 250	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS/PHIL 261
INTP 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P as for INTP 205; D PHIL/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 264, PHIL 364
INTP 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200-299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D HIST 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005–06
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200-299 and/or POLS 200–299; D POLS 351
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200-299; POLS 200-299; ASIA 200-299; X POLS 354
INTP 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359
INTP 360	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS/PHIL 363; X HIST/PHIL/POLS 363
INTP 365	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 370	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 371	Human Security	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 371
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 372
INTP 374	International Relations Theory	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 374
INTP 375	Aid and Development	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 375
INTP 376	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 377	Non-state Actors in World Politics	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 378	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 378
INTP 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 383
ITAL 114	Introduction to the Italian Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	20	P ITAL 114
ITAL 206	Italy through Fiction and Drama	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	20	P ITAL 115
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	20	P ITAL 215
ITAL 235	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922-2000	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; D HIST 238; X HIST 335
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	20	P ITAL 206 or 207 or 235; ITAL 216; C ITAL 316
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	20	P as for ITAL 306; C ITAL 316
ITAL 315	Italian Language 3A	20	P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311
ITAL 316	Italian Language 3B	20	P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311

Courses of Study

JAPA 111	Introduction to the Japanese Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	20	P JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese(or equivalent)
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	20	X JAPA 211
JAPA 115	Japanese Language 1A	20	P JAPA 112 or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 Japanese; X JAPA 104
JAPA 116	Japanese Language 1B	20	P JAPA 115; X JAPA 104
JAPA 202	Japanese Language 2A	20	P JAPA 116 or 104; X JAPA 201
JAPA 203	Japanese Language 2B	20	P JAPA 202; X JAPA 201
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	20	P JAPA 116 or 104, 202; C JAPA 203
JAPA 231	Japanese Linguistics	20	P JAPA 116 or 104
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	20	P JAPA 203 or 201
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	20	P JAPA 301
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	20	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
JAPA 321	Modern Japanese Literature	20	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	20	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	20	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	20	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	20	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LING 101	Language and Communication	20	X LALS 101
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; X COMM 202
LING 226	Special Topic	20	P 36 pts
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 211 or 221; X LING 421, SOSC 416
LING 322	New Zealand English	20	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 211
LING 326	Special Topic	20	P an approved 200-level LING course or alternative 200-level course
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 428
LING 329	Morphology	20	P LING 211; X LING 429
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; X LING 430

LING 331	Special Topic	20	P LING 211
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	20	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	
MAOR 125	Special Topic	20	X MAOR 802, MUSC 151
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru: Special Topic	20	P as for MAOR 212; X MAOR 124
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 2A	20	P MAOR 112 or 121, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 112 or 121, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124; X MAOR 801
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	20	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 215	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi: Māori Resource Management	20	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana: Māori Language 2B	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimiha, Te Auripomiha o te Reo: The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	20	P 36 pts from MAOR 100-199, including 18 pts in Māori language
MAOR 233	Pacific Literature	20	P 40 MAOR 100-level pts, including one of either MAOR 122 or 123; X ENGL 248 in 2008–09, ENGL 233
MAOR 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200-299 or MAOR 212-299; D MDIA 308
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 3	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 312	Toi Māori: The Arts of the Māori	20	P MAOR 212 or 20 approved 200-level pts
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho: Māori Customary Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 212-216

Courses of Study

MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	20	P 20 200-level MAOR pts or POLS 206 or 353, or permission of Head of School; D POLS 316
MAOR 317	Special Topic	20	P 20 pts in a MAOR 200-level course, or MAOR 124, or approval from Course Coordinator
MAOR 318	Special Topic	20	P MAOR 112 or equivalent, 20 pts in an approved MAOR 200-level course
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero: The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	20	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 333	Indigenous Writing in English	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 200-300; X ENGL 351 in 2006, 2007, 2009 ENGL 333
MDIA 101	Media: Texts and Images	20	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	20	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 18 100-level MDIA pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA pts
MDIA 202	Television Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 320 in 2003
MDIA 207	News Analysis	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 208	Media Audiences	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 221 2006-07
MDIA 209	Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201; MDIA 220 2008-11
MDIA 220	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200-299
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	News Culture	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MAOR 308
MDIA 309	New Media: Theory and Practice	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 312	Media, Polity & Economy	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 321	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 301
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20	
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	20	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts

PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	20	P as for PASI 201
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	20	P PASI 201, 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	20	P PASI 201 or 40 200-level pts
PASI 303	Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific	20	P PASI 201 or PASI 202 or 40 approved pts from ANTH, ARTH, ENGL, GEOG, HIST, INTP, KURA, MAOR, MDIA, MUSC, POLS, SAMO, SOSC or approved alternative; X PASI 302 2008–11
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	20	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	20	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	20	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	20	
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	20	
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301
PHIL 202	Ethics	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 302
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	20	P 36 PHIL pts (or 18 PHIL pts, 18 RELI pts)
PHIL 208–10	Special Topics	20	P 40 PHIL pts
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111
PHIL 215	Special Topic	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 315
PHIL 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D GEND/POLS 217; X POLS 217, GEND 217 or WISC 217
PHIL 222	Philosophy of Literature	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 322
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	20	P as for PHIL 205; X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 325
PHIL 226	Topics in Indian Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 205; X PHIL 326
PHIL 227	Minds and Persons	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 327
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 36 PHIL or 18 PHIL and 15 BIOL or 30 BIOL pts; X PHIL 328
PHIL 229	Philosophy of the Emotions	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 329
PHIL 230	Ethics and Social Evolution	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 330, PHIL 215/315 in 2003
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 333
PHIL 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D INTP/POLS 261
PHIL 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D POLS 262
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 36 PHIL/POLS pts; D INTP/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002, PHIL 364

Courses of Study

PHIL 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111; D POLS 269; X PHIL 369
PHIL 270	Philosophy of Film	20	P 36 PHIL/FILM pts; X PHIL 215/315 in 2004, PHIL 370
PHIL 301	Theory of Knowledge	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 201
PHIL 302	Ethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 202
PHIL 307	Theories of Existence	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 407
PHIL 308-10	Special Topics	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 312	Philosophy of Values: Meta-ethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 404
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 413
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 405
PHIL 315	Special Topic	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 419
PHIL 320	Special Topic	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 322	Philosophy of Literature	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 222
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	20	P 20 PHIL pts, a further course from PHIL/RELI 200–399; X RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 225
PHIL 326	Topics in Indian Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 226
PHIL 327	Minds and Persons	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 227
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL/BIOL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 228
PHIL 329	Philosophy of the Emotions	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 330	Ethics and Social Evolution	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 230
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 233
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	20	P MATH 309 or a B or better in PHIL 111 or 211 or 235 or MATH 114 or 116; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics: Bioethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS 361; X PHIL 461
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS/INTP 362
PHIL 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for PHIL 301; D INTP/POLS 363; X POLS/INTP 363
PHIL 364	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS/INTP 264, PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002

PHIL 369	Sex and Sexuality	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS 264
PHIL 370	Philosophy of Film	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 270
PHIL 389	Pre-Honours Seminar	20	P permission of Head of School
POLS 111	Introduction to Government and Politics	20	
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas	20	
POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics	20	
POLS 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D INTP 203, ASIA 207
POLS 205	The New Europe	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D INTP 205
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 208
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 211	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 211
POLS 212	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 212
POLS 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 18 GEND, WISC, PHIL, POLS, INTP pts; D GEND/PHIL 217; X WISC 217, PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 235	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or 18 LAWS pts; D PUBL 202
POLS 238	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, INTP, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; D PUBL 206
POLS 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP/PHIL 261
POLS 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 205; D PHIL 262
POLS 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 36 POLS/INTP pts; D INTP/PHIL 264; X PHIL/INTP 264, PHIL 364
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 36 pts from (INTP/POLS 100-299, FHSS 111); D PHIL 269; X PHIL 369
POLS 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	20	P 40 pts from POLS/INTP 200-299; D MAOR 316
POLS 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from POLS/INTP 200-299; D INTP 351
POLS 353	Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics: 1975-2004	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 355	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 356	Political Sociology	20	P as for POLS 351

POLS 357	Women and Equality in Politics	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 359
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics: Bioethics	20	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 361; X PHIL 461
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 362; X INTP 362
POLS 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP/PHIL 363; X HIST/PHIL/POLS 363
POLS 364	The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 365	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 373	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P as for POLS 351; D HIST/INTP 336; X HIST 318 in 2004-06
POLS 378	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 378
POLS 381	Cabinet Government	20	P 40 pts from INTP/POLS/PUBL 200-299; D PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 383
RELI 103	Paths to Enlightenment: Introducing Asian Religions	20	
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the Techniques of Spiritual Transformation	20	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	20	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	20	
RELI 110	Myth and Ritual	20	
RELI 203	Civilisation and Cultures of Islam	20	P 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 310 in 2012
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 210	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 212	Religions, Culture and Politics in Aotearoa and the Pacific	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 221	Religion and Disenchantment: Politics, Power and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 225	Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine, East and West	20	P as for RELI 203; X ARTH 225
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 210 in 2000-01 or 2003
RELI 227	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 203

RELI 250	Studies in Christian Theology: Jesus, the Gospels and the Coming of God	20	P 36 pts; X RELI 208
RELI 251	Introduction to the Qur'an	20	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 252	Political Islam	20	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 286	Mysticism, Spiritual Maps and Reality	20	P 36 pts
RELI 303	Contemporary Spirituality	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 313 in 1995–96
RELI 310	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 226
RELI 325	The Future of Religion: Spirituality and Globalisation	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 327	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 328	Religion and Human Biology	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 210 in 2003, RELI 323 in 2003
RELI 329	Islam in the Contemporary World	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 327 in 2004
RELI 330	Religion, Identity, and Community: Contested Boundaries and Belonging	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts
RELI 331	Religion, Conflict and Peacemaking	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts; X RELI 320
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion: Discourse and Debate	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts or approved alternative
RELI 350	Studies in Christian Theology: Paul, the First Christian Theologian	20	P 40 200-level pts
SACS 201	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	20	P 40 approved pts; X SACS 301
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	20	
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	20	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	20	
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	20	P SAMO 102 (or equivalent)
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	20	P SAMO 201 (or equivalent)
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	20	P SAMO 202 (or equivalent)
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	20	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	20	X SOSC 101
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	20	X SOSC 101
SOSC 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	20	P SOSC 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; D SPOL 210; X SPOL 310
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	20	P as for SOSC 210
SOSC 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 210; D SPOL 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315

Courses of Study

SOSC 216	Everyday Life	20	P as for SOSC 210
SOSC 217	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 210
SOSC 218	Globalisation and its Discontents	20	P as for SOSC 210; D SPOL 218; X SOSC 214 in 2004-06, SPOL 214 in 2006
SOSC 219	Ideology, Utopia, Power: Issues and Paradigms in Political Sociology	20	P SOSC 111, 112 or 40 approved pts; X SPOL 219
SOSC 303	Sociology of Deviance	20	P 40 pts from SOSC 200-299
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	20	P as for SOSC 303
SOSC 306	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 303
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 306
SOSC 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 314
SOSC 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SOSC 316	Religion, Culture and Society	20	P as for SOSC 303; X SOSC 213
SOSC 317	Population and Policy	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 317
SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 318; X SPOL 304 in 2004-06
SOSC 319	Knowledge, Power and Understanding	20	P as for SOSC 303; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, SPOL 319
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	20	P SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish
SPAN 113	Introduction to Hispanic Studies	20	X SPAN 212
SPAN 213	A Twist in the Tale: The Spanish and Latin American Short Story	20	P SPAN 113, 215; C SPAN 216
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	20	P SPAN 112 or Bursary or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	20	P SPAN 215
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts	20	P SPAN 216, SPAN 212 or 213
SPAN 315	Spanish Language 3A	20	P SPAN 216
SPAN 316	Spanish Language 3B	20	P SPAN 315
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	X SPOL 111, 112; D PUBL 113
SPOL 203	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 208	Ageing and Social Policy	20	P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 308
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	20	P either SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111), or 36 approved pts; X SPOL 309
SPOL 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 210; X SPOL 310
SPOL 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315

SPOL 217	Special Topic: Sociology of Dying and Death	20	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 218	Globalisation and its Discontents	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 218; X SOSC 214 in 2004–06, SPOL 214 in 2006
SPOL 219	Ideology, Utopia, Power: Issues and Paradigms in Political Sociology	20	P SPOL 113 and one of SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111 or 40 approved pts; X SOSC 219
SPOL 302	Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society	20	P 40 pts from SPOL 200–299
SPOL 304	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 313
SPOL 307	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 308	Ageing and Social Policy	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SPOL 206, 208
SPOL 309	Social Policy and the Family	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SPOL 202, 209
SPOL 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 314
SPOL 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SPOL 317	Population and Policy	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 317
SPOL 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 318; X SPOL 304 in 2005-06
SPOL 319	Knowledge, Power and Understanding	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, SOSC 319
THEA 101	The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre	20	
THEA 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	D ENGL 112
THEA 201	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	20	P THEA 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts; D ENGL 232
THEA 203	Space, Light and Text	20	P as for THEA 201; C THEA 201*
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	20	P THEA 201, 203; X ENGL 221, THEA 207
THEA 205	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 241; X THEA 305, ENGL 341
THEA 206	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 242; X THEA 306, ENGL 342
THEA 207	Classic Theatre	20	P as for THEA 201; X THEA 204; D ENGL 221
THEA 208	Shakespeare	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 208
THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design	20	P as for THEA; 201 X THEA 220 in 2008-10
THEA 221-22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 301	Company	30	P THEA 201, 203, 204

Courses of Study

THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 304	Directing	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 305	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P 40 pts from THEA 201-299; D ENGL 341; X THEA 205, ENGL 241
THEA 306	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for THEA 305; D ENGL 342; X THEA 206, ENGL 242
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	30	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 302 in 2004, THEA 323 in 2005
THEA 308	Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination	30	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 324 in 2009-11
THEA 320-22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 323	Special Topic	30	P as for THEA 301
THFI 221	Special Topic	20	
THFI 311	Collaborative Production	30	P as for THEA 301 or 40 approved pts from FILM or THFI 201-299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre and Film	20	P 40 approved pts from FILM, THEA or THFI 201-299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	20	P as for THFI 312
THFI 322	Special Topic	20	
THFI 323	Special Topic	30	
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	20	P 36 pts; X MDIA 204, FHSS 221
TXTT 301	Special Topic	20	P TXTT 201
WRIT 101	Writing English	20	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101
WRIT 202	Writing for Business	20	P WRIT 101 and 80 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator
WRIT 203	Writing for Print Media	20	P WRIT 101 and 80 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator
WRIT 251	Academic Writing in English as a Second Language	20	P WRIT 151 or 54 approved 100-level pts

Part B**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EPOL 113	Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 181	Schooling Under Scrutiny: Educational Policy and Practice	20	X EDUC 113
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of (EDUC 111, 112, 113, 114, 151, 152, 153, 154, EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 253

EPOL 281	Making Meaning: Young People, Society and School	20	P EPOL 181 or EDUC 111 or 113; X EDUC 226, 229
EPOL 286	Education for Diversity, Social and Environmental Justice	20	P 15 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ GEND/KURA pts; X EDUC 306, EPOL 385, GEND 306
EPOL 317	Advocacy and Young Children	20	P 40 200-level pts, including EPOL 215 or EDUC 253; X EDUC 358
EPOL 386	Growing up in a Digital World	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X EDUC 310
EPOL 387	The Politics of Schooling	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EDUC/ EPSY/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 313
EPOL 388	Global and Environmental Perspectives in Education	20	P 35 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ GEND/KURA or approved pts
EPOL 389	Special Topic	20	
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 141	Human Development and Learning	20	X EDUC 112, 152
EPSY 142	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	20	X EDUC 114
EPSY 241	Young People, Education and Media	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts or MDIA 103; X EDUC 228
EPSY 243	Educational Psychology	20	P one of (EDUC 112, 114, 152, 154, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 234
EPSY 244	Issues in Human Development	20	P one of (EDUC 112, 114, 152, 154, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 236
EPSY 315*	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; EDUC 356
EPSY 341	Classroom Studies	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 approved EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X EDUC 308
EPSY 342	Educational Psychology: Diverse Learners	20	P EPSY 243, 20 approved 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/PSYC pts; X EDUC 332, 334
EPSY 343	Youth and Life Challenges	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EPSY pts; X EDUC 340, 372 in 2002-03
EPSY 389	Special Topic	20	
FEDU 101	Foundations for Educational Studies	20	
FEDU 301	Understanding Research in Education	20	P 55 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts, 20 300-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EDUC 369
GEND 101	Introduction to Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	20	X WISC 101
GEND 201	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	20	P 18 GEND/WISC pts, or approved alternative; X GEND/WISC 301

Courses of Study

GEND 202	Reading Representations and Images	20	P as for GEND 201; X WISC 202
GEND 203	Oral History and Autobiography	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/ WISC 303
GEND 205	Gender, Power and Knowledge	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/ WISC 305
GEND 209	Special Topic	20	P as for GEND 201
GEND 213	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/WISC 313, WISC 203
GEND 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 18 GEND/PHIL/POLS/WISC pts; D PHIL/POLS 217; X WISC 217, PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
GEND 301	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	20	P 20 GEND/WISC pts, or approved alternative; X GEND 201, WISC 301
GEND 302	Feminist Writing	20	P as for GEND 301; X WISC 302
GEND 303	Oral History and Autobiography	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 203, WISC 303
GEND 304	Feminist Economics	20	P as for GEND 301; D ECON 334; X WISC 304
GEND 305	Gender, Power and Knowledge	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 205, WISC 305
GEND 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 200-level EDUC pts; D EDUC 306
GEND 307-08	Special Topics	20	P as for GEND 301
GEND 309	Directed Individual Research Project in Gender and Women's Studies	20	P as for GEND 301
GEND 313	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 213, WISC 203
KURA 101	Cultural Politics of Education in New Zealand and the Pan-Pacific	20	
KURA 241	Aims and Ideals of Māori Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ KURA pts; X EDUC 241
KURA 242	Pacific Nations Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X EDUC 243
KURA 341	Multi-ethnic Education	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ KURA/ANTH/GEND/HIST/MAOR/ POLS/SOSC/WISC pts; X EDUC 305
KURA 342	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EDUC/ EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X EDUC 312, 372 in 1994–96
KURA 389	Special Topic	20	

*EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE).

** Part B of the schedule to the BA statute shall also include ECON courses as listed in the schedule to the BCA statute and GEOG, MATH, STAT, QUAN courses as listed in the schedule to the BSc statute.

Conjoint BA/BTeach

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

   (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:

   (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;

   (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and

   (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

   A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:

   (a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject;

   (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200-level; and

   (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:

      (i) EPOL 132, 133, 134, 135, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;

      (ii) EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;

      (iii) two of EPSY 322, EPOL 361-370.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Courses of Study

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

BTeach Schedule

See schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Except as provided in (b), admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

   (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university. Except as provided in sections 4 and 9 and the Credit Transfer Statute, these courses shall have a total value of at least 540 points, of which:

   (a) at least 360 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 180 from courses numbered 300–399;

   (b) at least 280 points shall be from courses selected from the BTeach(ECE) schedule.

   A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach(ECE) schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study of each candidate shall contain:

   (a) at least 260 points selected from the BA schedule, including enough courses to fulfil the requirements of the Early Childhood Studies major as listed below:

   Early Childhood Studies

   (i) EPOL 113, 215, 317 and EPSY 113

   (ii) EPSY 315 or another approved course from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 300–399*

   (iii) One further approved course from EPSY 200–399, EPOL 200–399, or KURA 200–399

   *EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE).

   (b) courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule as follows:

   (i) EPOL 111, 112, 211–214, 316

   (ii) EPSY 111, 114, 115, 211, 212, 313, 314, 317

   (iii) KURA 111, 211, 311

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the conjoint programme for courses previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.

5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under sections 4 or 9 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

6. Courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

7. The Associate Dean (ECE) may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

8. Students enrolled in this programme prior to 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE).

Cross-crediting

9. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

Schedule to the BTeach(ECE) Statute

See schedule under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

BA(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
   (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

   Group I

   Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, Film, Gender and Women's Studies, Greek, History, Latin, Linguistics, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Theatre

   Prerequisite: The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

   Group II

   Chinese, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Logic, Logic and Computation, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Spanish

   Prerequisites: As shown below.

Courses of Study

Chinese

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

Economics

As stated in section 2 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject.

English

The BA major requirements for either English Language or English Literature.

French

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 311 or 316).

Geography

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

German

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 311 or 316 or 321).

International Relations

The BA major requirements for International Relations (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Political Science).

Italian

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 311 or 316).

Japanese

The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302).

Logic

60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399 or SWEN 301–399.

Logic and Computation

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Māori Studies

The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, or Te Reo Māori.

Mathematics

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Media Studies

In order to be accepted into the BA(Hon) in Media Studies, candidates will need to supply examples of written work as specified by the School.

Music

History and Literature specialisation: The BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 334–340.

Ethnomusicology specialisation: The BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 350–352.

Political Science

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

Psychology

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Public Policy

As stated in section 2 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject.

Spanish

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 311 or 316).

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course, or replace it with another course, for the same qualification.

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

Art History

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

Asian Studies

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400-level, including ASIA 401 or 402

Chinese

CHIN 401, 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488

Classical Studies

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

Criminology

120 points from CRIM 401–489

Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 489 and 90 points from ANTH 401–488

Economics

As stated in section 5 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject

Education

One of EPOL, EPSY, KURA 489 and 90 points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA 401–488

English

ENGL 489 and 90 points from ENGL 401–488

Film

FILM 489 and 90 points from FILM 401–488

French

FREN 401, 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488

Gender and Women's Studies

120 points from GEND/WISC 401–489

Note: No new enrolments from 2010.

Geography

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

German

GERM 401, 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488

Greek

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 401–488

History

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

International Relations

120 points from INTP 401–489

Italian

ITAL 401, 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488

Japanese

JAPA 401, 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488

Latin

LATI 489 and 90 points from LATI 401–488

Linguistics

120 points from LING 401–489

Logic

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–489

Logic and Computation

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Māori Studies

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

Mathematics

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Media Studies

MDIA 489 and 90 points from MDIA 401–488

Music

History and Literature specialisation: NZSM 431; 30 points from NZSM 433, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440 and 60 a further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

Ethnomusicology specialisation: 60 points from NZSM 451, 453, 454 and 60 further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

Note: Students wishing to enrol in BA(Hons) in Music in 2012 should contact the New Zealand School of Music regarding the BMus(Hons).

Pacific Studies

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488

Philosophy

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

Political Science

120 points from POLS 401–489

Psychology

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Public Policy

As stated in section 5 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject

Religious Studies

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488

Social Policy*

SPOL 489 and 90 points from SPOL 401–488

*Not offered in 2012

Sociology

SOSC 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401–488

Spanish

SPAN 401, 489 and 60 points from SPAN 402–488

Theatre

THEA 489 and 90 points from THEA 401–488

Substitution of Courses

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems: The Anthropology of Food	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology: Inequality and Identity	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000–02
ARTH 407	Reading Artists Writing	30	X ARTH 405 in 2006–07 and 2009
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 415	Topics in 18th-Century Art	30	X ARTH 315
ARTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 402	Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia	30	

Courses of Study

ASIA 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301 or, with the approval of the Head of School, completion of an undergraduate major in one of the disciplines offered by the School; D EURO 403
ASIA 489	Research Essay	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 402	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	30	
CHIN 403	Traditional Chinese Fiction and Drama	30	
CHIN 404	Modern Chinese Literature and Society	30	
CHIN 405	Contemporary Chinese Literature and Culture	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 401	Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography: Late Antiquity	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
CLAS 489	Research Essay	30	X CLAS 405

For COMP courses see the BSc(Hons) schedule

CRIM 413	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	X CRIM 515
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 418	Researching Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 1996, CRIM 518
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	X CRIM 416 in 1998
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 422	Race and Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 2003
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 424	Trends in Policing, Security and Risk Management	30	P CRIM 311 (or equivalent)
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 489	Research Paper	30	
ENGL 401	Medieval Studies: Beowulf	30	X ENGL 320
ENGL 402	Medieval Studies: Old Icelandic	30	
ENGL 403	Medieval Studies: Chaucer	30	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 405	Medieval Studies: Old English	30	X ENGL 321

ENGL 406	Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English	30	X ENGL 322
ENGL 407	Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus	30	X ENGL 307
ENGL 408	Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	
ENGL 411	Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy	30	
ENGL 413	Renaissance Studies: Milton	30	
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D THEA 415
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction: New Zealand Fiction for Children	30	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 424	New Zealand Literature: James K. Baxter: Texts and Contexts	30	
ENGL 425	Classical Traditions: The Metamorphoses of Ovid	30	X ENGL 446 in 2001, 2004, 2007, 2009
ENGL 427	Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 428	Contemporary Fiction	30	X ENGL 445
ENGL 429	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 443	A Special Author	30	
ENGL 444–46	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 451	Drama and Theory	30	D THEA 401; X THEA 501
ENGL 452	Shakespearean Performance	30	D THEA 402
ENGL 453	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D THEA 403
ENGL 489	Research Essay	30	
EPOL 404	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, EPOL 504
EPOL 405	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 505
EPOL 406	Contemporary Education Policy in New Zealand	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 506
EPOL 485	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 486	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPSY, KURA 489

EPSY 401	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 501
EPSY 404	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 548, EPSY 504
EPSY 405	Social and Emotional Development from Infancy to Adolescence: Issues for Educators	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 505, 557, D EPSY 505
EPSY 406	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 506
EPSY 485	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 486	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, KURA 489
EURO 401	Europe and New Zealand	30	P EURO 301
EURO 403	Asia and Europe	30	P as for ASIA 403; D ASIA 403
EURO 489	Research Essay	30	
FILM 401	Film Theory Goes to the Movies	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D MDIA 402
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Digital Video Production Project	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	D THEA 405
FILM 406	Studies in Film Authorship	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480–81	Special Topics	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 406	17th and 18th-Century Literature	30	
FREN 407	19th-Century Literature	30	
FREN 408	20th-Century Literature	30	
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30	
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 414	A Period of French Literature	30	
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 419	French Film Studies	30	
FREN 420	Introduction to Literary Theory	30	
FREN 489	Research Essay	30	
GEND 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	30	X WISC 401
GEND 403	Recording Lives	30	X WISC 403
GEND 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	30	X WISC 404

GEND 406	Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories	30	X WISC 406
GEND 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Gender and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 407
GEND 408-09	Special Topics	30	
GEND 410	Practicum in Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 410
GEND 413	Queer Studies	30	X WISC 402
GEND 489	Research Essay	30	X WISC 489
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	X GEOG 408
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 402	History of the German Language	30	
GERM 403	German Poetry	30	
GERM 404	German Drama	30	
GERM 405	The German Novelle	30	
GERM 406	The German Novel	30	
GERM 407	A Period of German Literature	30	
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature	30	
GERM 409	A Major German Author	30	
GERM 410	A Major 20th-Century German Author	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Essay	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
GREE 489	Research Essay	30	X GREE 404
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History: Colonial Power and Pacific Resistance 1800-1946	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	

Courses of Study

HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1: Magic, Witchcraft, Religion and Science in Early Modern Europe	30	
HIST 408	A Topic in Indian History	30	
HIST 411	A Topic in Historic Preservation	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport: Studies in the History of Sport and Spectatorship	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History: China and Democracy	30	
HIST 418	A Topic in Public History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1: History and Theory	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand: Contexts of the Treaty	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1: In Their Place: Perspectives on People and Land	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2: Film and History	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 426	A Topic in Family History	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 448	National Awakening in Eastern Europe	30	
HIST 489	Research Essay	30	
INTP 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D POLS 417
INTP 420	Feminist Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D POLS 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005-07, POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Armed Conflict and Human Security in the Asia Pacific Region	30	X POLS 442
INTP 443	International Relations Theory	30	X POLS 443
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 447	Global Governance	30	X POLS 447
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics	30	
INTP 450	International Relations: Non-Western Political Theory	30	

INTP 451-52	Special Topics	30	
INTP 453	Research Methods in International Relations	30	D POLS 453
INTP 454	Special Topic	15	X POLS 454
INTP 455	Special Topic	15	X POLS 455
INTP 489	Research Essay	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
ITAL 489	Research Essay	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30	
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature and Religions: Christianity and Buddhism	30	
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30	
JAPA 405-06	Special Topics	30	
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30	
JAPA 489	Research Essay	30	
KURA 401	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 501
KURA 403	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006–08, KURA 503
KURA 404	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 504
KURA 405	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X KURA 505
KURA 485	Special Topic	30	
KURA 486	Special Topic	30	
KURA 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, EPSY 489
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	
LATI 489	Research Essay	30	X LATI 404
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 421	Discourse and Meaning	30	X LING 321, SOSC 416
LING 422	New Zealand English	30	X LING 322
LING 423	Psycholinguistics	30	X LING 323, 404
LING 424	Language Variation and Change	30	X LING 324
LING 427	Syntax	30	X LING 325, 327, 401
LING 428	Phonetics and Phonology	30	X LING 328, 403
LING 429	Morphology	30	X LING 329
LING 430	Advanced Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 330, 402
LING 489	Research Essay	30	

Courses of Study

MAOR 402	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 502
MAOR 404	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 504
MAOR 405	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 505
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 507
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau: Methodology of Māori Research	30	X MAOR 407 in 1997
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay	30	
MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 (or equivalent)
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480-81	Special Topics	30	
MATH 482-83	Special Topics	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489

MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MDIA 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D FILM 402
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Industries and Forms: The Case of Drama	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 410	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 413	Advanced Studies in New Media	30	
MDIA 414	Advanced Studies in Television Culture	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition; X Massey 133.762
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition; X Massey 133.764
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition; X MUSI 333
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or MUSC 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320-359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344
NZSM 432	Jazz Research	30	
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-349
NZSM 434	Research Project	30	P B+ in any 300-level NZSM history course or equivalent, permission of Head of School; X MUSI 489
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 330-349
NZSM 436	Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30	P one of MUSC 330-349 and NZSM 262 or MUSC 266
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–359 and MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 266; one of MUSC 234–239 and one of x34-x39; X NZSM 340

Courses of Study

NZSM 441	Independent Project	15	P two academic music papers at 200- or 300-level and permission of Head of School; X Massey 133.790
NZSM 443	Musical Multimedia	30	P any 300-level Musicology or Ethnomusicology paper; X CMPO 340
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	X MUSI 410
NZSM 456	Directed Independent Study	30	X MUSI 418
NZSM 491	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 520
NZSM 492	Special Topic A	15	P permission of Head of School; X MUSI 427, Massey 133.769
NZSM 493	Special Topic B	15	P permission of Head of School; X Massey 133.778
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	
PASI 489	Comparative Research Essay	30	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Value Theory	30	X PHIL 312
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30	X PHIL 314
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30	
PHIL 407	Theories of Existence	30	X PHIL 307
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30	X PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30	X PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30	X PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	The Evolution of Life and Mind	30	X PHIL 319
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402

PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	30	X PHIL/POLS 361
PHIL 489	Research Project	30	
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Hydrological Processes and Modelling	15	
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550-1850	30	
POLS 403	Political Leadership: The Good, the Bad and the Ugly	30	X POLS 418 in 2004–09
POLS 414	Special Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D INTP 417
POLS 418	Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 427	Special Topic	30	D INTP 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	X PUBL 482
POLS 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D INTP 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005–07, POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policymaking	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	D PUBL 404
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	D PUBL 408
POLS 453	Research Methods in Political Science	30	D INTP 453
POLS 454	Special Topic	15	X INTP 454
POLS 455	Special Topic	15	X INTP 455
POLS 489	Research Essay	30	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 405	Environmental Psychology	15	
PSYC 406	Gender, Media and Society	15	

Courses of Study

PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	15	P PSYC 427
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 444	Behavioural Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 233, 327, 444
PSYC 447-49	Special Topics	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Child and Family Clinical Assessment	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	P PSYC 325 from 2005
PUBL 401	Craft and Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306 (or equivalent)

PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-making	30	P 48 300-level PUBL pts (or equivalent); D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	P 40 300-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 (or equivalent); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 418-19	Special Topics	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 423	Advanced Studies in Science and Religion	30	
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 425	Advanced Studies in Asian Religions	30	X RELI 405
RELI 426	Advanced Studies in Western Religions	30	X RELI 415
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 428	Advanced Studies in the Language of Religious Texts	30	X RELI 409
RELI 489	Research Essay	30	
SACS 401	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 501, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 404	The Body and Society	30	
SOSC 407	Social Inequality	30	
SOSC 410	Culture and Ideology	30	
SOSC 412	Family and Intimate Relations	30	
SOSC 413-14	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	X SOSC 414 in 2005-06
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 417	Comparing Ethnic Relations in Settler Societies	30	X SOSC 413 in 2004–05, 2007–08
SOSC 489	Research Paper	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	

Courses of Study

SPAN 402	19th and 20th-Century Spanish Narrative	30	
SPAN 403	19th and 20th-Century Latin American Literature	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 407	Spanish Translation Studies	30	X SPAN 406 in 2008–09
SPAN 489	Research Essay	30	
SPOL 401	Theories of Welfare	30	
SPOL 402	Social Policy Analysis	30	
SPOL 403	Social Policy and Population Trends	30	
SPOL 404	Policy and Programme Implementation	30	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	30	
SPOL 406	Social Analysis in Policymaking	30	
SPOL 489	Research Essay	30	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	D ENGL 451; X THEA 501
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	D ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D ENGL 453
THEA 404	Community Theatre	30	
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	D FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D ENGL 415
THEA 480	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
THFI 480	Special Topic	30	
THFI 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201; X LIBR 540 in 2000-01

MA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:

   (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and

   (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:

   (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

Group I

Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economic History, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

Group II

Applied Linguistics, Classics, Communications, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Library and Information Studies, Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Mathematics Education, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Literature, New Zealand Studies, TESOL.

Prerequisites: As shown below

Applied Linguistics

(i) (a) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or

(b) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400- and/or 500-level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and

(ii) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

Classics

A BA(Hons) degree with first or second class honours in Greek or Latin.

Communications

A degree of a New Zealand university and a Diploma in Communications or Master of Communications, or other qualification as approved by the Head of School.

Creative Writing

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

Economics (by coursework and thesis)

A Bachelor's degree in Economics or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, a related subject.

Library and Information Studies

(a) A Bachelors degree of a New Zealand university, and

(b) A DipLIS, MLIS, MIS or extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Linguistics (by coursework)

Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters.

Literary Translation Studies

BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

Mathematics Education

Completion of BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research.

Museum and Heritage Studies

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

New Zealand Literature

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in English.

New Zealand Studies

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

TESOL

(a) (i)   For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or

    (ii)   For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400- and/or 500-level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and

(b)   At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

General Requirements

3.   (a)   The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.

    (b)   The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

4.   A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata for students who are half-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

5.   Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Applied Linguistics

(a)   Thesis (ALIN 591); or

(b)   180 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and 541*; or

(c)   (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and 541*

The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Art History

Thesis (ARTH 591)

Asian Studies

Thesis (ASIA 591)

Chinese

Thesis (CHIN 591)

Classical Studies

(a) Thesis (CLAS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (CLAS 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

Classics

Thesis (CLAS 592)

Communications

Thesis (COMM 591)

Creative Writing

Portfolio—CREW 591 (Creative Writing) or CREW 592 (Scriptwriting)

Criminology

Thesis (CRIM 591)

Cultural Anthropology

Thesis (ANTH 591)

Economic History

Thesis (ECHI 591)

Economics

(a) 120-point thesis (ECON 591), or

(b) ECON 430 and a 90- point thesis (ECON 592); and

    (i) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;

    (ii) Four further courses from ECON 401-489; and

    (iii) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489

Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will normally not be permitted to continue in the programme.

Education

Thesis (EPOL, EPSY, KURA 591)

English

(a) Thesis (ENGL 591); or

(b) Thesis (ENGL 592) (75%) and one approved course from ENGL 401–460* (25%)

*The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400-/500-level for one of the courses in (b).

Film

Thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work

French

Thesis (FREN 591)

Gender and Women's Studies

Thesis (GEND 591)

Note: No new enrolments from 2010.

Geography

Thesis (GEOG 591)

German

Thesis (GERM 591)

History

Thesis (HIST 591)

International Relations

(a)   Thesis (INTP 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either

(b)   Thesis (INTP 592) and either INTP 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or

(c)   INTP 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

Italian

Thesis (ITAL 591)

Japanese

Thesis (JAPA 591)

Library and Information Studies

(a)   Thesis (LIBR 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b)   Thesis (LIBR 591) and up to four approved courses from the MIM or MIS schedules; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

Linguistics

(a)   Thesis (LING 591); or

(b)   180 points from LALS 510−584, including at least two courses from LALS 561−563*; or

(c)   (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510−584, including at least two courses from LALS 561−563

The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561−563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Literary Translation Studies

Thesis (LITR 591)

Logic

Thesis (LOGI 591)

Logic and Computation

Thesis (LOCO 591)

Māori Studies

(a)   Thesis (MAOR 591); or

(b)   Thesis (MAOR 592, 75%) and MAOR 408* (25%); or

(c)   MAOR 595 (50%), MAOR 408* (25%) and one course from MAOR 502−511 (25%); or

(d)   MAOR 589 (25%), MAOR 408* (25%) and two courses from MAOR 502−511 (50%)

If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502-511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.

Mathematics

(a)   Thesis (MATH 591); or

(b)   Thesis (MATH 591) and MATH 548 and/or 549.

Mathematics Education

Thesis (MXED 591)

Media Studies

Thesis (MDIA 591)

Museum and Heritage Studies

Thesis (MHST 591)

Music

Thesis (NZSM 591), which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25% of the final grade).

Note: not offered in 2012.

New Zealand Literature

(a) Thesis (NZLI 591); or

(b) Thesis (NZLI 592) and one approved 400- or 500-level course

New Zealand Studies

Thesis (NZST 591)

Pacific Studies

Thesis (PASI 591)

Philosophy

Thesis (PHIL 591)

Political Science

(a) Thesis (POLS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either

(b) Thesis (POLS 592) and either POLS 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or

(c) POLS 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

Psychology

Thesis (PSYC 591)

Public Policy

Thesis (PUBL 591)

Religious Studies

Thesis (RELI 591)

Social Policy

(a) Thesis (SPOL 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (SPOL 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

Sociology

(a) Thesis (SOSC 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,

(b) Thesis (SOSC 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) or MA schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

Spanish

Thesis (SPAN 591)

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

(a) Thesis (ALIN 592); or

(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or

(c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School

Courses of Study

The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Theatre

(a)   Thesis (THEA 591), which may be based on practical work; or

(b)   Thesis (THEA 594, 75%), which may be based on practical work and one approved course chosen from THEA 401-480 (25%)*

The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400-/500-level for one of the courses in (b) above.

Substitution of Courses

6.   With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Unless otherwise specified in section 5, substitute courses are restricted to those prescribed for Honours or Master's degrees at this university.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7.   The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 591	Thesis (Applied Linguistics)	120	
ALIN 592	Thesis (TESOL)	120	
ANTH 591	Thesis	120	
ARTH 591	Thesis	120	
ASIA 591	Thesis	120	
CHIN 591	Thesis	120	
CLAS 591	Thesis (Classical Studies)	120	
CLAS 592	Thesis (Classics)	120	
COMM 591	Thesis	120	
CREW 591	Creative Writing Portfolio	120	
CREW 592	Script Writing Portfolio	120	
CRIM 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 592	Thesis	90	
EPOL 591	Thesis	120	
EPSY 591	Thesis	120	
FILM 591	Thesis	120	
FREN 591	Thesis	120	
GEND 591	Thesis	120	
GERM 591	Thesis	120	
HIST 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 592	Thesis	90	
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	
INTP 594	Internship	30	X POLS 594

ITAL 591	Thesis	120	
JAPA 591	Thesis	120	
KURA 591	Thesis	120	
LALS 510	Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Description of English 1 – Pedagogical Grammar	15	
LALS 513	The Pronunciation of English	15	
LALS 514	Understanding Second Language Learning	15	X ELIN 803 from 2000
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Design	15	X LALS 505
LALS 516-19	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Learners and Second Language Learning	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508
LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 526	Special Topic	15	
LALS 536	Special Topic	15	
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	
LALS 541	The Research Process	15	P LALS 540
LALS 542	Interaction and Identity in Language Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	
LALS 551	Research Methods in Linguistics	30	X LING 505
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	X LING 328, 428
LALS 563	Issues in Sociolinguistics	15	
LALS 580-81	Research Papers	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Research Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Research Dissertation	90	
LIBR 591	Thesis	120	
LING 591	Thesis	120	
LITR 591	Thesis	120	
LOGI 591	Thesis	120	
LOCO 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 502	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 402

Courses of Study

MAOR 504	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 404
MAOR 505	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 405
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 507	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 407
MAOR 509	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 409
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410
MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 410 in 2001–03, MAOR 411
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay 25%	30	
MAOR 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 592	Thesis 75%	90	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi: Research Project 50%	60	
MATH 548-49	Special Topics	15	
MDIA 591	Thesis	120	
MHST 591	Thesis	120	
MXED 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 592	Thesis	90	
NZSM 591	Thesis	120	
NZST 591	Thesis	120	
PASI 591	Thesis	120	
PHIL 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 592	Thesis	90	
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	
POLS 594	Internship	30	X INTP 594
RELI 591	Thesis	120	
SACS 501	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 401, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 591	Thesis	120	
SPAN 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 594	Thesis	90	

GDipArts

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
    - (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
    - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA statute. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200-499, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. The inclusion of points above 300-level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.
    (b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.
3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

PGDipArts

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
    (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
    (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
    (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

Courses of Study

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:

    Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Education, English, Film, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, Greek, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre.

    Prerequisites: the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) statute.

Courses of Study

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

Art History

120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

Asian Studies

ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

Chinese

120 points from CHIN 401–488, including CHIN 401

Classical Studies

120 points from CLAS 401–488

Criminology

120 points from CRIM 401–488

Cultural Anthropology

120 points from ANTH 401–488

Economics

Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

Education

120 points from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 400–488

English

120 points from ENGL 401–488

Film

120 points from FILM 401–488

French

120 points from FREN 401–488, including FREN 401

Gender and Women's Studies

120 points from GEND/WISC 401–488.

Note: No new students from 2010.

Geography

120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 404–488

German

120 points from GERM 401–488, including GERM 401

Greek

120 points from GREE 401–488

History

120 points from HIST 401–488

International Relations

120 points from INTP 401–488

Italian

120 points from ITAL 401–488, including ITAL 401

Japanese

120 points from JAPA 401–488, including JAPA 401

Latin

120 points from LATI 401–488

Linguistics

120 points in an approved combination from LING 401–488 and LALS 501–581; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 400-level courses in another subject

Logic

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401-488

Logic and Computation

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–488, MATH 401–488, SWEN 401–488, PHIL 421, 422

Māori Studies

120 points from MAOR 401–488

Mathematics

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

Media Studies

120 points from MDIA 401–488

Music

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM 400-level courses.

Note: not offered in 2012.

Pacific Studies

120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

Philosophy

120 points from PHIL 401–488

Political Science

120 points from POLS 401–488

Psychology

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

Public Policy

(a)   PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b)   75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

Religious Studies

120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

Social Policy*

120 points from SPOL 401–488

*Not offered in 2012

Sociology

120 points from SOSC 401–488

Spanish

120 points from SPAN 401–488, including SPAN 401

Theatre

120 points from THEA 401–488

Courses of Study

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

MA(Applied)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: No new enrolments from 2010.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA(Applied) degree shall have:
    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree;
    (ii) passed at least 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level courses in one of the subjects listed in section 2; and
    (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b)   Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
    (c)   At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may be exempted from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.

General Requirements

2. (a)   Except as provided in sections 3 or 7, the course of study for the MA(Applied) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points as prescribed in section 6 for one of the following subjects.
    Midwifery
    Nursing
    Social Science Research
    The course of study shall include:
    Part 1: Three courses and one unit of practice
    Part 2: A 90-point thesis plus one course or unit of advanced practice; or one course, one unit of advanced practice, and either
    (i)   a 60-point dissertation; or
    (ii) a research paper and a course on an advanced topic. In special circumstances, a candidate may substitute another course for the unit of advanced practice with the permission of the relevant programme director
    (b)   Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the relevant Head of School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the relevant programme director.

3. (a)   Part 1 should normally be completed before the candidate enrols in Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed:
    (i)   a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or
    (ii) courses worth 120 points equivalent to Part 1 in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or
    (iii) in the case of Nursing or Midwifery, a Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing or Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery; or
    (iv) in the case of Social Science Research, a Diploma in Social Science Research

may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

(b) A candidate who has completed:

   (i) a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or

   (ii) the equivalent of two courses worth 60 points in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or

   (iii) in the case of Midwifery, a Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery; or

   (iv) in the case of Nursing, either a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in (Clinical) Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health;

may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be exempted from 60 points of Part 1. In any such case, the Programme Director may specify which courses are to be taken for Part 1.

4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least five trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to 10 trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time), except that:

   (i) candidates admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the requirements within 18 months of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time); and

   (ii) a full-time candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 under section 3(b) shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full time).

(b) In special cases the Associate Dean may extend the maximum periods in (a).

(c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis in Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. (a) (i) A candidate who passes two courses for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research.

   (ii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied).

(b) (i) A candidate who passes four courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research.

   (ii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MA(Applied).

Subject Requirements

6. Except as provided in section 7, the personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Midwifery

Part 1: 120 points from MIDW 500–595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Part 2: 120 points, comprising:

(a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points

(b) MIDW 594 or 595

(c)   further courses from MIDW 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Nursing

Part 1: 120 points from NURS 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Part 2: 120 points, comprising:

(a)   a research methods course worth at least 30 points

(b)   NURS 594 or 595

(c)   further courses from NURS 500–595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Social Science Research

Part 1: 120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses. Students with a substantial research/evaluation background may, with the approval of the Programme Director, substitute for SSRE 512 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

Part 2: 120 points, comprising SSRE 522 and 594

Substitution of Courses

7. A candidate who, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, has already covered the work in any required courses may substitute approved courses worth up to 60 points.

Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MA(Applied) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute on the basis of the combined results of the courses and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis. For the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery, the award shall be made only on the basis of results of courses taken at this university.

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
MIDW 509–10	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 512	Practicum 1	30	D NURS 512
MIDW 513	Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	D NURS 513
MIDW 514	Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care	30	X MIDW 516 in 2000-01
MIDW 515	Health Research	30	D NURS 515
MIDW 516–17	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
MIDW 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
MIDW 520	Evaluation in Health	30	D NURS/HEAL 520; X MIDW 510 in 2008
MIDW 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	D NURS 521; X NURS 525 in 2008
MIDW 523	Real World Midwifery: Sustaining Clinical Practice	30	X MIDW 516 in 2004-06
MIDW 524	Hauroa Māori	30	D NURS/HEAL 524; X MIDW 510 in 2003
MIDW 525–27	Special Topics	30	

MIDW 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 529; X MIDW 525 in 2006-07
MIDW 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 531; X MIDW 526 in 2006, 2008
MIDW 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	D NURS/HEAL 532; X MIDW 521 in 1994–2003, 2007
MIDW 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	D NURS/HEAL 533; X MIDW 522 in 1995–2008
MIDW 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	D NURS/HEAL 568; X NURS 527 in 2006–08
MIDW 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
MIDW 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X MIDW 555 1996–2008; NURS 595
NURS 509–10	Special Topics	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research	30	
NURS 516–17	Special Topics	30	
NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 520	Evaluation in Health	30	X NURS 510 in 2008
NURS 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	X NURS 525 in 2008
NURS 524	Hauroa Māori	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 525–28	Special Topics	30	
NURS 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	X NURS 525 in 2006–07
NURS 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	X NURS 526 in 2006, 2008
NURS 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521 in 1994–2003, 2007
NURS 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	X NURS 522 in 1995–2008
NURS 534	Advancing Nursing Practice – Mental Health	30	C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 535	Advancing Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 536	Advancing Nursing Practice – Trauma and Emergency	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 537	Advancing Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 538	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 534; X NURS 535 before 2002

Courses of Study

NURS 539	Advancing Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 540	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cardiac/Cardiothoracic	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 541	Advancing Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 542	Advancing Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 543	Advancing Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 544	Advancing Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 545	Advancing Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 546	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Surgical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 547	Advancing Nursing Practice – Orthopaedics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 548	Advancing Nursing Practice – Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 549	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Medical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 550	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Adult Nursing	30	P students must have completed a PGCertClinNurs (or equivalent); C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 551	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Palliative Care Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 552	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Mental Health Nursing	30	P and C as for NURS 550; X NURS 522 in 2003, 523 2004–08
NURS 553	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Neonatal Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 554	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Paediatric Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 555	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Cancer Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 557	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Renal	30	C students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 552 in 2005–08
NURS 558	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Acute Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 559	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 560	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 557

NURS 561	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 562	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 563	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 564	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 565	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 566	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 567	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	X NURS 527 in 2006-08
NURS 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
NURS 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X NURS 555 1996-2008; MIDW 595
SSRE 511	Processes and Organisation of Research	30	X SACS 401, 501
SSRE 512	Social Research Practicum 1	30	
SSRE 516-17	Special Topics	30	
SSRE 521	Strategies and Techniques of Research	30	X SACS 401, 501
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2	30	
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to two courses)	60	
SSRE 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in SSRE 511 and 521

GCertArts(Applied) and GDipArts(Applied)

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertArts(Applied) or the GDipArts(Applied) shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertArts(Applied) shall consist of two courses together worth 60 points. These courses shall be selected from the Part 1 requirements of one of the subject areas listed in section 2 of the MA(Applied) statute, as approved by the relevant Programme Director.

    (b) A candidate for the certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.

Courses of Study

3. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts(Applied) shall consist of four courses together worth 120 points. These courses shall satisfy the Part 1 requirements for one subject area as listed in section 6 of the MA(Applied) statute and shall be approved by the relevant Programme Director.

    (b) A candidate for the diploma shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.

    (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertArts(Applied) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied).

BEd(TESOL)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
    (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
    (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
    (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    Note: Admission to and completion of this programme do not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:
    (i) at least 100 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399;
    (ii) at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.

    (b) The course of study shall comprise:
    Part 1: Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule in this statute, Part A or Part B of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include ALIN 201, 202, 301, 302, LING 223 and LING 211 or an equivalent course;
    Part 2: 120 points at an approved overseas institution; the courses will be: LALS 310, 311, 391, 392, 393. For students completing Part 2 through study at Victoria and at an approved overseas institution, the courses will be LALS 393 at the overseas institution and an approved combination of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedule to this statute, from Part A of the BA schedule and from the BTeach schedule.

    (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.

    (d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

Schedule to the BEd(TESOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 102	Complementary Studies for the Malaysian Primary Classroom	15	
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	20	P ALIN 201
ALIN 303	Assessing and Researching Learning in the English Language Classroom	20	P ALIN 201 and LING 211 or FHSS 170
EPSY 120	Classroom Management and School Experience	15	X ALIN 101
EPSY 235	Teaching Diverse Learners	15	X TEAP 233, C EPSY 232
EPSY 320	Teachers as Lifelong Learners	20	P EPSY 235
FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 174	Competency in the Malay Language	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 391	Curriculum Studies	15	X CUST 391
LALS 392	Professional Development	15	X TEAP 392
LALS 393	Teaching Practice	60	X TEAP 392
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214

Courses of Study

MTA and GDipTA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTA degree shall have:
    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii)   been accepted by the MTA Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Joint Board of Studies for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a)   Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MTA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
    Part 1: THEA 501, 511, 512, 589;
    Part 2: THEA 592.
    (b)   With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate suitable expertise may replace one or more of the required courses with approved electives.
    (c)   Unless otherwise permitted by the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.

3. (a)   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
    (b)   The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a)   A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipTA.
    (b)   With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a GDipTA may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MTA, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MTA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MTA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
THEA 501	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, ENGL 451
THEA 511	Directing Method	30	C THEA 512
THEA 512	Theatre Craft for Directors	30	C THEA 511
THEA 580	Special Topic	30	

THEA 589	Research Project	30	
THEA 592	Production Portfolio	120	X THEA 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526

MIR and GDipIR

Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have either:
   - (i) completed a BA(Hons) with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; or
   - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:
   - **Part 1:** (i) INTP 586;
     - (ii) 60 points from INTP/POLS 400−489.
   - **Part 2:** INTP 595.
   - Enrolment in Part 2 requires a pass in INTP 586.

3. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipIR.
   (b) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GDipIR may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MIR, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIR Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	X POLS/INTP 588
INTP 595	MIR Thesis	90	P INTP 586 or POLS/INTP 588; POLS 589

MSS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Strategic Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
   - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or

the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University;

(ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations may waive this requirement in special cases); and

(iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MSS should consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

   Part 1: STRA 531 (or STRA 501, 502);

   Part 2: 150 further points from STRA 500–589 (or 503–514, 521–525).

   Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527.

   (b) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University will be credited with STRA 531 and 90 STRA 500-level points and may complete the MSS with 60 further points from STRA 501-589 (or 503-514, 521-525).

   (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

   (d) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails any course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to six trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full-time). The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses in Part 2 with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. Courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University except as permitted under section 2(b). (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MSS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
STRA 513-14	Approved Courses of Study	15	
STRA 519	Research Essay	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 526	Dissertation	60	P 120 STRA points

STRA 527	Project	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 531	Strategic Studies	30	
STRA 532	Asia-Pacific Strategy & Security	30	
STRA 533	New Zealand Defence & Security Policy	30	
STRA 534-6	Special Topics	30	
STRA 537	Approved course of study	30	P Permission of Head of School

PGCertSS and PGDipSS

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSS or PGDipSS shall have:
        (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences;
        (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School may waive this requirement in special cases); and
        (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertSS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
        (i) STRA 531 (or 501, 502);
        (ii) at least 30 points from STRA 532–589 (or 503–512, 522–525).
    (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipSS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
        (i) STRA 531 (or 501, 502);
        (ii) at least 90 points from STRA 532–589 (or 503–512, 522–525).
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertSS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
    (b) A candidate for the PGDipSS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
    (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSS.

Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace up to 30 points worth of the courses required for part (ii) of section 2(a) with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
    (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to 60 points worth of the courses required for part (ii) of section 2(b) with

Courses of Study

postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

MMHS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHS degree shall have:
     (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
     (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
   > **Part 1:** MHST 511, 512, 513, 514;
   > **Part 2:** MHST 593 (Dissertation) and 60 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses.

   Note: A student who completes Part 1 only may, with approval, be awarded the GDipArts.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MMHS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMHS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MHST 511	Introducing Museums and Heritage	30	X MHST 501
MHST 512	Practicum 1	30	X RECN 512
MHST 513	Research Methods	30	X RECN 515
MHST 514	Practicum 2	30	X MHST 502
MHST 515	Museums and Māori	30	
MHST 516	Making Meanings: Museums, Heritage and Leisure Experience	30	X RECN 511
MHST 517	Art Gallery Studies	30	
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	X MHST 555
MHST 519	Project	30	
MHST 520–21	Special Topics	30	
MHST 593	Museum and Heritage Dissertation	60	

GCertMHS and GDipMHS

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Museum and Heritage Studies and the Graduate Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertMHS or the GDipMHS shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MMHS statute.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertMHS shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.
   (b) The course of study for the GDipMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   (i) MHST 511, 512, 518 (or 519);
   (ii) one further course from the MMHS schedule or an approved 400-/500-level elective.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GCertMHS within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GDipMHS within four years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
   (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertMHS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the GDipMHS.

MNZS and GCertNZS

Note: Not offered in 2012.

Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MNZS degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MNZS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   Part 1: (i) NZST 513;
   (ii) 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level electives;
   Part 2: NZST 512: Dissertation.
   (b) A candidate who fails a Part 1 course shall not be permitted to enrol in Part 2.
   (c) The course of study for the GCertNZS shall consist of Part 1 of the MNZS.

3. A full-time candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling in it. A part-time candidate shall complete the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MNZS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MNZS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZST 512	Dissertation in New Zealand Studies	60	
NZST 513	New Zealand Studies	30	X NZST 501, 511

MNurs

Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNurs degree shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
   (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MNurs shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (NURS 592).
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MNurs may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

MMidw

Statute for the Degree of Master of Midwifery

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MMidw degree shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
   (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2.   The course of study for the MMidw shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (MIDW 592).

3.   The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4.   The MMidw may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

MN(Clinical) and PGCertClinNurs

Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical) and Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing

Note: The Master of Nursing (Clinical) and Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing were closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

PGCertNurs and PGDipNurs

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing were closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

PGDipMid

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery

Note: The Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery was closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

PGCertMid

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1.   (a)   A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:

(i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and

(ii)   been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2.   The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses from MIDW 509-533*.

3.   A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

* Note: For the Schedule to the PGCertMid please contact the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health.

Courses of Study

PGCertHealth

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health

Note: The Postgraduate Certificate in Health qualification was closed to new students in 2011. Refer to the 2011 Calendar for details.

DipRehbStud

Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

Note: Not offered in 2012—see the 2006 Calendar for the statute.

MHC

Statute for the Degree of Master of Health Care

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and before enrolment, shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health related discipline;
   (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector, and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the MHC shall comprise:
   Part 1: HLTH 501 and HLTH 522
   Part 2: (i) HLTH 523 or HLTH 528
   (ii) 30 points from the MHC schedule
   Part 3: (a) coursework option:
   (i) 60 points from the MHC schedule
   (ii) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or
   (b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 596 (90 point thesis)

3. Entry to Part 3 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
   (c) (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care (PGCertHC).
   (ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care (PGDipHC).
   (iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC or a PGDipHC may subsequently credit those courses to the MHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MHC.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MHC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MHC degree.

Schedule to the MHC Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLTH 501	Principles of Research	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 518, NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	X NURS 557–566 in 2009–10
HLTH 503	Specialist Practice: Community	30	P or C HLTH 501, 502; students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 543
HLTH 504	Specialist Practice: Long Term Conditions	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 541
HLTH 505	Specialist Practice: Critical Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 536, 539, 540, 544
HLTH 506	Specialist Practice: Acute Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 546–549
HLTH 507	Specialist Practice: Cancer Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 538
HLTH 508	Specialist Practice: End of Life Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 535
HLTH 509	Specialist Practice: Aged Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 537
HLTH 510	Specialist Practice: Paediatric Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 542
HLTH 511	Specialist Practice: Neonatal Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 545
HLTH 512	Specialist Practice: Mental Health	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 534
HLTH 513	Special Topic: Midwifery	30	X MIDW 523
HLTH 514	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P HLTH 501, 502; students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 550, 554
HLTH 515	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning: Neonatal Nursing	30	P as for HLTH514; X NURS 553
HLTH 516	Health, Illness and Disease	30	
HLTH 517	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	30	P as for HLTH514, P or C HLTH 514; X NURS 510
HLTH 518	Pharmacology	30	P HLTH 502

HLTH 519	Research Review	30	P Part 1 and Part 2 of degree; X NURS/MIDW 595
HLTH 52	Practice Placement	30	P as for HLTH 519; X MIDW 512 in 2009 or 2010
HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	P HLTH501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 522	Health Systems, Policy and Practice	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 532, NURS/MIDW 521
HLTH 523	Implementation Science	30	P HLTH 501
HLTH 524	Leadership and Management in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/ HEAL 533, NURS/MIDW 522
HLTH 525	Diversity in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 526	Patient Safety and Risk Reduction	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 527	History and Innovation in Health	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 519
HLTH 528	Evaluating Practice	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/ HEAL 520
HLTH 529	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 530	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 531	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	30	P at least B+ in each of the following courses HLTH 514 or HLTH 515, HLTH 517 and HLTH 518
HLTH 594	Thesis – Master of Nursing Science	90	P HLTH 521 achieving a B+ grade or higher and an overall B+ grade average or above in Part 1 and Part 2 of MSN degree
HLTH 596	Thesis – Master of Health Care	90	P HLTH 521 achieving a B+ grade or higher and an overall B+ grade average or above in Part 1 and Part 2 of MHC degree

MNS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS degree shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
    (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:
   Part 1: HLTH 501 and HLTH 502
   Part 2: (i) HLTH 514 or HLTH 515
   (ii) 30 points from the MHC schedule

      Part 3: 120 points from either:

          (a) coursework option:

              (i) 60 points from the MHC schedule

              (ii) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or

          (b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 594 (90 point thesis)

3. Entry to Part 3 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

    (c) (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science (PGCertNS).

        (ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science (PGDipNS).

        (iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MNS degree.

Note: For a listing of MNS courses, refer to the Schedule to the Master of Health Care.

PGDipHC

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHC shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:

        (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;

        (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and

        (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHC shall be:

      (i) HLTH 501 and HLTH 522;

    (ii)   HLTH 523 or HLTH 528 and 30 points from the MHC schedule.

3.   (a)   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

    (b)   At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHC.

Substitution of Courses

4.   With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Transitional Arrangements

5.   Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipMid, PGDipNurs, PGDipHealth or PGDipHealthTHP before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGDipHC.

PGDipNS

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1.   (a)   A candidate for the PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:

    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2.   Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipNS shall be four HLTH courses:

    (i)   HLTH 501 and HLTH 502;

    (ii)   HLTH 514 or HLTH 515 and 30 points from the MHC schedule.

3.   (a)   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

    (b)   At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.

Substitution of Courses

4.   With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

Transitional Arrangements

5.   Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipNurs before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the PGDipNS.

PGCertHC

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1 (a) A candidate for the PGCertHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:
    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
    (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and
    (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertHC shall consist of HLTH 501 and HLTH 522.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

Transitional Arrangements

4. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertMid, PGCertNurs or PGCertHealth before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertHC.

PGCertNS

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
    (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertNS shall consist of HLTH 501 and HLTH 502.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

Transitional Arrangements

4. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertNurs before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertNS.

Courses of Study

DipMāori/Tohu Māori

Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies/Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall consist of:
    (i) MAOR 804*; at least two of MAOR 801–803;
    (ii) (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112) or MAOR 121; at least two of MAOR 122–124, 212–214, 216.
    The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 804 a candidate with the required study skills.

    (b) A candidate whose first enrolment at this university was for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 80 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the diploma.

Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	20	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 18 100-level Māori pts or permission of Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 18 pts in Māori language, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 121 (or MAOR 111 and 112); one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	20	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 801	Te Tū Marae: Marae Practice	18	X MAOR 213
MAOR 802	Waiata Tawhito: Waiata Performance	18	X MAOR 125, MUSC 151
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Taonga: Practical Māori Art	18	

MAOR 804	Whakakokoi Mātauranga: Academic Study Skills	9

GDipTchgMāori

Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

Note: Not offered in 2012—see the 2006 Calendar for the statute.

GDipTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
      (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
      (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
      (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
      (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
   (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30

Courses of Study

GCertTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
   (i)   completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a)   The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
   (b)   A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)

Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

CertEnglProf

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full time study.

Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
   (a) Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
   (b) An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 001	English for Academic Purposes	60

CertCP

Statute for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing

Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar.

Courses of Study

Faculty of Law

LLB

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.

2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:

   Part 1: 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this university;

   Part 2: LAWS 121, 122, 123;

   Part 3: LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;

   Part 4: Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302-311; LAWS 313-397.

   (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4 (apart from LAWS 314).

   (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.

3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

   Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.

   Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled Parts 1-4 but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	X LAWS 101
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	15	P LAWS 121; X LAWS 101
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	15	P LAWS 121; X LAWS 101
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 213	Public Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297

LAWS 214	Criminal Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 297	Legal Research, Writing and Mooting	10	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; X LAWS 298, 299
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 304	Restitution	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice Process	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311
LAWS 312	Equity, Trusts and Succession	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 314	Property Law (Transitional)	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts; X LAWS 301
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 317	Natural Resources Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 325	Advanced Environmental Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 327	Civil Liberties	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 328	Law of Privacy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

Courses of Study

LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 332	Feminist Legal Theory	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 333	Law and Sexuality	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330
LAWS 340	International Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 344	Law of the Sea	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340; X LAWS 390 for 2006–10
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 352	Banking Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 355	Employment Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 360	Business Associations	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303
LAWS 361	Advanced Company Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 362	Insolvency Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 363	Securities Regulation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 364	Sales and Sales Finance	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 366	Entity Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 366 before 2006
LAWS 367	Business Planning	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 368	Issues in Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

LAWS 370	Introduction to Family Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 372	Relationship Property and Succession	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 375	Private International Law	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 383	Negotiation and Mediation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 384	Legal Services Clinical Programme	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 389	Directed Individual Research	15	P LAWS 301, 312; X LAWS 394 in 2009-11 and LAWS 489
LAWS 390-97	Special Topics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

LLB(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the statutes for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this university. The courses shall be worth at least 514 points and include:

    (a)   at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;

    (b)   LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;

    (c)   nine electives from LAWS 302-311 ; LAWS 313–397;

    (d)   LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430-470;

    (e)   one approved course from LAWS 500-528.

    A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c) (apart from LAWS 314).

2. Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours

5. (a)   The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

    (b)   To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.

(c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)-(e) of this statute as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.

(d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.

Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.

Schedule to the LLB(Hons) Statute

Part A

Courses from the LLB Schedule

Part B

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
LAWS 430–470	Special Topics	8	
LAWS 489	Research Essay	8	X LAWS 389

LLM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
   (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:

   (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or

   (b) a coherent programme approved by the Director and including:
   (i) LAWS 581;
   (ii) one course from LAWS 501–528; and
   (iii) 70 further points from LAWS 501–589; or

   (c) a combination of coursework and dissertation including:
   (i) LAWS 581;
   (ii) LAWS 592; and
   (iii) 20 further points from LAWS 501–589.

3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (LAWS 591), or a combination of the dissertation (LAWS 592) with 30 points of coursework, are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree by coursework only shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course, or substitute in section 2(b)(iii) up to 40 points worth of 400-/500-level courses offered for other Victoria University of Wellington programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the LLM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
LAWS 501	Competition Law	40
LAWS 502	Intellectual Property	40
LAWS 503	Comparative Law	40
LAWS 504	International Trade	40
LAWS 505	Public Law	40
LAWS 506	Criminal Law	40
LAWS 507	Family Law	40
LAWS 508	Energy and Natural Resources	40
LAWS 509	International Law	40
LAWS 510	Jurisprudence	40
LAWS 511	Property Law	40
LAWS 512	Corporations and Other Organisations	40
LAWS 513	Law and Medicine	40
LAWS 514	Commercial Law	40
LAWS 515	Indigenous Peoples Law	40
LAWS 516	Taxation	40
LAWS 517	Law of Torts	40
LAWS 518	International and Comparative Labour Law	40
LAWS 519	Administrative Law	40
LAWS 520–29*	Special Topics	40
LAWS 530–76*	Special Topics	20
LAWS 577–79	Special Topics	10
LAWS 580	Introduction to the Common Law	10
LAWS 581	Advanced Legal Study	10
LAWS 582	Legal Writing	30

Courses of Study

| LAWS 591 | Thesis | 120 |
| LAWS 592 | Dissertation | 90 |

*To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520-580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.

GCertLaw

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
     (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
     (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200- to 500-level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300-level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.
   (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by The College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland.

Faculty of Science

BSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a)   The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:

    (i)   at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;

    (ii)   at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and

    (iii)   at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BSc schedule.

    Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).

    (b)   For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:

    (i)   where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of this statute (maximum of 30 points); or

    (ii)   where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of this statute (maximum of 60 points).

    In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.

    (c)   Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute:

    (i)   at least 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and

    (ii)   at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

    Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each School prospectus and any outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science.

Major Subject Requirements

2. (a)   A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

    (b)   With the approval of the Associate Dean , a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this university.

    (c)   Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

    Applied Physics

    (a)   MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

    (b)   60 points from PHYS 209, 217, 221, 222, 223, 234, 235, MATH 206 (or an alternative approved 200-level calculus-based mathematics course)

(c)   PHYS 343; 30 further points from PHYS 300–399; 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

Biology

(a)   BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 or equivalent

(b)   60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299

(c)   60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.

Biotechnology

(a)   BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; one of PHIL 106 or 228

(b)   BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205

(c)   BTEC 301, TECH 302; one of BIOL 334, 339, 340, CHEM 301, 305

Note: Specific course advice will be given in the School of Biological Sciences Prospectus relating to recommended selections of courses identified as appropriate to accompany the core requirements of the major and any prerequisite courses.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

(a)   BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114

(b)   BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252

(c)   BIOL 339, 340; one course from BIOL 334, 335, 343, BMSC 354, BTEC 301

Chemistry

(a)   CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level points from PHYS or MATH; 15 points from BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ESCI 111, 112, ENVI 114 and TECH 101

(b)   CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206

(c)   60 points from CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306

Chemistry and Technology

(a)   CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206

(b)   CHEM 303, 306, any two of CHEM 301, 302, 305

Note: Programme not offered in 2012

Computer Science

(a)   COMP 102, 103, MATH 161; 15 points from MATH 177, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)

(b)   60 approved 200-level COMP, NWEN, SWEN points

(c)   60 approved 300-level COMP, NWEN, SWEN points

(d)   15 further points from MATH (except MATH 103, 104, 132), OPRE, STAT or SWEN 224

Development Studies

(a)   GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316

(b)   Five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies and/or development studies content, comprising:

(i)   one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100-level

(ii)   one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200-level

(iii) at least 20 300-level points

Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Development Studies Prospectus and Course Catalogue.

Ecology and Biodiversity

(a)   BIOL 111, 113, 114; STAT 193

(b)   BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241

(c)   BIOL 329; 40 further points from BIOL 325, 327, 328

Electronic and Computer Systems

(a)   MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b)   COMP 102; 15 points from (ECEN 220, MATH 243, 244); 45 points from (ECEN 201–219, PHYS 217, 234, 235, TECH 203)

(c)   60 points from (ECEN 301–399, PHYS 340, 341)

Environmental Science

(a)   60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included

(b)   ENVI 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major

(c)   ENSC 301 and ENSC 302 or ENSC 303 and further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

Environmental Studies

(a)   GEOG 111, 112, ENVI 114, STAT 193

(b)   ENVI 214, 222, PUBL 207 and one approved 100- or 200-level course

(c)   ENVI 314 and two approved 300-level courses

Note: A list of approved courses is included in the undergraduate Environmental Studies Prospectus, Course Catalogue and on the SGEES website.

Geography

(a)   GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114

(b)   60 200-level GEOG points

(c)   60 300-level GEOG points

Geology

(a)   GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112; 15 additional 100-level points from MATH 141-177, PHYS (other than PHYS 131, 132) or CHEM (other than CHEM 191), STAT 193

(b)   ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241

(c)   ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; one of ESCI 303 or 305

Geophysics (Meteorology)

(a)   MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115 and either ESCI 111 or 112

(b)   PHYS 209, 223; MATH 251, (MATH 243 or 244), COMP 102

(c)   MATH 322, 323; 30 further approved points from 300-level MATH, OPRE and PHYS

Geophysics (Solid Earth)

(a)   MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115 and either ESCI 111 or 112

(b)   ESCI 203, PHYS 209, 223; MATH 251, (MATH 243 or 244)

(c)   MATH 323; ESCI 305, 344; 15 further approved points from 300-level MATH and PHYS

Marine Biology

(a)   BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193

(b)   BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292

(c)   BIOL 370, 371, 372

Mathematics

(a)   MATH 142, 151, 161

(b)   60 points from MATH 300-399

(c)   60 further points from MATH 200-399

Operations Research

(a)   COMP 102, MATH 142, 151

Courses of Study

    (b)   OPRE 253; 30 points from 200-level MATH, STAT, OPRE, COMP, NWEN, SWEN; and 15 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or MGMT 206

    (c)   30 points from MATH 353, OPRE 300-399, 30 further approved points of 300-level OPRE, MATH, STAT, COMP, NWEN, SWEN, MGMT

Physical Geography

    (a)   GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112, GEOG 112, 114

    (b)   GEOG 215, 220, 223, ESCI 202

    (c)   GEOG 318, 319, 323, ESCI 301

        Note: In order to meet the BSc numeracy requirement STAT 193 or an approved MATH course (not MATH 132) is strongly recommended.

Physics

    (a)   MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

    (b)   PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from PHYS 201-299; 15 points from 200-level Calculus

    (c)   PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

Psychology

    (a)   PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193

    (b)   PSYC 232; 45 further 200-level PSYC points

    (c)   PSYC 325; 45 300-level PSYC points

Statistics

    (a)   30 points from MATH 100-199, STAT 100-199

    (b)   Either STAT 292 or MATH 277, 15 further 200-level points from MATH or STAT, and 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses

    (c)   30 points from STAT 300-399, 30 further points from MATH 300-399, STAT 300-399, OPRE 300-399, provided that 15 points may be replaced by an approved 300-level course from another subject

        Note: Specific course advice, including a list of approved courses, is given in the current School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research Prospectus.

Minors

3.   (a)   A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas offered through the BA, BCA and BSc degrees and not taken as major subjects by including in their course of study:

        (i)   in the case of BA, BAS, BDI or BSc subjects*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;

        (ii)   in the case of BCA subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above from the relevant subject area (as defined by the subject code).

        In either case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a major and a minor.

        *Economics and Public Policy will be treated as BCA subjects.

    (b)   A candidate may present a minor in Forensic Science by including in their course of study 60 points of approved 200- and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.

        Note 1: Courses that would be approved for this minor will be published in the undergraduate Biological Sciences Prospectus and the Chemical and Physical Sciences Prospectus.

        Note 2: The exchange programme at the National University of Singapore will normally include the first (Victoria University) trimester and applications must be submitted to Victoria International by 16 July of the previous year.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

5. A candidate who has passed courses listed in column 1 below will be permitted to substitute the corresponding courses listed in column 2, or vice versa.

Column 1	Column 2
CSEN 201	ECEN 201
CSEN 301	ECEN 301
CSEN 302	ECEN 302
CSEN 303	ECEN 310
ELEN 201	ECEN 203
ELEN 202	ECEN 202
ELEN 301	ECEN 303
ELEN 302	ECEN 315
ELEN 303	ECEN 320

Note: Where prerequisites have changed, appropriate waivers will be applied if necessary by the Associate Dean or Head of School.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	15	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	15	
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	15	X BMSC 114
BIOL 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BMSC 116
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	15	
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora and Fauna	15	P 60 pts
BIOL 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112, GEOL 113); D ENVI 222; X BIOL/GEOL 214, 242
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	20	P BIOL 113
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	20	P BIOL 114; X BIOL 218
BIOL 234	Special Topic	20	P 60 approved pts
BIOL 236	Environmental Microbiology	20	P BIOL 111, 45 pts from (BIOL/BMSC or BTEC 100-399, ESCI 112)
BIOL 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; D BMSC 241; X BMSC 211

BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114, CHEM 113 or 114; D BMSC 243; X BMSC 213
BIOL 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111, CHEM 113 or 103, 104, 114; D BMSC 244; X BIOL/BMSC 209, 210, 239 or 240
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; D BMSC 252; X BMSC 212
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	20	P 60 pts including BIOL 114
BIOL 325	Global Change Biology	20	P BIOL 227, 228
BIOL 327	Population and Community Ecology	20	P BIOL/ENVI 222 or BIOL/GEOL 214, 15 pts from other BIOL 200-299, STAT 200-299 or ENVI 200-299
BIOL 328	Behaviour and Conservation Ecology	20	P BIOL/ENVI 222 or BIOL/GEOL 214, 15 pts from other BIOL 200-299, STAT 200-299 or ENVI 200-299; X BIOL 318, 321
BIOL 329	Evolution	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241
BIOL 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BMSC 334; X BIOL/BMSC 304
BIOL 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; D BMSC 335; X BIOL/ BMSC 305
BIOL 336	Special Topic	20	
BIOL 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BMSC 339; X BIOL/BMSC 309
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241 or 211, BIOL/BMSC 244; D BMSC 340; X BIOL/ BMSC 310;
BIOL 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241 or 211; D BMSC 343; X BIOL 311, BMSC 312, 353, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BIOL 370	Field Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 291 or 292; X BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 272, STAT 291 or 292; X BIOL 313, 323
BIOL 372	Applied Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 228, 271

For BMSC courses see BBmedSc schedule

BTEC 101	Introduction to Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 201	Molecular Biotechnology	20	P BIOL 111, BTEC 101
BTEC 301	Biotechnological Techniques and Processes	20	P BTEC 201
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104
CHEM 114	Principles of Chemistry	15	P Recommended CHEM 113 or 14 credits at Level 3 NCEA Chemistry or equivalent;X CHEM 104
CHEM 115	Structure and Spectroscopy	15	P CHEM 114 (or 104) or an A– or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114; X CHEM 204
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104

CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 114, CHEM 115 or equivalent background
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 115 (or 204), 201
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P CHEM 115 (or 204), 202
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P CHEM 203
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	15	P CHEM 115 (or 204), 201, 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	15	P CHEM 115 (or 204), 202, 203, 206
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161 (or MATH 114)
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), one of MATH 261, 251, 211 (or MATH 214 or 207)
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221 or NWEN 241 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), MATH 161 (or 114)
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201), MATH 151 or 161 (or 114)
COMP 308	Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 261, MATH 151
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 30 further 200-level points from (COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, SWEN); D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 348–49	Special Topics	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15	P COMP 301

ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X CSEN 201, PHYS 217, TECH 201, 203
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X ELEN 202, PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 141 or 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ELEN 201, PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ENGR 201
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or CSEN 201); X CSEN 301, PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or ELEN 202); X CSEN 302
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or ELEN 201 or PHYS 235) ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 244 (or MATH 206); X ELEN 301, PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X ECSE 422, ELEN 302, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 243 or 244 (or MATH 206); X ECEN 420, ELEN 303, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203; X ELEN 310, PHYS 309
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P ECON 201/202 or FINA 201/202; QUAN 201/203 or STAT 231 or MATH 277
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 201/202 or FINA 201/202; QUAN 201/203 or STAT 231 or MATH 277
ENSC 301	Topics in Environmental Science	15	P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303 and admission to the major in Environmental Science
ENSC 302	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of Head of School
ENSC 303	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	D GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111, ENVI/GEOG 114 or 30 approved pts; D GEOG 214
ENVI 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 112, GEOL 113; D BIOL 222; X BIOL/GEOL 214, 242
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI 214; D GEOG 314

ESCI 111	The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X GEOL 111; D GEOG 111
ESCI 112	Fundamentals of Geology	15	X GEOL 113
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	15	X GEOL 132
ESCI 201	Climate Change and New Zealand's Future	20	P 30 pts
ESCI 202	Sedimentology and Palaeontology	20	P ESCI 111 and (ESCI 112 or GEOL 113); X GEOL 221
ESCI 203	Earth Structure and Deformation	20	P two of ESCI 111, (ESCI 112 or GEOL 113); MATH 142; X GEOL 223
ESCI 204	Petrology and Microscopy	20	P ESCI 111 and (ESCI 112 or GEOL 113); X GEOL 224
ESCI 241	Introductory Field Geology	10	P 30 100-level ESCI or GEOL pts; X GEOL 241
ESCI 301	Global Change: Earth Processes and History	20	P ESCI 202 or GEOL 221 or GEOG 220; ESCI 340 or 341 or 342 or GEOG 323; X GEOL 361
ESCI 302	Tectonics and Structural Geology	20	P ESCI 203 or GEOL 223; C ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342); X GEOL 362
ESCI 303	Petrology and Geochemistry	20	P ESCI 204 or GEOL 224; X GEOL 363, 370
ESCI 304	Petroleum Geology	20	P ESCI 301 or GEOL 361; X GEOL 364
ESCI 305	Exploration Geophysics	20	P 15 pts from (ESCI 112, GEOL 113, MATH 142, PHYS 114, 115); 15 pts from (ESCI 203, GEOL 223, 200-level PHYS or MATH); X GEOL/GPHS 367, 368
ESCI 306	Special Topic	20	P 20 ESCI 200-level pts or other approved pts
ESCI 341	Sedimentary Field Geology	10	P ESCI 202 (or GEOL 221), ESCI 241; X ESCI 340, GEOL 341, 342
ESCI 342	Structural Field Geology	10	P ESCI 203 (or GEOL 223), ESCI 241; X ESCI 340, GEOL 341
ESCI 343	Volcanic Field Geology	10	P permission of Head of School; X GEOL 341, 343
ESCI 344	Field Geophysics	10	P 20 200-level ESCI, GEOL, MATH or PHYS pts; C ESCI 305; X GEOL 344, GPHS 344
ESCI 349*	Earth Sciences – International Field Course	20	P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG including either ESCI 241 or GEOG 223
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203

Courses of Study

GEOG 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	D ESCI 111; X GEOL 111
GEOG 112	An Introduction to Human Geography and Development in the Asia Pacific	15	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	D ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P (GEOG/ESCI 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114) or 30 approved pts; D ENVI 214
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Science (GIS)	20	P 60 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	20	P GEOG/ESCI 111; GEOG 112 or 115 or GEOG/ENVI 114
GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate	20	P GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114 or 15 approved pts; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213, 218, 219
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	20	P GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114 or 15 100-level BIOL, ESCI or GEOL pts
GEOG 312	Race, Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 313	Geographies of New Zealand	20	20 200-level GEOG points, or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P GEOG/ENVI 214; D ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographical Information Systems (GIS)	20	P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P 20 200-level GEOG pts
GEOG 318	Quaternary Environmental Change	20	P GEOG 220, 20 approved 200-level pts from GEOG GEOL, ESCI or BIOL; C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Applied Geomorphology	20	P as for GEOG 318
GEOG 320	Human Migration	20	P 20 200-level GEOG pts or other approved pts; X SCIE 303 in 2011
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	10	P GEOG 223, (GEOG 220 or 20 approved 200-level pts from ESCI and BIOL)
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; X COMM 202

LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 211 or 221; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 211; X LING 314
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 428
LING 329	Morphology	20	P LING 211; X LING 429
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; X LING 430
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 18 100-level MAOR pts or permission of Head of School
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X MATH 100-199, QUAN 103, 111
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P MATH 132 or 16 credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics; X MATH 113, 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, including 12 credits of Calculus or MATH 132; X STAT 131
MATH 211	Functions of Algebra, Analysis and Topology	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114 or 161)
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X MATH 206
MATH 244	Ordinary Differential Equations	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X MATH 206
MATH 251	Linear Algebra	15	P MATH 151 (or 114); X MATH 207
MATH 261	Discrete Mathematics 2	15	P MATH 161 (or 114); X MATH 214
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics	15	P MATH 142, 151; X STAT 231, 233
MATH 301	Differential Equations	15	P (MATH 243 and 244) or MATH 206
MATH 308	Geometry	15	P MATH 142 (or 113); C MATH 207 or 251
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	15	P one of MATH 207, 211, 214, 251 or 261; X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	15	P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 312	Real and Complex Analysis	15	P (MATH 207 or 211) and (MATH 206 or 243)
MATH 313	Topology	15	P MATH 211
MATH 321	Applied Mathematics I	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 214 or 261

Courses of Study

MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 214 or 261
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	15	P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 214 or 261
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	15	P 15 200-level MATH pts
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity	15	P one of MATH 207, 211, 214, 251 or 261
MATH 353	Optimization	15	P MATH 142 and 151; 15 pts from MATH 243, 244, 251 or 261; 15 further pts from 200-level MATH or OPRE; X OPRE 351
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes	15	P MATH 243, (MATH 277 or STAT 232); X STAT 333
MATH 381	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 382	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; C MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201), NWEN 242 (or 201 or COMP 203), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P (NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201) and NWEN 243 and (MATH 161 or (MATH 142 and 151)) and (STAT 193 or MATH 177 or ECEN 220); C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P NWEN 242 and (NWEN 241 or COMP 261 or SWEN 221) and MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P NWEN 243 and (NWEN 241 or SWEN 221) and MATH 161; X COMP 306 (2009), NWEN 302 (2009-10)
OPRE 253	Operations Research	15	P one of (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177, STAT 131) or a comparable background in Mathematics and Statistics; X OPRE 251
OPRE 354	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 15 further pts from (COMP, MATH, OPRE 200-299); D COMP 312; X OPRE 352
OPRE 355	Operations Research Applications	15	P COMP 102, one of (OPRE 253, MATH 353), one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292); X OPRE 351 and/or 352
OPRE 358-59	Special Topics	12	P 30 approved 200-/300-level pts
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111

PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL and/or BIOL pts; X PHIL 328; 320 in 2001, PHIL 215/315 in 2002
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 419
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL/BIOL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 228
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 235, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P PHYS 122 or 131 or 130 or at least 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 Physics, MATH 141 or at least 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (Calculus), or equivalent backgrounds in Physics and Calculus
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P At least 14 credits of NCEA level 3 Physics (or PHYS 122 or 131 or 130) and Calculus (or MATH 141) or equivalent backgrounds in Physics and Calculus
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics and Applied Physics	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	15	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	15	
PHYS 134	From Newton to Einstein and Beyond: An Introduction to Physics	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	15	P PHYS 114, MATH 113 or 142
PHYS 217	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 30 100-level PHYS or CHEM pts; X TECH 203, CSEN 201
PHYS 221	Relativity and Quantum Physics	15	P PHYS 114, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 214
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 215
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics	15	P PHYS 115 or a comparable background in Physics or TECH 102; C MATH 151; X ECEN 202
PHYS 235	Analogue Electronics	15	P PHYS 115 or a comparable background in Physics, MATH 151 (or 104 or 114); X ECEN 203

PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P (PHYS 222 and 223) or PHYS 215; MATH 206 or 243
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P PHYS 215 or 223, MATH 206 or 243
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics	15	P (PHYS 221 and 222) or PHYS 214; MATH 206 or 243
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P PHYS 214 or 221, MATH 142 (or 113) MATH 151 (or 114); X ECEN 330
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P one of PHYS 214, 215,216, 217, 221, 222, 223; X ELEN 310
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	15	P PHYS 234 or ECEN 202; X ECEN 301
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 235 or ECEN 203, 15 pts from MATH 243, 244 (or MATH 206); X ECEN 303
PHYS 342	Special Topic	15	P 22 approved 200-level PHYS pts
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics	15	P 45 PHYS 200-level pts
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	
PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	15	
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	15	
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15	P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	15	P PSYC 121 or 122, STAT 193 (or 131) or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 122; X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 235	Abnormal Psychology	15	P PSYC 121; X PSYC 321
PSYC 322	Memory	15	P PSYC 232, STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; PSYC 231 or 233
PSYC 324	Child Development	15	P PSYC 232, STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; PSYC 221 or 231
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods	15	P STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; PSYC 232, 30 further pts from PSYC 200-299
PSYC 326	Discourse and Social Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 231, 232, 233; STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15	P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15	P as for PSYC 325

PSYC 336	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 232, 234, STAT 193
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339	Special Topic	15	P as for PSYC 325
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 111, STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
SCIE 101	Special Topic	15	P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15	P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 202	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 302	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 303	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 306	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 308	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 201
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	15	X QUAN 102, MATH 277, STAT 231, 233
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A	15	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics; X STAT 291
STAT 293	Applied Statistics 2B	15	P STAT 292; X STAT 291
STAT 332	Statistical Inference	15	P MATH 243, (MATH 277 or STAT 232); X STAT 331
STAT 334	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-/300-level pts
STAT 339	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-/300-level pts
STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 291 or 292; X MATH 206, 243, the pair (MATH 142, 251/207)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved 200-/300-level pts; X APST/STAT 439
STAT 393	Linear Models	15	P (MATH 243, MATH 277/233) or (STAT 293, 391): X STAT 338
STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics	15	P MATH 277 or STAT 233 or (STAT 292, 391); X STAT 338
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 161
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202

Courses of Study

SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222, SWEN 203
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102, MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 202, SWEN 202
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 223 (or 203); X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202)
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P SWEN 221 or COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202); X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261 (or 206 or SWEN 201), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 302
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	20	P 60 200-level pts from the BSc and BBMedSc schedules; X TECH 301

Conjoint BCA/BSc

Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science Programme

Note: This statute has been removed as the Conjoint BCA/BSc now comes under the provisions of the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Conjoint BSc/BTeach

Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BSc degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

   (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BSc/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:

   (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300-399;

   (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200-399; and

   (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200-399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BSc and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BSc statute and contain:

    (a) enough courses to fulfil the BSc major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute for at least one approved teaching subject;

    (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200-level; and

    (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:

        (i) EPOL 132, 133, 134, 135, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;

        (ii) EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;

        (iii) two of EPSY 322, EPOL 361-370.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

Schedule to the BTeach Statute

See the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

BSc(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:

        (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;

        (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and

        (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:

        (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this university and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by section 2 of the BSc statute; or

        (ii) completed all but 48 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or

        (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.

(b)   A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor's degree is completed.

3.   The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

Biotechnology

BTEC 301, TECH 302; at least 18 points from BIOL 361, 362, CHEM 305 or 306

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

BIOL 361, 362; 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342

Chemistry

CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206; at least 72 points in 300-level CHEM courses, including CHEM 305, 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 303

Computer Graphics

COMP 308, MDDN 311 and a further 45 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

Computer Science

60 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

Conservation Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193

Electronic and Computer Systems

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

Geography

48 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

Geology

Either 90 points from ESCI 301-399, including ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342), or 84 points from GEOL 300–399, including 24 points from GEOL 341–344

Geomicrobiology

BIOL 236, BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301; 15 points from ESCI 303, 341-343, GEOL 341–343, 351-352, 370; 30 points from BIOL 334 (or BMSC 304), BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BTEC 301

Note: Programme not offered in 2012.

Geophysics

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301-399

Logic and Computation

60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301-399, MATH 301-399, COMP 301-399 or SWEN 301-399

Marine Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193

Mathematics

60 points in approved courses from MATH 301-399

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, 334 (or BMSC 304), BTEC 301

Physical Geography

GEOG 323, GEOG 318 or 319; a further 24 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

Physics

(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

(b) One of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or, with the permission of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322

Psychology

At least 66 points from PSYC 201–299 and 72 points from PSYC 301–399

Statistics and Operations Research

At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

General Requirements

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.

5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.

    (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the statute for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

Subject Requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

    Biotechnology

    BTEC 489, 435 and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

    Cell and Molecular Bioscience

    CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440

    Chemistry

    CHEM 480 and 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

    Computer Graphics

    COMP 488, COMP408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 30 points from COMP 401–479, IXDN 401–479, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

    Computer Science

    COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

    Conservation Biology

    CONB 489; BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421–424

    Note: With permission of the Head of School, an approved course may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421-424.

    Ecology and Biodiversity

    (a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422

    (b) 30 points from BIOL 419, 420, 423, 425, 426

Note: With permission of the Head of School, one of BIOL 404, 427, 428, 430, 440 may be substituted for one course from (b).

Electronic and Computer Systems

ELCO 489; 60 further approved 400-level points from ECEN 401–440; 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Geography

GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

Geology

GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401

Geomicrobiology

MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from BIOL 400–439, MBIO 440; 30 points from ENVI 503–508, ESCI 401–488

Note: Programme not offered in 2012.

Geophysics

GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488, MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 404 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) schedule

Logic and Computation

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

Marine Biology

(a)   BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423

(b)   30 points from BIOL 403, 419, 420, 421, 425, 426

Note: With permission of the Head of School one of BIOL 404, 427, 428, 430 or 440 may be substituted for one course from (b).

Mathematics

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-489

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from BIOL 400-429, 431-439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Physical Geography

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

Physics

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

Psychology

PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.

Statistics and Operations Research

120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, STAT 401-489, STOR 481-489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

Substitution of Courses

7. With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours

8. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
BTEC 435	Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 436	Biotechnology/Business Development	15	
BTEC 440	Directed Individual Study in Biotechnology	30	
BTEC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 489	Research Project	30	
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 427	Special Topic: Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 428	Special Topic: Field Marine Science	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 427
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from BIOL 334-342 or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses; X BIOL 401, BCHM 403, BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 406, BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 407, BMSC 432, PHSI 405

Courses of Study

BIOL 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BCHM 404, BMSC 433
BIOL 436-37	Special Topics	30	
BIOL 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 301
CHEM 422	Inorganic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 302
CHEM 423	Physical Chemistry	15	P CHEM 303
CHEM 424	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A	15	
CHEM 425	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B	15	
CHEM 426-27	Special Topics	15	
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 480	Research Preparation	15	C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	P CHEM 305 or 306
COMP 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P COMP 308
COMP 409	Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics	15	P COMP 308
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, plus one further course from COMP 301–399, ECEN 301–399, NWEN 301–399 or SWEN 301–399
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304; 15 further pts from COMP 301–399, SWEN 301–399, NWEN 301–399, (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
COMP 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 471-73	Special Topics	15	
COMP 488	Computer Graphics Project	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340), MATH 243 or 244 or ECEN 220; X PHYS 423, TECH 423, ECSE 423, ELEN 401

ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340); X ELEN 402
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310 (or CSEN 303); X CSEN 403
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or ELEN 302 or ECSE 422 or PHYS 422 or TECH 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or ELEN 303 or ECSE 420 or PHYS 420 or TECH 420); X ELEN 403, PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECON 408	Advanced Econometric Theory	15	P QUAN 301 (or equivalent)
ECON 409	Advanced Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 408
ECEN 426-27	Special Topics	15	
ECEN 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ELCO 489	Research Project	30	
ESCI 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeontology	15	P ESCI 301 or GEOL 361; X GEOL 403
ESCI 404	Special Topic	15	P 40 300-level pts
ESCI 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P ESCI 304 or GEOL 364; X GEOL 406
ESCI 407	Global Tectonics	15	P ESCI 302 or GEOL 362 or 366; X GEOL 407
ESCI 408	Special Topic	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301-399, GEOL 301-399
ESCI 409	Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry	15	P 20 pts from ESCI 301-399, GEOL 301-399
ESCI 411	Advanced Exploration Geophysics	15	P ESCI 305 or GEOL 367; X GEOL 411
ESCI 412	Paleoclimatology	15	P ESCI 301 or GEOL 365; X GEOL 412
ESCI 413	Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future	15	P ESCI 303 or GEOL 363; X GEOL 413
ESCI 414	Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes	15	
ESCI 416	Metamorphic Petrology	15	P ESCI 303 or GEOL 363; X GEOL 414
ESCI 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 449*	Earth Sciences – International Field Course	15	P 60 pts of 300-level ESCI or GEOG including one of ESCI 341–344 or GEOG 323; X ESCI 349

Courses of Study

FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 413	Migration, Diasporas and Transnationalism	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOL 489	Research Project	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 430-31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Introduction to Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 431	Enumeration of Patterns and Order	15	P MATH 311
MATH 432	Matroid Theory	15	P MATH 251 or 261
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	P MATH 309
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	P MATH 335
MATH 436	Galois Theory and Number Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 437	Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties	15	P MATH 311
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

MATH 441	Measure Theory	15	P MATH 312
MATH 442	Functional Analysis	15	P MATH 211 or 312 or 313
MATH 452	General Topology	15	P MATH 313
MATH 453	Lie Groups and Lie Algebras	15	P MATH 243 and either 311 or 312 or 313
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 301
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	P MATH 301
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 466	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 467	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 480-81	Special Topics	30	
MATH 482	Category Theory	15	
MATH 483	Special Topic	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MBIO 434	Microbiology	30	
MBIO 440	Directed Individual Study in Microbiology	30	P permission of Head of School; X BIOL 440
MBIO 489	Research Project	30	
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two of NWEN 301, 302, 303 (or COMP 305, 306, 310); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, NWEN 304 and 15 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further pts from NWEN, ECEN, SWEN or COMP 300-399; X COMP 418
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301 (or COMP 305) and one of NWEN 302, 303 (or COMP 306 or 310); X COMP 415 (2009) and ECSE 433 (2009)
NWEN 410	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 438	Special Topic in Network Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School

NWEN 439	Special Topic in Network Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P MATH 353 or OPRE 351
OPRE 457	Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance	15	P one of (COMP 312, OPRE 352, 354)
OPRE 481	Special Topic 1	15	
OPRE 482	Special Topic 2	15	
PGEO 401	Basin Analysis	15	P ESCI/GEOL 403, 407
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Hydrological Processes and Modelling	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 403, 322
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 420	Signal Processing A	15	X TECH 420, ECSE 420
PHYS 421	Signal Processing B	15	X TECH 421, ECSE 421
PHYS 422	Instrumentation	15	X TECH 422, ECSE 422
PHYS 423	Electronics	15	X TECH 423, ECSE 423
PHYS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441

PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X PHYS 442, GPHS 408, 442, 447
PHYS 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Cognition	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Advanced Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Advanced Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	

Courses of Study

PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 443	Autism	15	
PSYC 444	Behavioural Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 233, 327, 444
PSYC 446	Cognitive Neuropsychology 2: Language and Higher Control	15	P PSYC 417
PSYC 447	Special Topic: Ethical Issues in Psychological Research and Practice	15	
PSYC 448	Special Topic: Gender, Media and Identity	15	
PSYC 449	Special Topic: Indigenous Psychology	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Clinical Child and Family Psychology	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	Note: from 2008, PSYC 325 will be a prerequisite
SCIE 401	Special Topic: GIS 2.0	15	P permission of the relevant Head of School
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 401
STAT 431	Biostatistics	15	P one of STAT 393, 394, 332; X APST 483, ORST 483
STAT 432	Computational Statistics	15	P one of STAT 393, 394, 332
STAT 433	Stochastic Processes	15	X STAT 441
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 332; MATH 377 recommended
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P one of MATH 377, STAT 332
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 30 approved 300-level ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT pts
STAT 437	Probability	15	P MATH 377
STAT 438	Generalised Linear Models	15	P one of STAT332, 393, 394; X APST 438
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved 200-/300-level pts; X APST 439, STAT 392
STAT 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STAT 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STOR 440	Directed Individual Study	15	Permission of Head of School

STOR 441	Directed Individual Study	15	Permission of Head of School
STOR 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STOR 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STOR 487	Project 1	15	
STOR 488	Project 2	15	
STOR 489	Project	30	
SWEN 401	Software Engineering Case Study Practice	15	P three of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311)
SWEN 402	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 202, two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 426
SWEN 403	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 404	Advanced Software Engineering: Program Analysis	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 463
SWEN 405	Object Oriented Paradigms	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 462
SWEN 406	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, one of SWEN 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 466
SWEN 407	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, one of SWEN 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 467
SWEN 410	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 222, 30 pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P SWEN 301 or COMP 304 (or 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301–399; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 471 in 2007-09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301 (or COMP 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301–399; X COMP 463 in 2008–09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P as for SWEN 425; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P 30 points from SWEN 301-399 including SWEN 301 (or COMP 301); X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P SWEN 224 or COMP 261; 30 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301–399; X COMP 431

Courses of Study

SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301–399; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304 (or COMP 302), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301–399; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P as for SWEN 432; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301–399, SWEN 301-399, NWEN 301–399 including SWEN 304 (or COMP 302); X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic in Software Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic in Software Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

MSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
    (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
    (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
    (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

   Biotechnology

   BTEC 201, 301, TECH 302; at least 18 points from BIOL 361, 362, CHEM 305 or 306

   Cell and Molecular Bioscience

   BIOL 361 and 362; either 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342 or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses

   Chemistry

   138 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300-level

   Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

   BIOL/BMSC 114; at least 66 points from PSYC 201-299, including PSYC 231, 232 and 233; at least 72 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 and 327

Computer Graphics

COMP 308, MDDN 311 and a further 45 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

Computer Science

60 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

Conservation Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Cross-cultural Psychology

At least 66 points from PSYC 201–299 and 72 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or equivalent

Ecological Restoration

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193

Electronic and Computer Systems

60 points in approved 300- or higher level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS

Forensic Psychology

At least 60 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

Geography

48 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

Geology

Either 90 points from ESCI 301-399, including ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342); or 84 points from GEOL 300–399, including 24 points from GEOL 341–344

Geomicrobiology

BIOL 236, BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301; 15 points from ESCI 303, 340–342; GEOL 341–343, 351–352, 370; 30 points from BIOL 334 (or BMSC 304), BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BTEC 301

Note: Programme not offered in 2012.

Geophysics

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301–399

Heritage Materials Science

60 points in approved 300-level courses with the equivalent of 36 points in 100-level Chemistry

Logic and Computation

48 points in approved 300-level MATH or COMP courses

Marine Biology

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193

Mathematics

48 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399, excluding MATH 371

Mathematics Education

Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, 334 (or BMSC 304), BTEC 301

Courses of Study

Petroleum Geoscience

Either 90 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342); or 84 points from GEOL 300–399, including 24 points from GEOL 341–344

Physical Geography

GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 24 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

Physics

(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

(b) One of PHYS 339, 340, 341 or, with the permission of the Head of School, MATH 301 or 322

Psychology

At least 66 points from PSYC 201–299 and 72 points from PSYC 301–399

Science Education

A BSc(Hons) degree

Statistics and Operations Research

At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

45 points from MATH 301, 312, 377, STAT 332; a further 30 points in approved 300-level MATH, ECON, FINA, OPRE or STAT courses

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:

Part 1: Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;

Part 2: A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).

Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total marks.

(b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.

(c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.

4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Subject Requirements

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

Biotechnology

Part 1: BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

Part 2: BTEC 591

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

Part 1: CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440

Part 2: CBIO 591

Chemistry

Part 1: CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488

Part 2: CHEM 591

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

Part 1: CBNS 580; 90 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, BIOL/BMSC 432, BIOL/BMSC 433

Note: Up to 30 points from approved 400-level PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses may be substituted for the listed PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses.

Part 2: CBNS 591

Computer Graphics

Part 1: COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 60 points from COMP 401–479, IXDN 401–479, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Part 2: COMP 595

Computer Science

Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

Part 2: COMP 591

Conservation Biology

Part 1: BIOL 580, BIOL 420; 60 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–424

Part 2: CONB 591

Cross-cultural Psychology

Part 1: PSYC 433, 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–448 or other approved courses

Note: With permission of the Head of School up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.

Part 2: CPSY 591

Ecological Restoration

Part 1: ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–440, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the Head of School

Part 2: ERES 591

Ecology and Biodiversity

Part 1: BIOL 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440

Part 2: EBIO 591

Electronic and Computer Systems

Part 1: ELCO 580; 60 further approved 400-level points from ECEN 401–440; 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Part 2: ELCO 591

Forensic Psychology

Part 1: FPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 412, 421, 435, 442; a further 60 points from (PSYC 400–488, FPSY 440); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School

Part 2: FPSY 591

Courses of Study

Geography

Part 1: GEOG 580; 90 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

Part 2: GEOG 591

Geology

Part 1: GEOL 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401)

Part 2: GEOL 591

Geomicrobiology

Part 1: MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–439, MBIO 440; 30 points from ENVI 503–508, ESCI 401–488

Part 2: MBIO 591

Note: Programme not offered in 2012.

Geophysics

Part 1: GPHS 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488), MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 414

Part 2: GPHS 591

Heritage Materials Science

Part 1: HMSC 501, 502, 580; and either:

(i) HMSC 561; and 15-30 points in approved courses from CHEM 407–440, MBIO 434, ARTH 401–488, HMSC 562–563, MHST 501–554, MAOR 502–588; or

(ii) HMSC 562; and a further 30 points in approved courses from the list under (i) above

Part 2: **HMSC 591**

Logic and Computation

Part 1: (a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

Part 2: LOCO 591

Marine Biology

Part 1: BIOL 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440

Part 2: BMAR 591

Mathematics

Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

Part 2: (a) Thesis (MATH 591) or

(b) Thesis (MATH 591) and MATH 548 and/or MATH 549

Mathematics Education

Part 2: MXED 591

Molecular Microbiology

Part 1: BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Part 2: MBIO 591

Petroleum Geoscience

Part 1: PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course

Part 2: PGEO 591

Physical Geography

Part 1: PHYG 580; 90 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

Part 2: PHYG 591

Physics

Part 1: PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488

Part 2: PHYS 591

Psychology

Part 1: PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488

Part 2: PSYC 591

Science Education

Part 2: SCED 591

Statistics and Operations Research

Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

Part 2:

(a) Thesis (STOR 591); or

(b) Thesis (STOR 592) with the addition of 30 points from approved courses*

all 400-level OPRE, STAT and STOR courses, and approved 400-level ECON, FINA and MATH courses

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–463, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437

Part 2:

(a) Thesis (SPFI 591); or

(b) Thesis (SPFI 592); 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees, including those from approved exchange programmes

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

Courses of Study

Schedule to the MSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
Part 1			
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
BTEC 580	Research Preparation	30	
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30	X CHEM 480
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
ELCO 580	Research Preparation	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
ERES 527	Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills	30	
ERES 580	Research Preparation	30	
FPSY 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
FPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
FPSY 591	Thesis	120	
GEOG 580	Research Methods for Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580
GEOL 580	Research Preparation	15	
GPHS 580	Research Preparation	15	
GPHS 581	Practicum	30	
HMSC 501	Heritage Materials Science: Principles	30	
HMSC 502	Heritage Materials Science: Technology and Analysis	30	
HMSC 561	Internship/Practicum	30	
HMSC 562	Directed Individual Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School
HMSC 563	Directed Individual Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School
HMSC 580	Research Preparation	15	
MBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
PGEO 511	Technical Petroleum Geoscience	15	
PGEO 580	Research Preparation	15	
PHYG 580	Research Methods for Physical Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 580
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410
Part 2			
BMAR 591	Thesis in Marine Biology	120	

BTEC 591	Thesis in Biotechnology	120
CBIO 591	Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience	120
CBNS 591	Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	120
CHEM 591	Thesis in Chemistry	120
COMP 591	Thesis in Computer Science	120
COMP 595	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120
CONB 591	Thesis in Conservation Biology	120
CPSY 591	Thesis in Cross-cultural Psychology	120
EBIO 591	Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity	120
ELCO 591	Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems	120
ERES 591	Thesis in Ecological Restoration	120
GEOG 591	Thesis in Geography	120
GEOL 591	Thesis in Geology	120
GPHS 591	Thesis in Geophysics	120
HMSC 591	Thesis in Heritage Materials Science	120
LOCO 591	Thesis in Logic and Computation	120
MATH 548–49	Special Topics in Mathematics	15
MATH 591	Thesis in Mathematics	90/105/120
MXED 591	Thesis in Mathematics Education	120
MBIO 591	Thesis in Microbiology	120
PGEO 591	Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience	120
PHYG 591	Thesis in Physical Geography	120
PHYS 591	Thesis in Physics	120
PSYC 591	Thesis in Psychology	120
SCED 591	Thesis in Science Education	120
SPFI 591	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	120
SPFI 592	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	90
STOR 591	Thesis in Statistics and Operations Research	120
STOR 592	Thesis in Statistics and Operations Research	90

PGDipSc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1.   (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:

Courses of Study

(i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;

(ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and

(iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

Biotechnology

120 points from BTEC 401-489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400-480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401-479

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

120 points from BIOL 430-440, CBIO 489, 580

Chemistry

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401-489, 580

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

Computer Graphics

COMP 408, 409; 30 points from MDDN 441, 442; a further 60 points from COMP 401–479, IXDN 401–479, MDDN 401–479, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

Computer Science

120 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

Conservation Biology

BIOL 420; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421–424, 580, CONB 489

Cross-cultural Psychology

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

Note: With permission of the Head of School up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.

Ecology and Biodiversity

120 points from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425–428, 430, 440, 489, 580

Ecological Restoration

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the Head of School

Electronic and Computer Systems

90 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE schedule

Geography

120 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

Geology

120 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

Geomicrobiology

MBIO 434; 90 points from BIOL 400–439, 489, 580, MBIO 440, ENVI 503–508, ESCI 401–488, including 30 BIOL or MBIO points and 30 ENVI or ESCI points

Geophysics

120 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 404

Heritage Materials Science

HMSC 501, 502; and 60 further points from CHEM 407–440, ARTH 401-488, HMSC 561–563, MHST 501–554, MAOR 502–588

Logic and Computation

(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

(b) 60 further approved points from COMP401–489, MATH 401–489, SWEN 401–489, PHIL 421, 422

Marine Biology

BIOL 423 and 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419–422, 425–428, 430, 440, 580, BMAR 489

Mathematics

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431-439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Petroleum Geoscience

PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

Physical Geography

120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

Physics

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

Psychology

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

Statistics and Operations Research

120 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461-463, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Courses of Study

PGCertSc

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
   - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
   - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

   Biotechnology

   60 points from BTEC 401−489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400−480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401−479

   Cell and Molecular Bioscience

   60 points from BIOL 430-440, CBIO 489, 580

   Chemistry

   60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401-489, 580

   Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

   60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

   Computer Graphics

   COMP 408, 409 and 30 points from MDDN 441, 442

   Computer Science

   60 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401−489

   Conservation Biology

   BIOL 420; 30 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421−424, 580, CONB 489

   Cross-cultural Psychology

   PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PHYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

   Ecological Restoration

   60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 419–423, 425-428, 430, 440, 489, 580

Electronic and Computer Systems

45 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE schedule

Geography

60 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401-488

Geology

60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

Geophysics

60 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 404

Heritage Materials Science

HMSC 501 and either HMSC 502 or (HMSC 562 and 563)

Logic and Computation

60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422

Marine Biology

BIOL 423; 30 further points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419-422, 425–428, 430, 440, 580, BMAR 489

Mathematics

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Petroleum Geoscience

60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

Physical Geography

60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

Physics

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

Psychology

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

Statistics and Operations Research

60 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance

45 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 437; a further 15 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

GDipSc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Courses of Study

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
   - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
   - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelor's degree.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100-level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300-level.

   (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.

   (c) The GDipSc may be endorsed with the name of one subject where the candidate's course of study meets the 300-level requirements of a major subject listed in section 2 of the BSc statute.

   (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.

BBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200-399.

   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:

   Part 1: (i) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117, CHEM 114, PSYC 122, and either STAT 193 or MATH 142;

   (ii) BMSC 241, 243, 244;

   Part 2: The courses listed for one of the specialisations in section 2.

Specialisations

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one specialisation as listed below.

   Human Genetics

   (a) BMSC 116, 252, 339, 340, 343, 20 points from BMSC/BTEC 300–399

   (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses

   (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses

Molecular Pathology

BMSC 116, 252, 301, 323, 334, 335, 340

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

(a)   BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305

(b)   15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses

Conjoint Requirements

3.   The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D) Restrictions (X)
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology	15	X BIOL 114
BMSC 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	
BMSC 234	Special Topic in Biomedical Science	20	P 60 approved pts
BMSC 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; D BIOL 241; X BMSC 211
BMSC 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114, CHEM 113 or 114; D BIOL 243; X BMSC 213
BMSC 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111, CHEM 113 or 103, 104, 114; D BIOL 244; X BIOL 209, 210, 239 or 240, BMSC 209, 210, 239 or 240
BMSC 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; D BIOL 252; X BMSC 212
BMSC 301	Medical Microbiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202
BMSC 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BIOL 334; X BIOL/BMSC 304
BMSC 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; D BIOL 335; X BIOL/BMSC 305
BMSC 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BIOL 339; X BIOL/BMSC 309
BMSC 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241 or 211, BIOL/BMSC 244; D BIOL 340; X BIOL/BMSC 310
BMSC 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BMSC 241 or 211; D BIOL 343; X BIOL 311, BMSC 312, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	20	P 35 pts from BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201

Courses of Study

BBmedSc(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
     (i)   completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
     (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
     (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute or equivalent; and
     (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
     (i)   completed all but 48 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or
     (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.

4. (a)   The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:
     30 points from BMSC 401–406; , BMSC 489; and a further 60 points from BMSC 401–449.
     The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.
    (b)   A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 403	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science I	15	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School
BMSC 404	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science II	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School
BMSC 405	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL or CHEM courses
BMSC 406	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL or CHEM courses
BMSC 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BCHM 403, BIOL 401, 430
BMSC 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BIOL 406, 431
BMSC 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BIOL 407, 432, PHSI 405
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BCHM 404, BIOL 433
BMSC 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P BMSC 361 or CHEM 305

MBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:

   (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;

   (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and

   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:

Courses of Study

Part 1: 30 points from BMSC 401-406; BMSC 580; and a further 60 points from BMSC 401–449;

Part 2: BMSC 591.

Each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total marks.

(b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.

(c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.

3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MBmedSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts
BMSC 580	Research Preparation	30
BMSC 591	Thesis	120

PGDipBmedSc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:

(i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;

(ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of 120 points from BMSC 401-489, 580, including 30 points from BMSC 401-406.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

BIT

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology

Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.

BScTech

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This qualification is not open to new students from 2011.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BScTech degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BScTech schedule and the schedules of other first degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which:

    (i) at least 390 shall be selected from the BScTech or BSc schedules; and

    (ii) at least 318 shall be for courses numbered 200-499.

   A candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed.

   (b) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed employment or work experience of 400 hours approved by the Director, and shall have produced satisfactory evidence of its completion.

   (c) The personal course of study of a candidate shall include:

      Part 1: TECH 101; 203, 302, 401, 409;
      Part 2: The courses listed for one of the specialisations in section 2.

Specialisations

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the specialisations following.

   Advanced Materials

   (a) CHEM 114, 115, MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

   (b) CHEM 202, PHYS 214 or 221, 339

   (c) Either (CHEM 203, 204, 206) or (PHYS 215 or 222 and 223; MATH 206 or 243)

   (d) Either (CHEM 302, 303, 306) or (PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309)

   (e) Either (CHEM 422, 423, 480 and one of TECH 411, 412) or (PHYS 413, 414 and TECH 411, 412)

Courses of Study

Chemical Products and Processes

(a) CHEM 114, 115
(b) one of MATH 132, 141, 142, 151, 161
(c) one of PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134
(d) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 225
(e) CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306
(f) CHEM 480 and 30 points from CHEM 421–423
(g) one of TECH 411, 412

Conjoint Requirements

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours

4. The BScTech may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses; to be eligible, a candidate shall complete those in not more than three consecutive years.

Schedule to the BScTech Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
TECH 203	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 36 100-level PHYS, CHEM, MATH, TECH or COMP pts; X TECH 201, PHYS 216, 217
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	15	P 30 200-level pts in PHYS, CHEM, BTEC or TECH; X TECH 301
TECH 401	Research Project	30	
TECH 409	Management of Technological Projects	15	X MMMS 501, 509
TECH 410	Work Placement	0	
TECH 411	Materials and Technology A	15	P 30 300-level PHYS/CHEM pts
TECH 412	Materials and Technology B	15	P as for TECH 411

MCompSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
    (ii) been accepted by the MCompSc Board of Studies as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:

    Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401-479;

    Part 2: COMP 588; a further 15 500-level COMP points; 75 points from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479,

    (b) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only on satisfactory completion of Part 1,

    (c) A candidate who has completed a four year degree or has appropriate professional experience may be exempted the requirements of all or part of Part 1 with the approval of the Head of School.

    Note: Normally, only candidates who have completed a qualification equivalent to a BSc(Hons) will be exempted the whole of Part 1.

3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace Part 1 and Part 2 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400-/500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;

    Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.

Schedule to the MCompSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 501	Research Essay in Computer Science	15	P 60 400-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN points
COMP 540	Directed Individual Study	15	P 60 400-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN points
COMP 588	Project	30	P 120 400-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN points

MConBio and PGCertNZCon

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology and the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:

    (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Courses of Study

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.

   Part 1:

   (a)   BIOL 420, 424;

   (b)   One further course from BIOL 404, 419, 421–423, 425–428, ENVI 503, 504, 505, or another course approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

   Part 2:

   A course of study at the University of New South Wales (UNSW), complementary in content to that in Part 1, totalling the equivalent of 90 points (24 UNSW units of credit) and comprising MSCI 9001 and up to three elective courses as listed in the schedule or as approved by the BEES programme authority.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

   (a)   (i) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGCertNZCon.

   (ii) A candidate who has completed Part 2 of the degree but not Part 1 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation by the UNSW.

   (b)   With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a PGCertNZCon or a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the programme for the MConBio. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate upon being awarded the MConBio.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MConBio and PGCertNZCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Science or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427-28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
ENVI 502	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X GEOG 409

| ENVI 504 | Environmental Economics and Public Policy | 30 |
| ENVI 505 | Māori Environmental and Resource Management | |

Courses offered at the University of New South Wales for the MConBio

Core Course

| MSCI 9001 | Conservation in Aquatic Ecosystems | 6 credits |

Elective Course

| BIOS 9231 | Research Internship | 12 credits |

Note: Students may choose either BIOS 9231 plus one other 6-credit course, or any three 6-credit courses at this website: www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs

Students may take alternate electives with the approval of the BEES programme authority.

MDevStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
    (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

    Part 1:
    (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514;
    (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.

    Part 2: DEVE 592.

    (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.

3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

    (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.

4. (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Courses of Study

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MDevStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
DEVE 503	Practicum	30	
DEVE 511	Development Theory	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 512	Development Practice	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 513	Development Policy	15	
DEVE 514	Development Research	15	
DEVE 540	Directed Individual Study	15	
DEVE 560	Special Topic	30	
DEVE 561	Special Topic	15	
DEVE 589	Thesis	90	
DEVE 592	Thesis	120	
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	C ECON 415
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	C ECON 414
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 522	Environmental Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 526	Human Dimensions of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	X ENVI 507 in 2006-07
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30	
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 449	Regional Integration in East Asia	30	
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic	30	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	30	

PHYG 414	Natural Hazards and Risk: Physical and Human Dimensions	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
POLS 414	Special Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 416	Culture, Institutions and Asian Development	30	
POLS 427	War and its Aftermath	30	
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
STRA 503	International Political Economy	15	
STRA 505	Strategic Culture	15	
STRA 507	Conflict Resolution/Peacekeeping	15	
TOUR 401	Tourism and Services Management – Recent Advances	15	
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	

PGDipDevStud

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
       (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
       (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
       Part 1: DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514;
       Part 2: 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
   (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514.
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

MEnvStud and PGDipEnvStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Courses of Study

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
        (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
        (ii) been accepted by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
    (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
        Part 1:
        (i) ENVI 520 and 521;
        (ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.
        Part 2:
        (a) Thesis ENVI 591; or
        (b) (i) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above; and
            (ii) ENVI 593.
    (b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener.
    (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.
3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).
4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.
5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
    (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
    (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
    (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
    (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEnvStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X), Corequisites (C)
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 512	Practicum	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 521	Research Methods for Environmental Studies	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 522	Environmental Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 526	Human Dimensions of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	X ENVI 507 in 2006–07
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 591	Thesis	120	
ENVI 593	Thesis	90	

MGIS and PGDipGIS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS degree or the PGDipGIS shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived in consultation with the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising:

   Part 1: Courses worth at least 120 points, including

   (i) GISC 401-404

   (ii) one or both courses from GISC 405–406

   (iii) one or more courses from GISC 410–416

   (iv) further points from the MGIS Schedule

   Part 2:

   Thesis GISC 591

   (b) The Director of the Joint Board of Studies may approve the substitution in Part 1 (iii) and (iv) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate honours or master's degrees.

(c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.

3. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall comprise Part 1 of the MGIS as described in section 2(a).

4. At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies and the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to Part 1 of the MGIS or the PGDipGIS one approved course worth up to 30 points not credited to a completed qualification before enrolment for either qualification.

5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MGIS whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   (c) A candidate for the PGDipGIS shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MGIS.

   (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS.

   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MGIS Statute

Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this schedule requires the approval of the MGIS Programme Director.

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GISC 401	Foundations of Geographic Information Science	15	
GISC 402	GIS Research	15	
GISC 403	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	
GISC 404	Geospatial Analysis	15	
GISC 405	GIS Programming and Databases	15	P COMP 102 or equivalent
GISC 406	Remote Sensing for Earth Observation	15	
GISC 410	Special Topic	15	
GISC 411	Geographic Information Science (GIS) in Health	15	
GISC 412	Spatial Algorithms and Programming	15	P COMP 102 or equivalent
GISC 413	Special Topic	15	
GISC 415	Internship	15	
GISC 416	Special Topic	15	
GISC 591	Thesis	120	

MMarCon and PGCertMarCon

Statute for the Degree of Master of Marine Conservation and the Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:

    (i)   completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and

    (ii)   either completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours in a relevant subject, or completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject plus six months' full-time professional experience in a relevant field; and

    (iii)   been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a)   The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:

    Part 1 (January-June):

    (i)   BIOL 424;

    (ii)   60 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

    Part 2 (July-December):

    (i)   BIOL 419, 429;

    (ii)   30 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

    Part 3: 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

   (b)   A candidate admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall include Parts 1 and 2 only.

   Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.

3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 419, 424 and 429.

4. (a)   (i)   A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

    (ii)   A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

   (b)   A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.

   (c)   The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

Substitution of Courses

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Courses of Study

Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427-28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 429	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environment and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 506	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata/Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri/Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	

PGCertMet and PGDipMet

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Meteorology and Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMet or the PGDipMet shall have:

   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subjects; and

(ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMet shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including four courses selected from GPHS 420–425.

(b) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

(i) GPHS 888;

(ii) 75 points from GPHS 420–425;

(iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMet shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertMet or PGDipMet.

(c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.

Schedule to the PGCertMet and PGDipMet Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 430–31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 888	Project	30	

PGDipClinPsyc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) For provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc, a candidate shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. Provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the diploma subject to (b).

(b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the diploma shall have:

(i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology;

(ii) passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; and

(iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(c)   Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

General Requirements

2.   The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:

Part 1:   PSYC 561;

Part 2:   PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573.

3.   A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.

4.   (a)   By the beginning of the course of study for the diploma, a candidate shall have enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis.

(b)   A candidate who has not completed the degree referred to in (a) shall not enrol for Part 2 of the diploma before submitting a thesis for examination.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5.   The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 561	Practicum	60	
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum	120	
PSYC 571	Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice	15	P PSYC 451, 452, 561; C PSYC 562; X PSYC 551
PSYC 572	Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills	15	P PSYC 451, 452, 561; C PSYC 562; X PSYC 551
PSYC 573	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology	15	P PSYC 451, 452, 561; C PSYC 562; X PSYC 504

PGDipClinRes

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1.   (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:

(i)   completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and

(ii)   been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.

(b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:

(i)   had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or

(ii)   completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this university in a relevant subject.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.

   (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

Schedule to the PGDipClinRes

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15
CLNR 404	Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research	15
CLNR 405	Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis	30
CLNR 580	Research Preparation	30

MClinRes

Statute for the Master of Clinical Research

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MClinRes shall have:

   (i) completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification;

   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MClinRes shall consist of a thesis of 120 points, CLNR 591

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

3. The MClinRes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MClinRes Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 591	Thesis in Clinical Research	120

Courses of Study

Faculty of Graduate Research

PhD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

1 Purpose

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Statute sets out the regulations governing the admission, enrolment, registration, supervision, and examination of candidates for the PhD degree at the Victoria University of Wellington (the University). It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based. This statute must be read in conjunction with the Doctoral Policy.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute. It applies to all PhD candidates.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions apply:

Associate Dean (PGR): The person in each faculty who is responsible for the approval of all administrative decisions and for all academic matters related to the postgraduate research degree programmes of candidates within their faculty.

Enrolment: The period for which fees are paid to the University. Refer to the definition of registration below .

Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR): The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

Full-time PhD Candidate: Candidates are deemed to be full-time when they are able to devote a minimum of 30 hours per week to the thesis, on average, per year. This workload excludes statutory holiday periods. Note: Regulations for a Victoria scholarship require more than this minimum.

Half-time PhD Candidate: Candidates who cannot work on the thesis for the minimum amount of 30 hours per week are deemed to be half-time students.

PGR: Postgraduate Research.

Registration: Registration begins with first enrolment and ends when the candidate completes the degree, withdraws from study or has their registration terminated. Candidates remain registered during periods of suspension and between submission of the thesis for examination and completion of the degree.

School Research Committee: A committee established in each school with responsibility for advising the Head of School on research and postgraduate matters. In some schools called the Postgraduate Committee.

Supervisor: A supervisor is a person who is appointed to provide academic and administrative guidance to the candidate during their enrolment for the degree.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Entry requirements

(a) A candidate for the PhD shall, before enrolment:

    (i) have completed a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Master's degree at an equivalent standard to First or Second Class Honours at a university in New Zealand; or

    (ii) be currently enrolled in a Master's thesis at the Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or

(iii) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (PGR) of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.

(b) Candidates must not only show themselves to be qualified but must also be accepted by the Head of School and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).

(c) Where a candidate is accepted under clause 4.1 (a) (ii), the candidate will be deemed to have first enrolled for the PhD on the date of first enrolment for the Master's degree.

4.2 General Requirements

(a) The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision. During the period of provisional registration, the course of study may include enrolment in courses relating to and/or necessary for the development of a full research proposal, but the courses taken shall not normally exceed 60 points in total. These courses may be selected from the schedule to this statute or the schedules to any other degree statute of this University, but must be approved by the Associate Dean (PGR).

(b) The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington, but with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.

(c) The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.

(d) The thesis may include the candidate's previously published work or material based on the candidate's previous research, if the work has not been submitted for another qualification at the Victoria University of Wellington or any other university and the thesis is written under supervision during the period of registration.

(e) The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.

(f) Any application for withholding of the thesis from publication should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission. Note: Refer to the Withholding of Theses Procedure.

(g) The format of the thesis is as determined by the Library Statute.

4.3 Enrolment and registration

(a) A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy will enrol in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Fees Statute.

(b) A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered.

(i) Full registration is conditional on satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and must be confirmed by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the School Research Committee within 15 months of first enrolment, otherwise the candidate's registration will be terminated.

(ii) Any coursework undertaken in accordance with section 4.2 (a) must normally be completed before full registration.

(iii) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the time of enrolment for the degree.

(c) Except as permitted in 4.3 (f) the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:

(i) The minimum period is two years full-time or three years half-time.

(ii) The maximum period is four years full-time or six years half-time.

(iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half-time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

(d) On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services.

(e) Except for approved periods of suspension a candidate shall be continuously enrolled until the submission of the thesis for examination.

(f) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted, on application to the Dean FGR through the Associate Dean (PGR) and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.

(g) A report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed twice-yearly and submitted to the Associate Dean (PGR). If progress is unsatisfactory, the candidate's registration may be terminated.

(h) The Associate Dean (PGR) may on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in the Victoria University of Wellington.

    (i) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the statute for that Master's degree.

    (ii) In any other case the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy for that period.

4.4   Examination

(a) At any time after the minimum period of enrolment, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.

(b) Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement shall be included showing how the published work relates to the thesis.

(c) Where any of the published material included in 4.4 (b) is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors. Note: Refer to the Recognition of Authorship Policy.

(d) The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.

(e) The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR). One of the examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The primary supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner or be the Chair of the oral examination.

(f) The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the Chair of the oral, determine whether the degree will be awarded.

(g) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

Schedule to the PhD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D)
EPSY 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532), PSYC 325 or approved alternative; D PSYC 511
KURA 512	Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 or EDUC 532
PSYC 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532), PSYC 325 or approved alternative; D EPSY 511

DGov

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Government

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the PhD Policy.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Government shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) completed an Honours or Master's Degree, or other post-graduate qualification, in public policy, public administration or public management or in a discipline relevant to practice in those fields with First or Second Class Honours or an equivalent standard; and
   (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and samples of work; and
   (c) provided evidence of appropriate leadership experience or leadership potential in the public sector and reports from two nominated referees who are senior public sector officials; and
   (d) been accepted by the School of Government Research Committee into a suitable cohort.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DGov shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:
   Part 1: GOVT 601, 602, 603 and 604 (total 120 points); and
   Part 2: Thesis (240 points).
3. Initially a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the DGov.
4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the Head of the School of Government.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (full-time enrolment) or 24 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (half-time enrolment).
6. Except as permitted in section 9, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment in Part 2 shall be as follows:
   (a) The minimum period is two years full-time or three years half-time.
   (b) The maximum period is four years full-time or six years half-time.
   (c) For candidates permitted to enrol half-time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis. This excludes any period(s) of suspension.
7. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed

twelve months. During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision and the library.

8. Except for approved periods of suspension a candidate shall be continuously enrolled until the submission of the thesis.

9. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment for may be granted, on application to the Dean FGR, through the Associate Dean (PGR), and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.

10. In every year of enrolment, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the Associate Dean (PGR). If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory, the Associate Dean (PGR) may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the enrolment.

Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)

11. The research will normally be conducted at Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate's workplace, but, with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.

12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.

13. The thesis may include the candidate's previously published work or material based on the candidate's previous research, as long as the report constituting the thesis is written under supervision during the period of registration.

14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.

15. Any application for withholding of the thesis should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission.

Examination

16. At any time after the minimum period of enrolment in Part 2, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.

17. Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement describing how the published work relates to the thesis shall accompany the thesis.

18. Where any of the published material included in section 17 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).

19. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.

20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute (see clause 4.12 of the Library Statute).

21. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.

22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.

23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

24. The Associate Dean (PGR) may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Government, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.

   (a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Government that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the Statute for that Master's degree.

   (b) In any other case, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Government for that period.

Schedule to the DGov Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GOVT 601	Research Design and Methodology	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 602	Integrating Theory and Practice I	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 603	Integrating Theory and Practice II	30	P GOVT 602 or permission of Head of School
GOVT 604	Research Proposal	30	P GOVT 601 or permission of Head of School
GOVT 690	Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean (PGR)

Higher Doctorates Statute

1 Purpose

This Statute sets out the regulations governing the required qualifications, the application, admission and examination procedures and the process for the award of Higher Doctorates at Victoria University of Wellington (the University). It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based, criteria which are further elaborated in the Applicants and Examiners of Higher Doctorates Guidelines.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions

Dean FGR: Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.

Faculty of Graduate Research: The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Admission

(a) A candidate for a Higher Doctorate must be:

   (i) a graduate of the University; or

   (ii) an academic staff member of the University; or

   (iii) admitted ad eundem statum; or

   (iv) at the discretion of the Dean FGR, may have some other long-standing connection with the University.

Courses of Study

(b) No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

4.2 Award

(a) The Higher Doctorates which may be awarded are Doctor of Commerce (DCom), Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly LitD), Doctor of Music (DMus), Doctor of Laws (LLD) and Doctor of Science (DSc).

(b) A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:

    (i) indicates a track record of excellence in research or creative achievement;

    (ii) shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and

    (iii) provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

4.3 Application Process

(a) A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by an application fee as specified in the Fees Statute.

(b) Every application shall consist of:

    (i) Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.

    (ii) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.

    (iii) A signed certification by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

    (iv) If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate's contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).

    (v) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree, positions held, honours granted and other publications.

    (vi) Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.

(c) When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report back to the Dean FGR in the following terms:

    (i) The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners.

    (ii) The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

4.4 Examination

(a) If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate's work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:

    (i) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in 4.2(b); and

    (ii) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.

(b) Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.

(c) On the basis of the examiners' reports, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

(d) Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

4.5   Conferment of the Degree

(a) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.

(b) The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.

Courses of Study

Other Courses of Study

COP

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.

2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the Assessment Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications.

3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the statute for that qualification.

Centre for Academic Development

Note: The Centre for Academic Development was previously known as the University Teaching Development Centre (UTDC).

PGCertHELT

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT shall have:

    (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and

    (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) In exceptional circumstances requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including: UTDC 501 (or EDUC 583 in 2006 only), 502 and 503.

3. The course of study may, with the approval of the Director of the Centre for Academic Development, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.

4. A candidate undertaking the certificate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the qualification within two years of first enrolling in it. The Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Schedule to the PGCertHELT Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
UTDC 501	Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching	30	X EDUC 583 in 2006

UTDC 502	Applied Research Project in Higher Education Learning and Teaching	15	P UTDC 501 (or EDUC 583 in 2006)
UTDC 503	Professional Development Project in Higher Education Learning and Teaching	15	P UTDC 501 (or EDUC 583 in 2006)

Foundation Studies Programme

CertFoundStud

Statute for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the certificate shall, before enrolment, have:
    (a) completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school;
    (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through a TOEFL score of 525 or an IELTS band score of 5.5; and
    (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.
    Note: Details of the standards required in different countries can be obtained from the Programme Director.
2. The certificate shall consist of two trimesters of full-time study.
3. The certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing such assignments, presentations and other coursework as may be required.
4. The course of study shall consist of six courses in total, comprising:
    (a) FNDN 001 and 011;
    (b) one course from FNDN 004, 005, 025;
    (c) three further courses from FNDN 003-035.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the certificate programme as a whole.
    (b) A failure in one course other than FNDN 001 shall not preclude an award of the certificate.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the CertFoundStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
FNDN 001	Academic Writing	20	
FNDN 003	Commerce and Economics	20	
FNDN 004	Politics and Government	20	
FNDN 005	Modern New Zealand Literature	20	
FNDN 006	Statistics	20	
FNDN 011	Research and Writing	20	
FNDN 020	Computing Technologies	20	
FNDN 021	Accounting	20	
FNDN 022	Physical Science	20	X FNDN 029

Courses of Study

FNDN 023	Mathematics	20	
FNDN 024	Design	20	
FNDN 025	Modern History	20	
FNDN 026-28	Special Topics	20	P FNDN 001 and 40 further 000-level pts
FNDN 029	Biological Science	20	X FNDN 022

University Preparation programme

CertUnivPrep

Statute for the Certificate of University Preparation

Note: There will be no intake into the Certificate of University Preparation from Trimester 1, 2012.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the CertUnivPrep shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) normally completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent; or
   (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme; and
   (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency; and
   (c) been accepted for the certificate by the Programme Manager.
   Note: For further information relating to the need for English language competency, refer to section 4.1 of the Assessment Statute.
2. The CertUnivPrep shall consist of one trimester of full-time study or two trimesters of part-time study.
3. The CertUnivPrep shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, passing such assignments, presentations and other coursework as may be required.
4. The course of study for the CertUnivPrep shall comprise CUPR 009, CUPR 010 and two further courses selected from CUPR 012-021.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the certificate shall be determined by the Programme Manager on the basis of the candidate's performance in the certificate programme as a whole.
   (b) A failure in one course other than CUPR 009 or CUPR 010 shall not preclude an award of the certificate being made.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. Students who satisfactorily complete the CertUnivPrep will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

Schedule to the CertUnivPrep Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CUPR 009	Skills for University Study	15	
CUPR 010	Introduction to Academic Writing and Research	15	
CUPR 011	Introduction to Information Technology	15	
CUPR 012	Focus on Commerce	15	
CUPR 013	Focus on Humanities	15	

CUPR 014	Focus on Mathematics and Statistics	15	
CUPR 015	Focus on Science	15	
CUPR 016	Focus on Social Sciences	15	
CUPR 017	Special Topic	15	
CUPR 018	Directed Independent Study in Science	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School
CUPR 019	Directed Independent Study in Humanities and Social Sciences	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School
CUPR 020	Directed Independent Study in Commerce	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School
CUPR 021	Directed Independent Study in Architecture and Design	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School

New Zealand School of Music

The New Zealand School of Music is a joint venture between Victoria University of Wellington and Massey University.

BMus

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 Victoria points/360 Massey University credits, of which at least 180 Victoria points/180 Massey University credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM, MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University.

   Note: At Victoria University and the New Zealand School of Music, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the New Zealand School of Music.

   Note: The annual application dates are available on the New Zealand School of Music website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the New Zealand School of Music by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

Classical Performance

(a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130-139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136

(b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230-239, 245; and

(c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230-249, 267, 330-345, 365-369

Composition

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

(a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167

(b) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266

(c) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302-309; and

(d) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269

(e) One paper from MUSC 220-259

(f) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369

(g) One paper from MUSC 320-359

(h) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

(a) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167 or 264 or 266

(b) CMPO 210, 211 and MUSC 265

(c) CMPO 301 and one of CMPO 305-315; and

(d) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269

(e) One paper from MUSC 220-259

(f) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369

(g) One paper from MUSC 320-359

(h) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper

Note: Admission into 200-level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

Jazz

(a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164

(b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

(c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335

Music Studies

(a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:

   (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; MUSC 151, or any PERF or CMPO course/paper; and two additional courses/papers, one from MUSC 120-159 and one from MUSC 120-174

   (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-259

   (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320-359

(b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:

   (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; MUSC 151, or any PERF or CMPO course/paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130-139

   (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230-239; and one further course/paper from MUSC 220-259

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330-349

(c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:

(i) MUSC 105, 150, 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166

(ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–269, of which one must be from MUSC 248–259

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320–369, of which two must be from MUSC 349-359

(d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:

(i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159

(ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the New Zealand School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

Note: These regulations are available at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz.

Conjoint Requirements (Victoria)

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 Victoria points/120 Massey University credits must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

(b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

(c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey University and Victoria University papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the New Zealand School of Music.

(d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

(e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have

completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X NZSM 101, 102, 103
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X CMPO 230, NZSM 205
CMPO 181	Introduction to Music Technology	15	X CMPO 182,184
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B– or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B– or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 231, NZSM 201, 205
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P B– or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180-189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, 204
CMPO 211	Creative Projects in Live Electronics	15	P B– or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 181 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 230	Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors	15	P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, 202, NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Intermediate Studies in Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P One of CMPO 110, 180-184; X CMPO 280, 284
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211; X NZSM 301, 302, 304
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301
CMPO 303	Special Topic in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 305	Special Topic in Composition/ Sonic Arts	20	P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211

CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 381; X PERF 345 NZSM 302, 304
CMPO 315	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	20	P CMPO 210, 211
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P one of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 381	Interface for Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 211; X PERF 345
CMPO 383	Special Topic in Music Technology	20	P one of CMPO 211,280-284; X CMPO 384
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Māori Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151, MAOR 125, MAOR 802
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	20	X MUSC 164, 166, MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162, 133.109
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P permission of Head of School
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level pts; C MUSC 166 or permission of Head of School
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334

Courses of Study

MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344; NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music History	20	P 15 100-level pts; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level pts
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level pts; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Music and Dance of Oceania 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163 (or equivalent); X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P one of CMPO 101-184, MUSC 105–151 or MUSC 164–167; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166, or NZSM 161 and 162, (or equivalent); X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 330	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259;
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20pts from MUSC 220-259; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343

MUSC 337	Studies in 19th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440
MUSC 341	Special Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P one of MUSC 220-259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342, NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 330-359 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th-21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points or permission of Head of School
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School; C one of MUSC 330-359 or permission of Head of School; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Music and Dance of Oceania 2	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI or MAOR or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA or permission of Head of School X 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission of Head of School
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th and 21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 167 and 266
MUSC 369	Special Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122

Courses of Study

PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	P permission of Head of School; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in Voice or PERF 132 or permission of Head of School; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School and B– or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210, NZSM 261
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B– or better in PERF 121; C MUSC 264; X 133.214, NZSM 215
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221

PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or Piano, or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pacific Islands Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B– or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and permission of Head of School; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302; NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320 or 330 in Voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.330, NZSM 318

Courses of Study

PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in Voice or Piano or permission of Head of School; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	C PERF 320 or 330 or permission of Head of School
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P permission of Head of School and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 351	Pacific Islands Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School

BMus(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
    (a)   completed a BMus degree
    (b)   satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music; and
    (c)   been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application
    Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.
3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.
    Arranging
    Classical Performance
    Composition/Sonic Arts
    Ethnomusicology
    Jazz Performance
    Musicology
    Music Studies

With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major or for the Composition major, as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one paper from MUSC 330-349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

5. (a)   The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

    (b)   The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Subject Requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

    Arranging
    (a)   Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409
    (b)   60 points from NZSM 430–479

    Classical Performance
    (a)   One of NZSM 411–414, or two of PERF 411–419
    (b)   60 points from NZSM 430–479

    Composition/Sonic Arts
    (a)   NZSM 401
    (b)   30 points from NZSM 402–409
    (c)   60 points from NZSM 430–479

    Ethnomusicology
    (a)   NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350
    (b)   30 points from NZSM 401–499
    (c)   30 points from any approved 400-level university course/paper

    Jazz Performance
    (a)   NZSM 412 or PERF 412 and PERF 417
    (b)   NZSM 471
    (c)   A further 30 points from NZSM 430–479

Musicology

(a) NZSM 431, except the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344

(b) 60 points from NZSM 433–441, 445–447, 460–469

(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course/paper

Music Studies

(a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses/papers

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 404	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 (or equivalent)
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 (or equivalent)
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; permission of Head of School
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P one of CMPO 311 or 381; X PERF 345

NZSM 426	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 320-359 or one of NZSM 430-479 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 320-359 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Music Studies	30	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 220-259, MUSC 266 and one of 320–359 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 167, 266 one of MUSC 234-239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234-239 or MUSC 334-339; X NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Special Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus or permission Head of School
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 (or equivalent)
NZSM 446	Special Topic in Musicology	30	P any 300-level BMus academic course/paper in history and literature or musicology
NZSM 447	Special Topic in Analysis	30	P MUSC 167
NZSM 448	Special Topic in Performance	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 449	Special Topic in Jazz	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 450	Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365

Courses of Study

NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320-359 and BMus
NZSM 473	Special Topic in Performance Studies	30	P permission Head of School
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 483	Special Topic in Music Technology	30	P one of CMPO 310-315, 380-389 or permission Head of School
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320-359 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220-259 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	P permission of Head of School
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 412-414
PERF412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413
PERF416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 412–414
PERF417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–413

MMus

Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
   (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies; and

> (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.
>
> (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
>
> (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.
>
> *Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.*

2. The subjects of examination are:

   Composition

   Musicology

   Performance

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) statute.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-/500-level course/paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

   Composition

   NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

   Musicology

   NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

   Performance

   NZSM 596 or NZSM 599

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Music Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

Courses of Study

PGDipMus

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a)   Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
        (i)   completed a Bachelor of Music; and
        (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
        (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the PGDipMus.
    (b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

    Composition/Sonic Arts
    (a)   NZSM 401
    (b)   30 points from NZSM 402–409
    (c)   30 points from NZSM 402–429
    (d)   30 points from NZSM 402–499

    Performance
    (a)   60 points from NZSM 411–414 or PERF 411–419
    (b)   30 points from NZSM 401–429
    (c)   30 points from NZSM 406–499

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute

The schedule to the PGDipMus statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

GDipMus

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have: completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand and been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the School for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300 level or above from papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).

   (b) The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend this maximum period in special cases.

MMA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Musical Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
   (iii) been accepted by the New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

   Coursework

   30 points of study at 500-level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

Courses of Study

Thesis

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Composition/Sonic Arts

NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Performance

NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 501	Special Topic	30
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

DMA

Statute for the Degree of Doctorate of Musical Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:

   (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;

   (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and

   (c) been accepted by the New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

Part 1 (year 1) shall comprise:

(a)   one of NZSM 651–655 (30 points);

(b)   NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis that specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points);

(c)   and either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the School of the New Zealand School of Music (60 points).

Part 2 (years 2-3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:

(a)   two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or

(b)   a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

Progression: In order to proceed to Part II of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-point creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part 1. Once the portions of Part 1 have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-point detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3.   A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4.   The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Composition

Part 1:

NZSM 640 Composition/Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651–655

Part 2:

NZSM 660 Composition/Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

Performance

Part 1:

NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651–655

Part 2:

NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis)

Schedule to the DMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 640	Composition/Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30

Courses of Study

NZSM 652	Special Topic	30
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

ArtDip

Statute for the Artist Diploma

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
   - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
   - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) Each course/paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course/paper.

Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

MMusTher

Statute for the Master of Music Therapy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
   - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and

(ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and

(iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:

   Part 1: NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527; and
   Part 2: NZSM 526.

   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:

   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);

   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part time).

   The Director New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the MMusTher Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520; X 133.798
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522; X 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470) or 133.794; X NZSM 525

PGDipMusTch

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note 1: Not offered in 2012.

Note 2: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMusTch shall have:

   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music degree; and

      (ii) passed an audition of repertoire at a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.

(b)   Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall comprise courses worth 120 points, including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 (or 533), 534, 535 and one course selected from the BMus(Hons) schedule.
3. The PGDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.
4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend these periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree if full time, or within three years if part time. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the PGDipMusTch Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474, 133.783
NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

CertJazz

Statute for the Foundation Certificate in Jazz

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University.

Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.

   Note: At Victoria University and New Zealand School of Music, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.
3. The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz schedule.
4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

Schedule to the CertJazz Statute

Course	Title	NZSM pts (120 per EFTS)	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrumental Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043

Note: Successful completion of the Foundation Certificate in Jazz does not automatically provide students with University Entrance. However, it could be used as the basis for an application for admission.

Courses of Study

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the Disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar.

Section D   General Information

Contents

Information

Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington *(Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui)* is a research-led university with high standards of teaching that attracts exceptional staff and students from around the world.

As a capital city university, Victoria has strong links with government departments and agencies, international agencies, industries, regional and local government, iwi and environmental organisations, as well as some of New Zealand's major research institutes. The University also has extensive collaborative and student exchange links with renowned universities throughout the Pacific, Asia, North and South America and Europe.

Founded by an Act of Parliament to mark Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee in 1987, the University began teaching and research in 1899 as a College affiliated to the University of New Zealand, and became an autonomous university in 1962.

The University incorporated the Wellington College of Education as the Faculty of Education on 1 January 2005. The following year, Victoria and Massey Universities set up the New Zealand School of Music, a centre of musical excellence that combined the institutions' music programmes.

Victoria has nine faculties, of which seven conduct teaching and research—Architecture and Design, Commerce and Administration, Education, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Law, and Science. These are divided into schools, many of which are closely aligned with the University's numerous research centres and institutes.

The Faculty of Graduate Research is responsible for the administration of all PhD students. In addition, the virtual Faculty Toihuarewa is a forum for Māori academic issues at Victoria and ensures there is appropriate Māori content in Victoria's teaching and research programmes.

The University operates from several sites: Kelburn, Te Aro, Pipitea and Karori, as well as offshore at the University of Economics' Campus in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam and the Chinese University of Hong Kong.

The Kelburn Campus is the home of schools with interests in science, engineering, and humanities and social sciences, and of the University's administration.

The Te Aro Campus, on the southern fringe of the central business district, is the home of the Schools of Architecture and Design.

The Pipitea Campus, close to Parliament and the courts, consists of the Government Buildings Historic Reserve, neighbouring Rutherford House and the Wellington Railway Station West Wing. It is home to the University's schools specialising in the study of law, government, commerce and administration and professional development.

The Karori Campus is the home of the schools specialising in teacher education and education studies.

In addition, the University teaches internationally, offering English language and commerce courses at the University of Economics' Campus in Ho Chi Minh City in Vietnam. Victoria also teaches an International Master of Business Administration programme in Hong Kong in association with the Asia-Pacific Institute of Business, of the Chinese University of Hong Kong.

To find out more about Victoria University visit *www.victoria.ac.nz*

Information

Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 3 September 2007.]

1   Short Title and Commencement

(1)   This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.

(2)   This Act shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1962.

2   Interpretation

(1)   In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,

Academic staff: *Definition Repealed.*

Assisted student means a foreign student who is in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government.

The Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

The Council means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part 15 of the Education Act 1989.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

Domestic student means a person who is not a foreign student.

Exempt student means a foreign student who—

(a)   Is in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government; or

(b)   Is for the time being exempted under section 48B(2) of this Act.

Financial year: *Definition Repealed.*

Foreign student means a person who is not a New Zealand citizen, and is—

(a)   A person to whom section 7 of the Immigration Act 1987 applies; or

(b)   A person obliged by or pursuant to that Act or any other enactment to leave New Zealand immediately or within a specified time; or

(c)   Deemed for the purposes of that Act to be in New Zealand illegally.

General course of study: *Definition Repealed.*

Lecturer means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines.

Minister means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of the Act.

Personal course of study: *Definition Repealed.*

The Pro-Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

Professor means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington; but does not include an associate professor.

Professorial Board: *Definition Repealed.*

The Registrar means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Secretary means the chief executive of the Ministry of Education.

The University means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

The Vice-Chancellor: *Definition Repealed.*

(2)   In the absence of proof to the contrary,—

(a)   A certificate signed by the chief executive of the Ministry of External Relations and Trade that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was

or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government; or

(b) A certificate signed by the Secretary that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government,—

is, for the purposes of subsection (1) of this section, conclusive evidence of the matter certified; and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature on any such certificate of the chief executive or (as the case may be) the Secretary.

3   Constitution of the University

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4   University District and Court of Convocation

(1) *Repealed.*

(2) *Repealed.*

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5–19   *Repealed.*

20 Award of certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

Information

21 Lectures to members of the public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

25–55 *Repealed*

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 *Repealed*

University Services and Facilities

Accommodation Service

Level 1, 44 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5896; Fax: 04-463 9974;

Email: *accommodation@vuw.ac.nz;* Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/accommodation*

The Accommodation Service provides information regarding all aspects of accommodation including applications to Halls of Residence. The Service operates a letting service that provides up-to-date listings of accommodation available to students and information on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels and tenancy agreements. The Service can also advise on problems that may arise.

Halls of Residence

Applications for a place in a Hall of Residence are made through the Accommodation Service. There are 15 halls available, offering accommodation for all kinds of students.

Homestay Accommodation

Accommodation with a family (minimum stay one month) is arranged for international students by the Accommodation Service.

Adam Art Gallery—Te Pātaka Toi

Gate 3, Kelburn Parade, adjacent to Student Union Building;

Tel: 04-463 5229; Fax: 04-463 5024;

Email: *adamartgallery@vuw.ac.nz;* Website: *www.adamartgallery.org.nz*

The Adam Art Gallery *Te Pātaka Toi* is the purpose-built gallery of Victoria University of Wellington. Located at the Kelburn Campus, it is a forum for critical thinking about art and its histories as well as the professional structure within which the Victoria University Art Collection is managed. It has built a considerable reputation for its exhibitions, public programmes, and publications that explore the full range of media available to artists, which aim to test and expand art form and disciplinary boundaries. The gallery is a remarkable architectural statement that is a vital feature of campus life at Victoria University and a major force in the artistic life of the city and beyond.

Open Tuesday–Sunday, 11am–5pm. Closed Mondays and public holidays.

Court of Convocation

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects four members of the University Council. Members of Victoria University College when it was part of the University of New Zealand and persons whose names were enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation on 26 August 2002 are also eligible. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts: active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two contested elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. New graduates are automatically enrolled on the register.

Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

Centre for Academic Development

Formerly the University Teaching Development Centre

10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel: 04-463 9786; Fax: 04-463 5284; Website: *www.cad.vuw.ac.nz*

The Centre for Academic Development, formerly known as the University Teaching Development Centre, *Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga*, provides professional development and advice

Information

to the University's schools and faculties as well as to individual members of staff on course design, research-led learning and teaching, assessment, the use of flexible and distance learning technologies, student evaluation and tutor training. The Centre for Academic Development provides a variety of workshops on current practice and innovation in higher education, informed through research undertaken by the Centre's academic staff. It also organises the Orientation to Academic Life programme for new academic staff each year, supplies policy advice to the University on teaching and learning, supports the University's online learning management system (Blackboard) and provides specialised support for Māori and Pacific academic staff. As well as undertaking formative programme and course evaluation, the Centre oversees the teaching and learning aspects of academic programme reviews, and administers the student evaluation of teaching and courses.

Centre for Lifelong Learning

Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel: 04-463 6556; Fax: 04-463 6550

Email: *cll@vuw.ac.nz*

Websites: *www.victoria.ac.nz/profdev*; *www.victoria.ac.nz/conted*

The Centre for Lifelong Learning (*Te Ako Taurua*) coordinates Victoria University's services to lifelong learners; regardless of age, life stage or educational background, people and workplaces can access the University's wealth of knowledge, research and learning services. Programmes include short courses, public lectures, seminars and workshops designed to meet personal, professional and executive development needs; customised courses for public and private sector organisations; inbound and outbound study opportunities (including overseas study tours); and university preparation programmes.

Chaplaincies

Kōhanga (Catholic): 4 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-472 3325

Ramsey House (Anglican/Ecumenical): 8 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5499

Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains*

The chaplains are the Christian churches' formal presence on campus. They offer pastoral support and are open and available to all regardless of belief. They especially seek to nurture the spirituality of Christian students and staff and encourage them to work out their faith within their academic disciplines and vocations. They also seek to share the gospel of Christ with any person wanting to find out more. Kōhanga and Ramsey House provide warm, welcoming spaces for students to hang out between lectures, eat lunch, study, hold meetings etc. Staff or student clubs wanting to book space should contact the chaplains. Ramsey House café is open normal weekday business hours. Various events, seminars and services are also held. Up-to-date details are on their website.

Childcare Facilities

Early Childhood Education Centres

2 Clermont Terrace, 4 Clermont Terrace;

Tel: 04-463 5151 (Manager), 04-463 5021 (Administrator); Email: *childcare@vuw.ac.nz*

These centres offer high-quality care and education for the children of University staff or postgraduate students. There is a waiting list for children of all ages, and a child's name may be placed on it by contacting the Manager. Children from the age of three months to five years are catered for. Full- or part-time care is available five days a week except during the University's closedown period.

Student Crèche

67, 69, 71 Fairlie Terrace; Law School, Lambton Quay; Tel: 04-463 5151 (Manager),

04-463 5021 (Administrator); Email: *childcare@vuw.ac.nz*

The Student Crèche is open from 8am to 5.30pm throughout the year. There may be some part-time places for staff children at the Creche. The crèche closes only over the Christmas period

when the University is also closed. Intending users may book places from the first Monday in November for the following academic year. A Law School Crèche at Pipitea Campus operates for a small number of children under three and a half years of age. Children may be booked in from a few hours a week to full time. No casual places are available in any of the centres.

Development Office

Hunter Building; Tel: 04-463 7431

Email: *vuw-development@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/developmentoffice*

The Development Office brings together the alumni relations and fundraising functions of the University to allow us to deliver the best possible service to both our alumni and our donors. The fundraising staff within the Development Office support the work of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, securing donations, sponsorships, bequests and grants for priority projects at Victoria University.

Alumni Relations

Hunter Building; Tel: 04-463 5246

Email*: alumni@vuw.ac.nz;* Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/alumni*

The Alumni Relations team, part of the newly formed Development Office, keeps in touch with all Victoria graduates and others who have had a close association with the University. All alumni receive the Alumni magazine *Victorious* and the Alumni e-newsletter periodically each year as well as invitations to Victoria alumni events in New Zealand and overseas. These events provide excellent opportunities for alumni to reconnect with old friends and staff of Victoria as well as to network with like-minded business people. Alumni should email *alumni@vuw.ac.nz* to keep their contact details up-to-date.

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Hunter Building; Tel: 04-463 5991

Email: *vuw-foundation@vuw.ac.nz;* Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/foundation*

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with the Charities Commission (registration number CC0288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but that cannot be funded out of the University's budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, from alumni and friends, and from community trusts and foundations.

Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser

Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/disputes-advice*

The role of Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser is to assist the University in maintaining a consistent, transparent, fair and accountable approach to the management of student issues, concerns and grievances. The role is focused on working directly with both students and staff assisting to proactively manage and resolve situations involving student behaviour, conflict and safety. The role also focuses on enhancing the student experience at Victoria and includes providing expert advice and guidance to staff across a range of practice and policy areas.

Library

Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/library*

The Library provides a wide range of scholarly resources, services and facilities to support the University's research and teaching activities.

The libraries are the Central Library in the Rankine Brown Building at the Kelburn Campus, the Law Library in Government Buildings at Pipitea Campus, the Commerce Library in the Railway Building at Pipitea Campus, the Architecture Library in the Schools of Architecture and Design

Information

at Vivian Street, and the W.J. Scott Library in the Faculty of Education at Karori Campus. The Language Learning Centre is also part of the University Library.

The Library website provides links to a range of electronic journals, databases and other materials, as well as access to the library catalogue and special collections finding aids. The Library's computing suites offer document processing, printing, email and other internet access.

Although policies may differ in specific libraries, in general those who may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes include students currently enrolled at the University, staff, members of the University Council, students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Lifelong Learning, Library Aotearoa New Zealand member universities and graduates of any university, people engaged in research work, University alumni, and any others who satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

Language Learning Centre

Level 0, von Zedlitz Building; Tel: 04-463 5315; Fax: 04-463 5428

Email: *llc@vuw.ac.nz;* Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/llc*

The Language Learning Centre, part of the University Library, is a dedicated multimedia centre providing resources, services and facilities to support the learning and teaching of languages at the University. It is open year-round, with extended hours during university trimesters. Language students use the centre for audio-visual classes and independent language learning, and all students, staff and members of the public who are interested in learning a language are welcome.

The Centre facilitates independent learning by providing access to a variety of multimedia language resources to suit learners with different needs and individual learning styles, in a helpful environment with up-to-date facilities. Resources are available for French, German, Italian, Spanish, Samoan, Māori, Chinese, Japanese, New Zealand Sign Language, Linguistics, Brazilian, English as a Second Language, and Ancient Languages, as well as for other languages not taught at the University. Resources include audio, video and print materials, language software, and satellite television.

Māori Services

The University acknowledges its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi, and a range of services and facilities exist on campus to support Māori students and staff. The focus for these is the University's marae, Te Herenga Waka (the Anchorage of Canoes), a Māori cultural and social centre, which in turn is closely associated with the School of Māori Studies. For details of special accommodation, health and mentoring facilities for Māori students, see Student Services.

Te Herenga Waka Marae (the Anchorage of Canoes)

46 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5282; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/marae*

Te Herenga Waka Marae was initially established at 36 Kelburn Parade in 1980 before moving to its current location 46 Kelburn Parade in 1984. On 6 December 1986 it opened its wharenui (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes). It provides a tūrangawaewae (domicile) for the students and staff of the University as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic environment of the University.

Research Services

Research services are provided by the Office of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research), the Research Office, the Research Trust of Victoria, the Scholarships Office and Victoria Link Limited.

Research Office

10 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5890; Fax: 04-463 6480

AM404 Alan MacDiarmid Building; Tel: 04-463 5295 or 04-463 5263; Fax: 04-463 5199

Email: *research-office@vuw.ac.nz*

The Research Office provides services that support the growth and development of the University's research performance and culture. These services include strategic analysis, policy advice, quality assurance and monitoring of developments in research, tertiary and business sectors.

The Research Office is responsible for: research committee support; policy development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation; ethics administration; internal grants and awards; external grants and awards; grants project management; Faculty of Graduate Research support; professional development for research; research performance evaluation (including the Performance Based Research Fund; research information reporting and working with other units to promote research-led teaching and Victoria University's research capabilities.

Research Trust

18 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 6742; Fax: 04-463 5185

The Research Trust of Victoria University of Wellington is a charitable trust that holds and administers all funds secured by University staff and students for research and scholarship at the University. This includes funding from the University and external parties.

Scholarships and Prizes

10 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5113 or 04-463 5557; Fax: 04-463 6480

Email: *scholarships-office@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/scholarships*

The Scholarships Office is located within the Research Office. The University offers a wide range of scholarships and prizes at undergraduate and postgraduate levels. Regulations and application forms for awards administered by the University can be downloaded from the University's website. Information regarding national and international awards can also be obtained from the website.

Victoria Link Limited

AM404, Alan MacDiarmid Building, 21 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5135; Fax: 04-463 5199

Website: *www.viclink.co.nz*

VicLink is a technology transfer company that draws on years of experience in intellectual property development to identify commercial prospects and turn them into functioning businesses.

VicLink is wholly owned by Victoria University but operates as an independent, stand-alone company to offer businesses, investors and academics advise on Intellectual Property and Commercialisation.

Accent Learning

Tel: 0800 4 ACCENT (0800 422 236); Website: *www.accent.ac.nz*

Accent Learning is a division of Victoria Link Ltd with responsibility for managing a number of programmes in educational professional development and the teaching and learning of languages. Accent employs its own staff to deliver these programmes, and is actively investigating further opportunities within New Zealand and overseas.

Student Academic Services

Student Academic Services are available across all four campuses to support and enrich the student experience at Victoria. The following are the key service areas:

Information

Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel: 04-463 5374 or 0800 VICTORIA (option 2); Fax: 04-463 5193

Email: *course-advice@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/futurestudents*

Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation offers prospective students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas, and provides assistance with the application process. The unit manages the admissions process for domestic students, the Campus Coaches programme and New Student Orientation as well as other volunteer programmes within the University.

A Māori liaison officer/Kaitakawaenga Māori and a Pacific liaison officer are available to help Māori and Pacific students gain the most from their university experience, and a postgraduate liaison officer provides information about graduate, postgraduate and post-experience programmes. We also have liaison officers in Auckland who are able to assist prospective students in the upper North Island.

Student Recruitment, Admission and Orientation promotes the University nationally through careers events, information evenings as well as an extensive programme of school and community visits. It welcomes enquiries from all prospective students.

Enrolment Services

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel: 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)

Email: *enrolment-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

Enrolment Services provides information and support for prospective and current students to ensure a smooth, efficient enrolment experience. Enrolment staff are available to advise students about admission and enrolment processes and policies.

Financial Support and Advice

14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel: 04-463 6644; Fax: 04-463 5252

Email: *student-hardship@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/finadvice*

The Student Finance Advisers provide budget advice and help students to plan for and manage financial difficulties. They administer the hardship fund, which gives financial aid to those in need. All currently-enrolled students are eligible to apply for a grant or loan from the fund.

Graduation Office

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel: 04-463 5369 or 04-463 5057; Fax: 04-463 5424

Email: *graduation@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/graduation*

The Graduation Office provides information and support to students to ensure a positive graduation experience. The Graduation Office is open to students between 8:30am and 4:30pm, Monday to Friday.

Student Fee Services

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel: 0800 VICTORIA or 04-463 5484

Email: *student-finance@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/fees*

Student Fee Services manage student fee policies and processes as part of the enrolment process. They ensure that correct tuition fees and student levies are charged and manages student payments, include debt management and the maintenance of scholarship contracts. Student Fee Services provide information to students around changes to policy and the fees statute and liaise with StudyLink on student issues.

Career Development and Employment

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel: 04-463 5393; Fax: 04-463 5252

Email: *careers-service@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/careers*

Careers Development and Employment provides online and campus-based services, programmes and information to help students and graduates investigate career options, look for work and keep up-to-date on employment issues.

Services include confidential appointments to discuss career plans, regular workshops on topics such as curriculum vitae (CV) and covering letter preparation, interviews, psychometric assessments, job searching and skills development. There is a CV-checking service and a 24/7 job vacancy service called CareerHub for full- and part-time jobs as well as vacation work and internships. The Careers website includes further information on graduate destinations and valuable career tips. Career expos and graduate recruitment programmes are held throughout the year. The Careers Resource Library includes computer-assisted careers resources and free internet access.

Disability Services

Ground Floor, Robert Stout Building; Tel: 04-463 6070; Fax: 04-463 5104

Email: *disability@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/disability*

Assistance is available for students who have an impairment or health condition that impacts on their learning at the University. Disability Services works in partnership with students with impairments and University staff to minimise barriers to study so that students can reach their full potential. It offers advice, advocacy, support and services that can be tailored to meet individual student needs. Services include: advice on adaptive technology requirements; rest and study rooms; test and exam arrangements; sign language interpreting; note-taking support for lectures; alternative formatting for students who find print material difficult to access; mobility parking; ergonomic furniture; and mentoring for students making the transition to University from secondary school.

Student Learning Support Service

Kirk Wing Level 0 (off Hunter Courtyard); Tel: 04-463 5999; Fax: 04-463 5400

Email*: student-learning@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/slss*

The Student Learning Support Service works with all students to manage the academic demands of university study. With a student-centred approach, its services include study skills, academic writing skills, postgraduate seminars and maths and statistics skills. It offers many new student orientation programmes; and skills development seminars, small group sessions, consultations and lectures provide skill development for undergraduate and postgraduate students throughout the academic year. As well as accessing the library help desk for support, students and staff can get self-help resources online.

More details about the Student Learning Support Service's programmes are available in Campus Connections; or call in to discuss them.

Te Pūtahi Atawhai

Room 109, 14 Kelburn Parade, Tel: 04-463 6015

Email: *te-putahi-atawhai@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/tpa*

Te Pūtahi Atawhai with Student Academic Services is the one-stop-shop for Māori and Pacific students, providing advice and support for all non-academic areas of a student's life. This service also provides academic mentoring in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for undergraduate courses, as well as a Postgraduate Support Network for these faculties. In addition, it provides advice and support for staff. Students are welcome to drop in any time.

Counselling Service

Mauri Ora, Level 1, Student Union Building; Tel: 04-463 5310; Fax: 04-463 6009

Email: *counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/counselling*

University counsellors are available for students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues that may be affecting their general sense of wellbeing, relationships or learning. The aim of the Counselling Service is to enable students to deal quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes.

Information

Student Health Service

Mauri Ora, Level 1, Student Union Building; Tel: 04-463 5308

Email: *student-health@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/studenthealth*

The Student Health Service aims to help students maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully. Student Health is a general medical practice that caters for students and their health needs on campus. Specialist dermatology, endocrinology, dietician and psychiatry clinics are available on referral at Student Health. Student Health can also help with special examination facilities and aegrotat procedures if students have an illness affecting their exam attendance or performance.

The clinics are open Monday to Friday during all trimesters. Opening hours, available services and charges are displayed on the Student Health website. Hours are extended during exam time.

Recreation and Clubs

Tel: 04-463 6614; Email: *rec-centre@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/reccentre*

A wide range of recreation and cultural services are provided for both students and staff. A recreation centre on the Kelburn campus, open seven days a week, offers facilities for indoor sports such as basketball, volleyball, badminton and indoor netball; and fitness and dance studios provide fitness services and group exercise classes. The new Boyd-Wilson Complex (one outdoor and one indoor artificial training turf) provides space for rugby, football and touch. On the Pipitea Campus, a fitness studio in Rutherford House offers weights and cardio machines, alongside a group exercise programme. The Karori Campus has a gymnasium, a dance room, and tennis and netball courts. A public swimming pool is adjacent to the Karori Campus.

The Student Union Building on the Kelburn Campus is home to the Memorial Theatre, student association offices and rooms for student clubs and meetings, along with the Hunter Lounge, a Bar and Cafe for students.

Te Rōpū Āwhina

Room 148, Cotton Building

Tel: 04-463 5987; Fax: 04-463 5122; Email: *teropuawhina@gmail.com*;

Website: *www.victoria.ac.nz/science/awhina*

Te Rōpū Āwhina (Āwhina) is the on-campus whānau for Māori and Pacific students enrolled in degrees and majors within the eight Schools that comprise the Faculties of Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design. The goal (kaupapa) of Āwhina is to produce Māori and Pacific scientists, technologists, engineers, mathematicians, statisticians, architects and designers who will contribute to Māori and Pacific development and leadership.

Underpinning Āwhina's successes is its kaupapa and the creation of an inclusive whānau environment where high expectations, aspirations and achievements, collective success and reciprocity are normalised. The Āwhina kaupapa enables non Māori and Pacific students to contribute as whānau members.

Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

Kelburn Office: Level 2, Student Union Building

Tel: 04-463 6716; Fax: 04-463 6990; Email: *kelburn@vuwsa.org.nz*

Pipitea Office: Room GB08, Government Buildings

Tel: 04-463 9479; Email: *pipitea@vuwsa.org.nz*

Karori Office: Student Common Room

Tel: 04-463 9781; Email: *karori@vuwsa.org.nz*

Website: *www.vuwsa.org.nz*

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association, Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui (VUWSA) is a representative body for students at the University and provides a variety of services to students. VUWSA advocates for quality student-focused

education, an outstanding student experience, adequate student support, accountable use of student money and fair decision-making.

University Teaching Development Centre

Refer to the Centre for Academic Development.

Victoria International

Level 2, Easterfield Building, Gate 4, Kelburn Parade

Tel: +64-4-463 5350; Fax: +64-4-463 5056

Email: *victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz;* Website: *www.victoria-international.ac.nz*

Victoria International offers international students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas. It also provides a link between the University and New Zealand and international communities, attracting students to study at Victoria University.

The staff assist in ensuring that international students' applications for admission to courses are processed efficiently, and provide ongoing support for international students throughout their studies at the University.

Victoria International is involved in the marketing of the University. It also has administrative responsibility for student exchange and study abroad programmes and for the students who are funded through sponsorship by agencies such as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Rotary and Fulbright.

Victoria University Press

49 Rawhiti Terrace; Tel: 04-463 6580; Fax: 04-463 6581

Email: *victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz*; Website: www.victoria.ac.nz/vup

Victoria University Press considers University-related works for publication. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint, and a significant number have won prestigious awards.

Early discussion with the publisher is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Press is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

Information

Honorary Graduates

Adam, Denis Frederick	LitD	2001	Gnatt, Poul*	LitD	1994
Adcock, Fleur	DLitt	2007	Gordon, Ian Alistair*	LitD	2004
Aikman, Colin Campbell*	LLD	1992	Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
Alley, Rewi*	LitD	1972	Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
Anderson, John Anthony	DCom	2011	Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983	Hanratty, Judith Christine	LLD	2005
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996	Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
Aspey, Vincent*	DMus	1974	Hatherton, Trevor*	DSc	1991
Athfield, Ian Charles	LitD	2000	Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995
Axford, William Ian*	DSc	1999	Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990
Bagnall, Austin Graham*	LitD	1979	Hillary, Edmund Percival*	LLD	1970
Banwell, Martin Gerhardt	DSc	2010	Hogg, Peter Wardell	LLD	2006
Barnett, John Daniel	DCom	2007	Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998
Barton, George Paterson*	LLD	1987	Holcroft, Montague Harry*	LitD	1976
Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*	LitD	2003	Holmes, Frank Wakefield*	DCom	2004
Beaglehole, John Cawte*	LitD	1968	Holyoake, Keith Jacka*	LLD	1966
Beeby, Clarence Edward*	LitD	1970	Ihimaera, Witi	LitD	2004
Bertram, James Munro*	LitD	1981	Ilott, John Moody Albert*	LLD	1964
Billinghurst Solomon,			Jackson, Michael Derek	LitD	2006
Sarah Durie	DMus	2009	James, Colin Charles	DLitt	2008
Blumhardt, Doreen*	LitD	1991	Jones, Albert Francis		
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990	Arthur Lofley	DSc	2004
Brown, Gordon Harold	LitD	2002	Jones, David Lloyd	DLitt	2009
Burchfield, Robert William*	LitD	1983	Karetu, Timoti Samuel	LitD	2003
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki*	LitD	1999	Keith, Kenneth James	LLD	2004
Campbell, Ian Drummond*	LLD	1977	Kelly, Michael Joseph	DSc	2002
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999	King, Michael*	LitD	1997
Carey, Richard Harold	DCom	2009	Laking, George Robert*	LLD	2002
Caygill, David Francis	DCom	2004	Lang, Henry George*	LLD	1984
Clarke, John Morrison	DLitt	2007	Lee, Seng Tee	LitD	2006
Commons, Jeremy Paul			Liley, Albert William*	DSc	1971
Axford	DLitt	2006	Llewellyn, Frederick John*	LLD	1966
Cooke, Robin Brunskill*	LLD	1989	Lynch, Philip Patrick*	LLD	1971
Corner, Frank Henry	LLD	2005	MacDiarmid, Alan Graham*	DSc	1999
Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002	Malaghan, Graham Leonard	DSc	2009
Davies, Sonja Margaret			Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001
Loveday*	LLD	1987	Manuera, Eruera Riini*	LitD	1979
Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999	Marsden, Ernest*	DSc	1965
de la Mare, Peter Bernard			Marshall, John Ross*	LLD	1975
David*	DSc	1983	Marshall, Thurgood*	LLD	1968
Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro)			Mason, Bruce Edward		
Matemoana*	LitD	2004	George*	LitD	1977
Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999	Mason, Henry Greathead		
Durie, Edward Taihakurei			Rex*	LLD	1967
Junior	LLD	1990	Mata'afa, Masiofo		
Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998	Fetauimalemau*	LLD	1976
Ferguson, Allan Ross	DSc	2012	McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy*	LLD	1978
Fleming, Charles Alexander*	DSc	1967	McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991	McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987	McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
Glover, Denis James			McKenzie, Donald Francis*	LitD	1997
Matthews*	LitD	1975	McKenzie, Roy Allan*	DCom	2004

Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku*	LLD	1979
Miller, Harold Gladstone*	LitD	1966
Miller, Joseph Holmes*	DSc	1979
Moller, Gordon Desmond	DLitt	2006
Mullan, David John	LLD	2008
Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu*	LLD	1990
Nash, Walter*	LLD	1963
Ngata, Henare Kohere	LLD	1979
Nunns, Richard Anthony	DMus	2008
O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin*	LLD	1984
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
O'Regan, Tipene Gerard	DCom	2006
O'Shea, John Dempsey*	LitD	1978
Palmer, Geoffrey Winston Russell	LLD	2002
Parker, Wiremu*	LitD	1986
Paul, Janet Elaine*	LitD	1992
Pham Van Nang	DCom	2009
Pere, Rose Marie Lambert Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
Powles, Guy Richardson*	LLD	1969
Price, Hugh Charles Llewellyn*	DLitt	2009
Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*	DSc	1988
Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns	LLD	2003
Reeves, Paul Alfred*	LLD	1989
Reid, Anthony John Stanhope	DLitt	2010
Richards, Jack	DLitt	2011
Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Robertson, Christopher John Rutherford	DSc	2007
Robinson, Geoffrey Charles	LitD	2005
Robinson, William Henry*	DSc	1995
Schaeffer, Glenn	LitD	2003
Scott, Walter James*	LitD	1980
Searle, Shayle Robert	DSc	2005
Simpson, Miria*	LitD	1998

Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann*	LLD	1976
Smith, Takirirangi Clarence	DLitt	2011
Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy*	LLD	1975
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
Spolsky, Bernard Julius	DLitt	2008
Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002
Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor*	LLD	1971
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*	LLD	1993
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane*	LLD	1983
Taylor, Richard Leslie	LitD	2004
Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikinui*	LLD	1999
Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette Claire	DMus	2006
Te Rangi Tawhiwhirangi, Iritana	DLitt	2006
Thompson, Wade Bruce Francis*	DCom	2007
Thomson, John Mansfield*	DMus	1991
Trotter, Ronald Ramsay*	LLD	1984
Turnovsky, Stephen John	DLitt	2009
Tyndall, Arthur*	LLD	1973
Walsh, Frances Rosemary	LitD	2005
Ward, Alan Dudley	LLD	2009
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
Wendt, Albert	LitD	2005
Whitehead, Gillian Karawe	DMus	2003
Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
Wild, Herbert Richard Churton*	LLD	1969
Wilde, Frances Helen	LLD	2004
Williams, James*	LLD	1968
Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa*	DSc	1980
Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
Young, Leslie	DCom	2003
Ziman, John Michael*	DSc	1985

*Deceased

Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt

Information

Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

Adam, Denis F.	1999	Hutchison, Margaret M.*	1994
Arnold, Len R.	1995	Ilott, Jack*	1998
Beaglehole, Timothy	1994	Johnston, Stuart F. W.*	1999
Bell, Marie	1999	McKenzie, Roy A.*	1999
Boyd, Ian H.	1993	Parkin, Chris	1995
Dasent, Wilfred E.	1999	Shorland, Brian*	1995
Halim bin Saad	1999	Upchurch, Ruth	1993

Deceased

Hunter Fellows

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.

Baines, Paul E.A.	2003	Keith, Jocelyn	2003
Blumsky, Mark	2004	Marshall, Russell	2009
Borrin, Ian A.	2003	McLean, John L.	2003
Bradford, Rosemary A.	2009	Ogden, James H.	2004
Cameron, Robert L.	2003	Orr, Adrian	2006
Carson-Parker, David M.	2009	Ruha, Te Paiomeka J.	2011
Christie, Richard	2003	Scott, Donald Beattie	2007
Dinsdale, Andrew J.	2006	Sheat, William N.	2010
Drummond, Roger B.D.	2010	Shewan, John	2004
Gordon, Gerard J.*	2003	Thom, Denis G.	2003
Greenwood, John	2011	Thomson, Andrew	2004
Hampton, Marie	2005	Tume, Mark	2008
Harkness, Léone D.	2010	Wakem, Beverley A.	2004
Hughes, Peter S.	2010		

Deceased

Distinguished Alumni

Victoria University's prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise Victoria's most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or by University staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor.

Allen, John	2006	Keys, Harry	2007
Boshier, Peter	2009	Meade, Anne	2009
Campbell, Janice	2007	McArthur, Piera	2011
Coney, Jeremy	2006	Mene, Bernice	2007
Congreve, Robin	2007	Moon, Melissa	2009
Dalziel, Raewyn	2009	Morgan, Gareth	2009
Day, Bill	2009	Mountain, Ross	2007
Drury, Rod	2011	Prendergast, Kerry	2011
Furneaux, Richard H.	2006	Shewan, John	2011
Gascoigne, David	2006	Tarrant, Deirdre	2006
Gattung, Theresa	2007	Waititi, Taika	2011
Gault, Thomas	2011	Williams, Joe	2006
Keith, Jocelyn	2006		

Members of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Members of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation are those who have given financial support to the University at the highest level. The Trust Deed of the Foundation specifies that individuals and family trusts donate $10,000 or more to qualify for Membership, while organisations donate $50,000 or more to qualify. Each is publicly recognised and thanked at a special function hosted by the Foundation every two years.

1993 Suffrage Centennial Trust
Denis Adam CNZM OBE
Adam Foundation
Professor Tony Angelo
Antarctica New Zealand
Miles G Armstrong
Asia: NZ Foundation
Dr John Bailey (deceased)
Paul Baines
John Beaglehole
Emeritus Professor Tim Beaglehole
Bell Gully
Lex T Benson-Cooper
Peter Biggs
Tan Sri Datuk Halim Bin Saad
Judge Ian Borrin
Ian Boyd ONZM and Karis Boyd
 (deceased)
BP Oil New Zealand Limited
Daniel Bradshaw
Brierley Investments Limited
Buddle Findlay
Building Research Association of New
 Zealand (BRANZ)
Cameron Family Trust
Richard Carlyon
Colin Carruthers QC
Cement & Concrete Association of New
 Zealand
Danny Chan
Laywood Chan
Yvonne Chan
Chapman Tripp
Chartwell Trust
Cisco NZ Ltd
Emeritus Professor Dame Margaret Clark
 CMG
The Community Trust of Wellington
Dr Robin Congreve
Contact Energy Limited
Creative New Zealand
Deborah Cutfield
John Daish
Datacom Group Limited
Robert A Davies

Dr Robert Davies
Gillian Deane
Dr Roderick Deane
Deane Endowment Trust
Department of Internal Affairs
Carolyn Diessl
The Dominion Post
Alan Eggers
Ericsson Communications Ltd
Ernslaw One Limited
Lindsay Fergusson
Greta Fernie
The Hon Christopher Finlayson MP
Robert Fisher
Fletcher Challenge Energy
FX Networks Ltd
Clare Galambos-Winter
Garfield Weston Foundation
Emeritus Professor Sir Lloyd Geering ONZ
 GNZM CBE
Alan Gibbs
Dame Jennifer Gibbs CNZM
Girls' Friendly Society
Peter Graham
Neil Gray
Phillip Green
Brian Hansen
The Rt Hon Sir Michael Hardie Boyes
 CNZM GCMG QSP
Health and Disability Intelligence
Vivien Hirschfeld
Holden + Partners
Holdsworth Charitable Trust
Emeritus Professor Sir Frank Holmes
 (deceased)
Margot Hutchison
IBM New Zealand Ltd
Industrial Research Ltd
INL
International Rhino Foundation
InternetNZ
Izard Weston
J R McKenzie Trust—Deaf Development
 Fund
Jack Shallcrass Educational Trust

Jade Software Company
The Hon Sir John Jeffries
Bryan Johnson
Sir Robert Jones
The Jordan Foundation
Brenda Joyce
Dr Seng Tee Lee
Les and Sonia Andrews' Cultural
    Foundation
Margaret Lewisohn
Lion Foundation
Lottery Grants Board
Gerard McCoy QC
Hon Justice John McGrath KNZM QC
Mary McHardy
John McKinnon
Erica McLean
John McLean
Professor Ken McNatty
Malaysian Government
Meridian Energy Ltd
Michael Hirschfeld Children's Trust
Microsoft New Zealand
Ministry of Defence
Ministry of Economic Development
Ministry of Foreign Affairs & Trade
Ministry of Social Development
Mitsubishi Motors NZ Ltd
Bob and Timi Morey
Dr Gareth Morgan
Viggo Mortensen
Peter Morton
National Bank of New Zealand
Natural Gas Corporation
New Zealand College of Management
New Zealand Community Trust
New Zealand Defence Force
New Zealand Federation of Graduate
    Women (Wellington Branch)
The New Zealand Law Foundation
New Zealand Post Ltd
David Newman
Margaret Nielsen ONZM
John Oakley
James Ogden
Elizabeth Orr
Emeritus Professor Gordon Orr
Lynda Park
Gary Plowman QC
Powerco
Susan Price
PwC
Bernard Randall
Patsy Reddy

Hugh Rennie QC
Renong Berhad
Dr Jack Richards
The Rt Hon Sir Ivor Richardson PCNZM
Yvonne Riddiford
Roy McKenzie Foundation
Saad Foundation
St John's in the City
Glenn Schaeffer
Dr Richard Scobie
Shayle R Searle
Jack Shallcrass
Shell Todd Oil Services
John Shewan
Malcolm Small
Professor Tony Smith
Sound Investments International
South Pacific Pictures
Professor John Spencer
Professor David Stevenson
Stewart Charitable Trust
Stout Trust
Paulina B Suarez-Aspilla
Sutherland Self Help Trust
Emeritus Professor Ian Swingland
Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu
Telecom New Zealand Ltd
TelstraClear Ltd
Denis Thom
Andrew Thomson
John Todd CNZM
The Todd Foundation
Tower Corporation Holdings Ltd
Transpower New Zealand Ltd
The Treasury
Trinity Newman Foundation
Margaret, Lady Trotter
Virginia Turner
Turnovsky Endowment Trust
John Upton QC
US Fish and Wildlife Service
Vector Ltd
VicLink Ltd
W H (Bill) Vaughan Trust
Professor Pat Walsh
Dr Ray Watters
Wellington City Council
Mary Weston
Westpac Banking Corporation
The Hon Justice Douglas White QC
Wingnut Films Ltd
Wong Po Hoi
The Zoological Society of San Diego

Information

List of Codes for Courses, Major Subjects and Specialisations

Code	Subject	Administered by
ACCY	Accounting	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
ACMN	Acute Medical Nursing	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
AHTY	Architecture History and Theory	School of Architecture
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
ALMH	Allied Mental Health (for PGCertHealth)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
AMAT	Advanced Materials	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
ANTH	Anthropology	School of Social and Cultural Studies
APHS	Applied Physics	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
APST	Applied Statistics (to 2011)	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARCI	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARRA	Arranging (BMus(Hons))	New Zealand School of Music
ARTH	Art History	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
ARTT	Creative Arts Therapy (for PGCertHealth)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
ASIA	Asian Studies	School of Languages and Cultures
ATRN	Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
BILD	Building Science	School of Architecture
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BITT	Information Technology	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
BMAR	Marine Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMSC	Biomedical Science	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany	School of Biological Sciences
BRAZ	Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language	School of Languages and Cultures
BRID	Bridging Education	Centre for Lifelong Learning
BTEC	Biotechnology	School of Biological Sciences
CACT	Cardiac/Cardiothoracic (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
CBIO	Cell and Molecular Bioscience	School of Biological Sciences
CCDN	Culture+Context	School of Design

Code	Subject	Administered by
CGRA	Computer Graphics	School of Design, School of Engineering and Computer Science
CHEM	Chemistry	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
CHIN	Chinese	School of Languages and Cultures
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
CLAS	Classical Studies	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
CLSC	Classics	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
CLNR	Clinical Research	School of Biological Sciences
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
CMPO	Music Composition	New Zealand School of Music
CMSP	Certificate of Management Studies	Victoria Management School
CNCR	Cancer Nursing	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
COHE	Community Health (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
COML	Commercial Law	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
COMM	Communications	School of Information Management
COMP	Computer Science	School of Engineering and Computer Science
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Commerce and Administration
CONB	Conservation Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CPSY	Cross-cultural Psychology	School of Psychology
CREA	Creative Writing	International Institute of Modern Letters (major)
CREW	Creative Writing	International Institute of Modern Letters (courses)
CRHB	Cardiac Rehabilitation	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
CRIM	Criminology	School of Social and Cultural Studies
CRIT	Comparative Literature	School of Languages and Cultures
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering	School of Engineering and Computer Science
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
CUAN	Cultural Anthropology	School of Social and Cultural Studies
CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation	Centre for Lifelong Learning
CUSE	Curriculum Studies	Faculty of Education
CUST	Curriculum Studies	Faculty of Education
DEAF	Deaf Studies	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
DESN	Design	School of Design
DEVE	Development Studies	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	Victoria Management School

Information

Code	Subject	Administered by
DMDN	Digital Media Design	School of Design
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
DRCT	Directing	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
DSDN	Design Innovation	School of Design
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	School of Biological Sciences
EBUS	e-Business (for MIM)	School of Information Management
ECEN	Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering	School of Engineering and Computer Science
ECHI	Economic History	School of Economics and Finance
ECME	Econometrics (as major)	School of Economics and Finance
ECMM	e-Commerce (as major)	School of Information Management
ECON	Economics	School of Economics and Finance
EDPS	Education and Psychology	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
EDUC	Education	Faculty of Education
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
ELCM	e-Commerce	School of Information Management
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	School of Engineering and Computer Science
ELIN	English as Second Language	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
ENGH	English	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
ENGL	English Literature	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
ENGR	Engineering Technology	School of Engineering and Computer Science
ENGS	English Studies	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
ENLA	English Language	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
ENSC	Environmental Science	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
ENVI	Environmental Studies	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
EPOL	Education Policy and Implementation	School of Education Policy and Implementation
EPSY	Educational Psychology and Pedagogy	School of Education Policy and Implementation
ERES	Ecological Restoration	School of Biological Sciences
ESCI	Earth Sciences	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
ETHM	Ethnomusicology	New Zealand School of Music
EURO	European Studies	School of Languages and Cultures
EXEC	Executive Development	Centre for Lifelong Learning
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce and Administration courses	Faculty of Commerce and Administration
FEDU	Faculty of Education	Faculty of Education

Code	Subject	Administered by
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences courses	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
FILM	Film	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
FINM	Financial Mathematics	School of Economics and Finance
FNDN	Foundation Studies	Centre for Lifelong Learning
FREN	French	School of Languages and Cultures
GBGM	Management Studies (for CertMS)	Victoria Management School
GCPM	Project Management (for GCBM)	School of Architecture
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration (to 2003)	Victoria Management School
GDFM	Facility Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	School of Marketing and International Business
GDPM	Project Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GEND	Gender and Women's Studies	Faculty of Education
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
GEOL	Geology	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
GERM	German	School of Languages and Cultures
GERO	Gerontology	Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery
GISC	Geographic Information Science	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
GMBI	Geomicrobiology	School of Biological Sciences
GOVT	Government	School of Government
GPHS	Geophysics	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
HEAL	Health	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
HGEN	Human Genetics	School of Biological Sciences
HIST	History	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (to 2005) History and Literature of Western Music (from 2006)	New Zealand School of Music
HLTH	Health	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
HMSC	Heritage Materials Science	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	Victoria Management School

Information

Code	Subject	Administered by
HYDR	Hydrology	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
IBUS	International Business	School of Marketing and International Business
IDDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
IMBA	International MBA	Victoria Management School
INCO	Internet Computing	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
INDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
INET	Internet Technology (to 2004)	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems	School of Information Management
INRC	Industrial Relations (to 2003)	Victoria Management School
INSR	Information Services (for MIM)	School of Information Management
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques (to 2000)	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
INTA	Interior Architecture	School of Architecture
INTC	Intensive Care (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
INTR	International Relations (to 1990)	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
INVO	Instrumental/Vocal	New Zealand School of Music
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology (to 2004)	School of Psychology
ITAL	Italian	School of Languages and Cultures
ITDN	Interior Architecture	School of Architecture
JAPA	Japanese	School of Languages and Cultures
JAZA	Jazz Arranging	New Zealand School of Music
JAZP	Jazz Performance	New Zealand School of Music
JZST	Jazz Studies	New Zealand School of Music
JAZZ	Jazz	New Zealand School of Music
KORE	Korean	School of Languages and Cultures
KURA	Te Kura Māori	Te Kura Māori
LADN	Landscape Architecture (for BDes)	School of Architecture
LALS	Linguistics/Applied Linguistics	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
LAND	Landscape Architecture	School of Architecture
LANG	Modern Languages (to 2010)	School of Languages and Cultures
LATI	Latin	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law

Code	Subject	Administered by
LEGL	Legal	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	School of Information Management
LING	Linguistics	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
LITR	Literary Translation Studies	School of Languages and Cultures
LOCO	Logic and Computation	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
LOGI	Logic	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
MAOR	Māori Studies	Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	School of Government
MARK	Marketing	School of Marketing and International Business
MATH	Mathematics	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
MBIO	Microbiology	School of Biological Sciences
MBUS	Māori Business	Victoria Management School
MDDN	Media Design	School of Design
MDIA	Media Studies	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
MENT	Mental Health	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
MFBP	Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics (PGCertAdvNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
MFIN	Maths of Finance and Insurance (for GDipSc)	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
MGMT	Management	Victoria Management School
MGSC	Management Science	Victoria Management School and Faculty of Science
MHST	Museum and Heritage Studies	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
MIDW	Midwifery	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
MLST	Modern Language Studies	School of Languages and Cultures
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	School of Economics and Finance
MMBA	Business Administration	Victoria Management School
MMBI	Molecular Microbiology	School of Biological Sciences
MMIM	Information Management	School of Information Management
MMMS	Management Studies	Victoria Management School
MMPM	Public Management	School of Government
MREM	Māori Resource Management	Te Kawa a Maui
MUMU	Musicology	New Zealand School of Music
MUSC	Music (from 2010)	New Zealand School of Music
MUST	Music Studies (to 2010)	New Zealand School of Music
MWIF	Midwifery (major)	Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery

Information

Code	Subject	Administered by
MXED	Mathematics Education	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
NEON	Neonatal Care (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
NEPH	Nephrology (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
NURS	Nursing	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
NWEN	Network Engineering	School of Engineering and Computer Science
NZLI	New Zealand Literature	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies/Stout Research Centre
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music	New Zealand School of Music
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
OPRE	Operations Research	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
ORTH	Orthopaedics (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
PAED	Paediatrics (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
PADM	Public Management (Executive)	School of Government
PALC	Palliative Care	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
PASI	Pacific Studies	Va'aomanū Pasifika
PERF	Music Performance (to 2005) Classical Performance (from 2006)	School of Music New Zealand School of Music
PERI	Perioperative (for PGCertClinNurs)	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
PGEO	Petroleum Geoscience	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
PHIL	Philosophy	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
PHSI	Physiology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
PMGT	Public Management (for GDipCom)	School of Government
POLS	Political Science	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
PSYC	Psychology	School of Psychology
PUBL	Public Policy	School of Government
QUAN	Econometrics	School of Economics and Finance
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA and MA(Applied)	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
RELI	Religious Studies	School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Code	Subject	Administered by
SACS	Social and Cultural Studies	School of Social and Cultural Studies
SAMO	Samoan Studies	Va'aomanū Pasifika
SARC	Interdisciplinary Architecture	School of Architecture
SCED	Science Education	Faculty of Science
SCIE	Science	Faculty of Science
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
SGTC	Singing Teaching	New Zealand School of Music
SLED	Second Language Education	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching	Faculty of Education
SONA	Sonic Arts	New Zealand School of Music
SOSC	Sociology	School of Social and Cultural Studies
SPAN	Spanish	School of Languages and Cultures
SPFI	Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
SPOL	Social Policy	School of Social and Cultural Studies
SSRE	Social Science Research	School of Social and Cultural Studies
STAT	Statistics	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research (for Hons)	School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research
STRA	Strategic Studies	School of Government
SWEN	Software Engineering	School of Engineering and Computer Science
TAXN	Taxation	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
TCPR	Teaching Primary (for BTeach conjoints)	Faculty of Education
TCPS	Teaching Primary and Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)	Faculty of Education
TCSC	Teaching Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)	Faculty of Education
TEAC	Teaching	Faculty of Education
TEAP	Teaching Practice	Faculty of Education
TECH	Technology	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
THEA	Theatre	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
THFI	Theatre and Film	School of English, Film, Theatre and Media Studies
TOUR	Tourism Management	Victoria Management School
TRAU	Trauma and Emergency	Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health
TREO	Te Reo Māori	Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies
TSOL	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
TXTT	Text Technologies	Wai-Te-Ata Press

Information

Code	Subject	Administered by
UNSP	Unspecified Credit	Any Faculty
UTDC	University Teaching and Development Centre (for PGCertHLT)	University Teaching and Development Centre
WISC	Women's Studies (to 2004)	Faculty of Education
WRIT	Writing, Academic and Professional	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
ZOOL	Zoology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences

General Index

For details of subjects and courses offered, see the University's Course Catalogue or searchable website (www.victoria.ac.nz) or the prospectuses for faculties, schools and specific qualifications.

Information

Information

Information

Information

Information

Notes

Notes

Information

Notes